THE HISTORY OF THE Royal Genealogy of *Spain*: OR, AN ABRIDGMENT Of what has pass'd in that GREAT MONARCHY From the CREATION of the WORLD to this present Time: WITH A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE Of the Successions of its KINGS, to *PHILIP* the Fifth now Reigning:

By the TRANSLATOR of *MARIANA's* HISTORY of *SPAIN* from the *Spanish* into *French*.

Made *English* from the *French* COPY Printed at *Leyden* in the Year 1718.

With several useful Notes, and an Alphabetical INDEX of the whole CONTENTS,

By THOMAS RICHERS, Esq;

LONDON Printed; and sold by JAMES ROUND in *Exchange-Alley* MDCCXXIV.

THE HISTORY OF THE Royal Genealogy of Spain: OR, AN ABRIDGMENT Of what has pass'd in that GREAT MONARCHY From the CREATION of the WORLD to this present Time: WITH A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE Of the Successions of its KINGS, to PHILIP the Fifth now Reigning: By the TRANSLATOR of MARIANA's HISTORY of SPAIN from the Spanish into French. Made English from the French COPY Printed at Leyden in the Year 1718. With several useful Notes, and an Alphabetical INDEX of the whole CONTENTS.

LONDON: Printed, and sold by J. PAMPS

DEDICATION,

To the Right Honourable *WILLIAM* Earl of *Dartmouth*, Viſcount *Lewiſham*, and Baron of *Dartmouth*.

My LORD,

HAVING had the Honour to ſerve my Noble Lord, your Father, in his Public and Private Affairs, during the laſt five Years of his Life, I am encouraged to Addreſs this Verſion to your

Lordſhip, and to beg your Patronage of it. My own, and the World's happy Experience of the incomparable Goodneſs of your Lordſhip's Temper, ſeems to inſure me of your Pardon for this my Preſumtion.

The Original of this Treatiſe, My Lord, coming lately to my Hands from the Library of an Eminent Antiquary, I perus'd it, and found it contain'd great Variety of uſeful, and very remarkable Occurrences, and being inform'd upon Inquiry, that no Abridgment of the Hiſtory of *Spain* had yet been Extant in *Engliſh*, I undertook to tranſlate it, deſigning to oblige ſuch of my Country-men, as have not Leiſure, or Opportunity, to read the large Volumes of the Hiſtory of that Kingdom, and by a well collected Epitome, to refreſh the

Memory

Memory of such as have read, in those Voluminous Books, the Transactions, Revolutions, and Successions, of that Mighty Monarchy.

Spain, without all Peradventure, in many Respects, is one of the most considerable Kingdoms of this Quarter of the World, whether we Regard its Power Antiquity, or Extent. And if to the King of *Spain's* Dominions in *Europe*, we add his vast Acquisitions in the *Indies*, we must, without Scruple, acknowledge him, as to the Largeness, and Native Riches of his Territories, not only the greatest Monarch in *Europe*, but greater than any one in the other three Parts of the World.

Very unequally, indeed, had the Hand of Providence dispensed its Blessings, did native Ri-

ches alone make a Country Rich, or the Privation of native Riches render a People Indigent. But we are sure 'tis otherwise: *Great-Britain* is a pregnant Instance of this, which, without the hundredth Part of *Spain*'s Productions, is, in Proportion to its Tract of Land, absolutely more Wealthy, and its Subjects every where live in greater Affluence than the *Spaniards* with their Mines of *Potosi*. Industry therefore, and its Parent Liberty, are the great Attractives of Wealth and Opulency. The Center of these will always be the Center of Riches: These will always procure *Great-Britain* the Enjoyment of *Mexico*, let who will possess it, and by a friendly kind of Violence, force the most valuable Commodities of *Peru*, from their Original Proprietors.

But tho' our extenſive Trade and Commerce may primarily be aſcrib'd to Liberty and Induſtry, yet for the ſecondary Cauſe, we muſt impute it, to the ſucceſsful Vigilance of our unwearied Monarch, who, ſince the laſt Rupture with *Spain*, has renew'd on a more ſolid Footing, thoſe Treaties, which ſubſiſted but with precarious Advantages before.

The Hiſtory of *Spain*, My Lord, having been the principal Buſineſs of our Author, and not its Trade and Commerce, nor the Nature of its Territories, which are but tranſiently mention'd, it will not be proper for me to enlarge on that Subject. I therefore beg your Lordſhip's Leave to conclude with this public Acknowledgment, that nothing in the World chagrins me ſo much, as that it has not been

my Fortune to ſpend my Time intirely under your Lordſhip's Influence, and in your Service; but as we are not the Diſpoſers of our own Fate, my ſole Remedy is to lament my Unhappineſs, who with the moſt profound Reſpect ſubſcribe my ſelf

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip's

Moſt Humble

Moſt Obedient, and

Moſt Devoted Servant,

Tho. Richers.

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

THE Monarchy of *Spain*, and the preſent King thereof, being at this Juncture, the General Subject of Converſation: And Abundance of People, being intirely Ignorant in the Hiſtory of that Country, it may (I hope) be of Service to publiſh this Epitome of it.

It may, perhaps, be alledg'd, that I might have ſpar'd my ſelf this Trouble, having already tranſlated *Mariana's* * Hiſtory, which I publiſh'd about two Years ſince. However I perſuade my ſelf, that this Abridgment will be eſteem'd of uſe, by ſuch as reflect upon the Expenſe, and Voluminouſneſs of the Former.

* *A Famous Spaniſh Author, who wrote* Hiſtoria de Rebus Hiſpaniæ *in* 20 *Books, to which he added* 10 *more,* de Rege, & Regis inſtitutione.

It

It is probable too, that among ſuch, as are deſirous of receiving ſome Light into the Hiſtory of *Spain*, and the Genealogy of its Kings, there are many, who could neither well bear the Expenſe, nor find Time to peruſe ſo large a Volume, however ſtudiouſly inclin'd, and yet would be glad to have in their Pockets, in Abridgment, a Treatiſe, which well deſerves a Place in the beſt of Libraries; upon which Account this Work, will be uſeful to them, whoſe Purſes will extend no further, and agreeable to others, who have but little Leiſure for reading. It will be Inſtructive to ſuch, as are ſparing of their Pains, and will refreſh the Memories of thoſe, who have ſearched more fully into the Tranſactions of that Monarchy.

To ſhew therefore, that I have no Intent to deceive the Public, by pretending to quote the beſt of *Spaniſh* Authors, in an Abbreviation only of *Mariana*, I will faithfully recite ſuch as I have had Recourſe to.

I have taken the Method and Deſign of my Work, from *Roderic Mendez Silva*, who compos'd a Book, which he called *Catalogo Real Genealogico d'Eſpana*, or a Royal Genealogical Catalogue of *Spain*, printed at *Madrid* in Octavo, in the Year 1639. At firſt I thought of tranſlating it, but finding it defective in many Points of great Importance, that his Omiſſions were conſider

able-

rable, and some of his Insertions absolutely useless, I resolved to take from him only the Form of the Work, and what besides I could find most useful in him. I then follow'd *Mariana* and *Garibai* * to the End of their Histories, which conclude at the Death of *Ferdinand*. It is true, *Mariana* added a Supplement, which, tho' but short, reaches to the Year 1621. *Ferdinand Carmargo* continu'd that History from that Time, to the Year 1650, and Father *Basil Varen de Soto*, to 1669. These are the Authors I make use of to that Time, and by Consequence can affirm, this History is taken from the best of *Spanish* Authors, seeing they have not only read all the Histories published before their Time, but consulted all the Records, and besides, have had the Advantage of perusing Abundance of Manuscripts. And as I found *Mariana's* Supplement short, and imperfect, tho' others in my Place might have believed it sufficient for a Work of this Nature, yet I have not omitted it, to render the Treatise more compleat, nor to examine the History of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth by *Sandoval*, and that of *Philip* the Second, by *Cabrera*, two large and perfect Pieces. I have to that Time, follow'd the *Spanish* Authors, and as I had no further Occasion for their Assistance in the Rest of the Work, saving *Mariana's* Supplement, I made use of many *French*, *Latin*, and *English* Books, and of the best Relations of our own Country-Men, and our Neighbours, for the Conclusion of the Work.

* *A celebrated Historiographer of* Spain, *who in* 1571 *published a general History of* Spain, *in* 20 *Books.*

I have

I have omitted nothing of Moment, nor inſerted any thing Uſeleſs, to ſwell the Book. The great Voluminouſneſs of *Titus Livius* did not cauſe the Brevity of *Florus* to be deſpis'd; and tho' I do not pretend to make a Compariſon between my ſelf, and that famous Abbreviator of the *Roman* Hiſtory, yet I can ſay, this little Piece hath ſome Reſemblance to his.

If I were capable, and even inclinable, to make Politic, or Partial Reflexions, the Extent of this ſmall Treatiſe, would not admit of it; beſides, I am perſuaded, thoſe Things ſerve rather to deſtroy the Reputation of a Hiſtory. The Firſt pretend to penetrate into the Secrets of Courts, and Princes, which none but God and themſelves know; and the Laſt give Room to a Reader, by their Partiality, and Zeal, to doubt of their Sincerity. I have no other End than to ſhew Matter of Fact, and it is even difficult enough, to make but only mention of what hath paſs'd in ſo great a Monarchy, for ſo long a Time, in ſo ſmall a Volume.

I have taken Notice of diſtant Antiquities, for many Ages after the Deluge, to the Arrival of the *Romans* in *Spain*, only as fabulous Things. Judicious Perſons will ſoon comprehend, that I have no Deſign to amuſe the Public, for I fill not many Pages, tho' what I write, contains the Affairs of many Ages; I could not however omit them wholly, becauſe moſt *Spaniſh* Authors are fond of beginning their Hiſtory from the Creation

Creation of the World. We differ but little in this, with them in *France*, and *England*, where are found many Perſons with chimerical Notions of a *Samothes*, or *Meſech*, Son of *Japhet*, firſt King of the *Gauls*, and of a *Brutus* King of *Britain*, Son of *Silvius* and Grandſon of *Æneas*, and many other Kings and Heroes of their own Invention.

The *Romans* gave us the firſt Light into Hiſtory, by which Means we have ſome Knowledge of their Wars, and of the Wars of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, in Reſpect of which, we have omitted nothing of Conſequence.

After the *Roman* Emperors had reduc'd *Spain* to their Obedience, it enjoy'd under them, for a long Time, an uninterrupted Peace, for which Reaſon we content our ſelves, with the Mention only of their Names, to avoid ſpeaking of Foreign Affairs.

The Barbarous Nations, coming in afterwards, furniſh'd Matter enough for the Hiſtory, but their Barbarity having in a Manner ruin'd good Literature, tho' there were Subjects ſufficient to write upon, yet there were none to record them; the Hiſtory therefore of that Time, is as obſcure, as that of the Times, which preceded the coming of the *Romans*.

Imme-

Immediately after the *Goths* had reduc'd all *Spain*, under their Empire, and embrac'd the Catholic Faith, and ſeem'd to be diſpos'd to the Re-eſtabliſhment of Learning; the Saracens, an Infidel People, over-flow'd that flouriſhing Kingdom, like a Torrent, and being become abſolute Maſters of it, re-plunged the poor Inhabitants into the Gulph of Ignorance. Nevertheleſs, ſince that Time, that is to ſay, ſince the Settlement of King *Pelagius* on the Throne, the Hiſtory of *Spain* begins to be a little better collected, and with greater Certainty; which makes me, in this Place, begin to extend the Reigns of thoſe Princes, which I continue to do, deſcending more particularly, according as Affairs become more known, and Authors of better Credit.

As to what belongs to the Succeſſion of the Crown (the great Point in Controverſy at this Day) I will ſay nothing, but what Hiſtory notes to have been obſerv'd in that Regard, in all Ages.

It cannot be doubted, but the Dominion of the *Roman* Emperors in *Spain* was abſolute, but it doth not belong to us to declare, in what Manner they atchieved the Imperial Crown. The *Gothic* Kings, were ſometimes Elective, and ſometimes Succeſſive, but the laſt among 'em ſeem to have been eſtabliſh'd by Right of Succeſſion. *Pelagius*, without Diſpute, left the Crown Hereditary to his Succeſſors, but the Kingdom of *Oviedo*, which

which was afterwards nam'd *Leon*, begun in his Person, and was united in after-times to that of *Caſtile*, the Kings taking the Title of both, and holding it to this Day.

It's moſt certain, both thoſe Kingdoms fell to the Lot of the Females, as well as to the Males in all Ages, as will appear in the following Inſtances.

Favila, the only Son of *Pelagius*, dying without Iſſue, his Siſter *Ermeneſenda* ſucceeded him, and conferr'd the Royal Dignity upon her Husband *Alphonſo* the firſt King of that Name. *Adoſinda*, Daughter of Queen *Ermeneſenda*, ſucceeded her Brothers, *Fruela* and *Aurelio*. *Sancha*, Daughter of King *Alphonſo* the 5th, was Heireſs to King *Bermudus*. *Ouraqua*, Daughter of King *Alphonſo* the 6th, aſcended the Throne after him. *Berengaria*, or *Berenguela*, Daughter of *Alphonſo* the 9th, after her Brother King *Henry*. *Iſabella*, or rather *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *John* the 2d, after her Brother King *Henry* the 4th. *Jane*, Daughter of the ſaid *Elizabeth*, and King *Ferdinand*, left the Crown to *Philip* the firſt, Father to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and at this Time *Philip* the Fifth aſcended the Throne in Right of *Maria Tereſa*, his Grandmother, Daughter of *Philip* the Fourth.

The Kingdom of *Arragon* hath always pretended to exclude the Females, nevertheleſs, we find, towards the Year 1134, that that *Ramirez*, King of *Arragon*, having given himſelf

himſelf up to a recluſe Life, his Daughter *Petronella* was declar'd Heireſs of the Crown, ſhe married *Raymond*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and by that Marriage united thoſe two Eſtates, which ſhe left to her Heirs. Moreover, King *Ferdinand*, having no Male-Children, left the Kingdom to his Daughter *Jane*, and in Right of her, to her Son *Charles* the 5th, Emperor. In this Manner, the preſent King *Philip* the 5th is the 3d, who inherited *Arragon* by the Mother's Side, and the 7th of *Caſtile*. An Hiſtory ſo abridg'd, as this is, requires but a ſmall Preface, that the Portal may not be too big for the Building. This ſhall therefore ſuffice to inform the Reader of the Deſign, the Ground-work, and the Subject of this little Treatiſe.

A CATALOGUE

Of the Names of the Subſcribers, to the Tranſlation of the *Abridgment* of the *Hiſtory of* Spain.

A.

HIS Grace the Duke of *Argyle.*
Earl of *Aylesford.*
Earl of *Arran.*
John Anſtis, Eſq; Garter King of Arms.
The Honourable *Edward Aſh*, Eſq;
Richard Andrews, Eſq;
Gilbert Aſſleck, Eſq; Burgeſs for *Cambridge* Town.
The Reverend *Leonard Addiſon*, [illegible]; A. M.
Mr. *William Andrews.*
Mr. *John Ambroſe.*
Mr. *Daniel Addiſon.*
Thomas Anſel, Eſq;
Mr. *Roger Anderſon*, Merchant.

B.

Lord *Bathurſt.*
Lord *Bingley.*
The Honourable *James Bertie*, Eſq;
The Honourable *Henry Bertie*, Eſq;
The Honourable *Martin Bladen*, Eſq;
Thomas Bacon, Eſq; Burgeſs for *Cambridge* Town.

Captain *John Brook.*
Sir *John Blunt*, Bart.
The Honourable Mrs. *Bilson.*
Mr. *John Blake.*
Mr. *John Barlow.*
Mr. *Edward Barker.*
Mr. *Thomas Bitten.*
Gibbons Bagnal, Esq;
Mr. *William Bowtel.*
Mr. *Joseph Burre.*
Mr. *Bezaleel Brownsmith.*
Mr. —— *Batten.*
Mr. *George Biddulf.*
Mr. *Samuel Bowling.*
William Bromley, of *Horsebeath*, Esq;
Samuel Benson, Esq;
Henry Bromley, of *Horsebeath*, Esq;
Mr. —— *Bertie.*
Mr. —— *Blank.*
Mr. *Richard Butterfield*, Stationer.
The Rev. Mr. *Bernard*, Minister of *Linton.*
Sir *John Barrington*, Bart.
Thomas Bigg, Esq;
Mr. *William Barker*,
Mr. *Robert Bunbury.*
Mr. *Leonard Burgh.*
Mr. *Thomas Bowen.*
Mr. *Richard Baynton.*
Mr. —— *Burkhead.*
Mr. —— *Beresford.*
Mr. —— *Bate.*
Mr. —— *Batchelor.*
The Rev. Mr. *Baldwin*, Rector of *Quidden-ham.*
The Rev. Mr. *Basset*, Rector of *Horsebeath.*

C.

Earl of *Cholmondeley.*
Earl *Cowper.*
Lord Viſcount *Carteret.*
Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter.*
Sir *John Cheſter*, Bart.
The Honourable *John Chicheſter*, Eſq;
The Honourable *John Chetwynd*, Eſq;
The Honourable *Robert Craven*, Eſq;
The Honourable *William Cecil*, Eſq;
Mr. *Paul Colton.*
Mr. *Thomas Cheſter*, Linen Draper.
James Colbrooke, Eſq;
John Copeland, Eſq;
John Cummins, Eſq;
Mr. *Eſſington Crump.*
Mr. *Robert Cole*, Sen.
The Reverend Mr. *Thomas Colebatch.*
Mr. *John Caſeboult.*
Alexander Carnegy, Eſq;
The Rev. Mr. *Thomas Chamberlen.*
Mr. *Richard Crofts.*
Robert Cheſter, of *Bigrave*, Eſq;
Robert Cheſter, of *Cockenhatch*, Eſq;
William Calvert, of *Pelham*, Eſq;
The Rev. *Leonard Chappelow*, Fellow of *St. John's College, Cambridge*, and Arabic Profeſſor.
Mr. *Angel Chancey*, of *Pembrooke Hall, Cambridge.*
Mr. *Joſeph Clarke.*
Mr. —— *Cook.*
Mr. *Charles Chambers*, Attorney at Law.
Mr. *Robert Caſeboult.*
Mrs. *Chrich.*
Mr. *Charles Chevalier.*
Mr. *William Cleaver*, Wine Merchant.

The Subſcribers Names.

Mr. *Joſeph Cook.*
Mr. *William Cole.*
John Clench, Eſq;

D.

His Grace the Duke of *Dorſet.*
Earl of *Dartmouth.*
Earl of *Donegal*
Sir *Marmaduke Dayrel*, Knt.
The Honourable *Paul Docminique*, Eſq;
The Honourable *Edward Digby*, Eſq;
The Rev. Mr. *Tho. Dyche*, Maſter of the Free School in *Stratford Bow.*
Arthur Davis, Eſq;
Mrs. *Rebecca Dent.*
Mr. *Benjamin Dumbleton.*
Mr. *Thomas Dimock.*
Mr. *Alexander Dyer.*
Mr. *Samuel Diggle.*
Mr. *Drake*, jun. of *St. John's College, Cambridge.*
Mr. *John Drigue Lernault.*
Mr. *George Draper*, Sen.
Mr. —— *Duxbury.*
Captain *Thomas Dennet.*

E.

Earl of *Exeter.*
The Rev. Dr. *Edmundſon*, Fellow of *St. John's College, Cambridge.*
Robert Elwes, of *Hide-Hall*, Eſq;
Mr. *Hugh Eatherſea*, Apothecary.
Mr. — *Eyre.*

F.

Earl of *Findater.*
Lord Viſcount *Falmouth.*
Lord *Foley.*
The Honourable Mrs. *Forteſcue.*

Captain

Captain *Lewis Froſt.*
Mr. *Samuel Fairman.*
Pulter Forreſter, of *Broadfield*, Eſq;
George Fox, Eſq;
Mrs. *Charlot Fox.*
Stephen Fox, Eſq;
Mr. *William Fox.*
Henry Fenn, Eſq;
Mr. *Barrington Flack.*
Mr. *Charles Fry*, Merchant.
Mrs. *Mary Frederick.*
Mr. *Mark Frecker.*
Mr. *George Finch.*

G.

His Grace the Duke of *Grafton.*
Lord Viſcount *Gage*,
Lord *Guilford.*
Dr. *Chriſtopher Green*, Regius Profeſſor of Phyſick in *Cambridge* Univerſity.
The Honourable *George Gregory*, Eſq; Burgeſs for *Nottingham.*
The Reverend Mr. *Gregory Grant.*
Nathaniel Green, Eſq;
George Gregory of *Plaſtow*, Eſq;
Roger Gale, Eſq;
Mr. *Samuel Gale.*
Mr. *George Garrard.*
Mr. *Joſeph Gregge.*
Mr. *James Gibbs*, Architect.
Henry Gallop, Eſq;
John Godfrey, of the Middle-Temple, Eſq;
John Grove, of *Cambridge*, Eſq;
Mr. *John Graham.*
Mr. *John Gibbs.*
Francis Gardiner, Eſq;
Dr. *Green* of *Cambridgeſhire.*

Mr. *Francis Green.*
Mr. —— *Gee.*
Mr. *John Greyſtock.*
Mr. —— *Gwynn.*
Dr. *Peter Gelſthorp.*
Mr. —— *Garrot.*
Mr. —— *Goldham.*
Samuel Gatwood, Eſq;

H

Marquis of *Harrold.*
Earl of *Harborough.*
Lord Viſcount *Harcourt.*
Lady Viſcounteſs Dowager *Howe.*
Scroope, Lord Viſcount *Howe.*
The Honourable Mrs. *Mary Howe.*
The Honourable Mrs. *Juliana Howe.*
Mr. *John Hughes.*
Mr. *John Haggard.*
Mr. *Samuel Hamilton*, Chirurgeon.
Mr. *Edward Holloway.*
Mr. *William Hoe*, Merchant.
Anthony Hammond, of *Somerſham* in the County of *Huntington*, Eſq;
William Hamilton, Eſq;
Mr. *Thomas Holmes Tydy.*
Mr. *Abraham Harriſon*, Woollen Draper.
Mr. *Robert Holder.*
John Herring, Eſq;
Henry Hoar, Eſq;
The Reverend *George Hudſon*, D. D.
The Reverend Mr. *Alington Harriſon.*
The Honourable Sir *John Hobart*, Bart.
Dr. *Hall*, Prebend of *Durham.*
Mr. *Thomas Harriſon*, Fellow of St. *John's Cambridge.*
The Rev. Mr. *Samuel Hemmings*,

The

The Rev. Mr. *Halſhyde*, Fellow of *Catharine Hall, Cambridge.*
Mr *George Hatley*, Merchant.
Mr. *Thomas Harris*, Merchant.
Mr. *John Holgate*, Druggiſt.
Mr. *Joſeph Hill*, Chirurgeon.
Mr. *Lawrence Hoot.*
Mrs. *Mary Highmore.*
Mr. *Thomas Hockly.*
Mr. *James Harriſon.*
Mr. *John Hammers.*
Mr. *Iſaac Helbut.*
Mr. *Thomas Huppup.*
Captain *Thomas Hanchet.*
Mr. *John Hanchet.*
Mr. —— *Hornby.*
Mr. *Charles Halked.*
Mr. *James Hauſcombe.*
John Hodges, Eſq;
Mr. —— *Hoſier.*
Mr. —— *Hall.*
Mr. —— *Howarth.*
Mr. —— *Halſey.*
Mr. —— *Howe.*
Mr. *Edward Haylock.*
Thomas Hare of *Harpham*, Eſq;

J.

Earl of *Ila.*
Sir *John Jacob*, Bart.
The Reverend Mr. *James Jones.*
John Ireland, Eſq;
Soame Jenyns of *Bottiſham*, Eſq;
Mr. *Alexander Iniliſh*, Chirurgeon General.
Mr. *Johnſon* of St. *John's College, Cambridge.*
Mr. *Charles Jefferſon.*
Mr. —— *Jenings.*

Mr. —— *Isam.*
Mr. *Thomas Joyce.*
Mr. —— *Ives.*

K.

His Grace the Duke of *Kent.*
Earl of *Kenoul.*
The Honourable Colonel *William Kerr.*
Josia Kingsman, Esq;
The Reverend Mr. *William Kilburn.*
The Rev. Dr. *King*, Master of the *Charter-House.*
The Reverend Mr. *Thomas* King, Rector of *Standford* in *Worcestershire.*
George Knap, Esq;
Mr. *Thomas Kinnaston.*
Mr. *Timothy Kent.*
Mr. *Roger King*, Mercer.
Mr. *Joseph Knight.*

L.

Earl of *Lincoln.*
Earl of *Lowden.*
Lord Viscount *Lewisham.*
The Honourable *Thomas Leveson Gower*, Esq;
Peter Le Neve, Esq; Norroy King of Arms.
The Honourable Mrs. *Susanna Legge.*
The Honourable Mrs. *Anne Legge.*
Mrs. *Isabella Le Neve.*
Richard Litcot of Springfield, Esq;
John Lownds, Esq;
Edward Le Neve, Esq;
Edward Luther, Esq;
Mr. *Richard Loyde.*
Mr. *John Lofting*, Merchant.
Mr. *Daniel Legge.*
Mrs *Catherine Love.*
Mrs. *Frances Love*,

Mr.

Mr. *Henry Lewis.*
Mr. *William Lone*, Apothecary.
Mrs. *Lannoy.*
Dr. *Lombard.*
Mr. *Daniel Lewis.*
Mr. *William Leach.*
Dr. *Lewes*, M. D.
The Reverend Dr. *Lambert*, Fellow of St. *John's College, Cambridge.*
Mr. *Richard Langhorn.*
Mr. *Lethulier.*
The Reverend Mr. *Lethulier.*
William Robiſon Litton, Eſq;
Dr. *John Lane.*
Mr. *Chriſtopher Lowe.*
Mr. *Charles Lowndes.*
Mr. —— *Lawton.*

M.

His Grace the Duke of *Montroſe.*
Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord High Chancellor.
Gilbert Marſhal of *Pampisford*, Eſq;
John Morris of *Newman-Hall*, Eſq;
Roger Millart, Eſq;
Edmund Morrice, Eſq; Knight of the Shire for the County of *Leiceſter.*
Charles Millecent, Eſq;
The Rev. Mr. *Malſher*, Rector of *Hadſtock.*
Mr. *John Millecent.*
The Reverend Mr. *Edmund Mapletoft.*
Mr. *William Moſely.*
Mr. *John Mitford.*
Mr. *William Mitford.*
Mr. *Arnold Mills.*
Mr. *Samuel Moor.*
Mr. Thomas *Moor.*
Mr. *Thomas Maſon.*
Mr. *Miles Magraph.*

Mr.

Mr. *John Mitchel.*
Mr. *Thomas Maling.*
Mr. *Stephen Maling.*
Mr. *Clifford Millart.*
Mr. —— *Molony.*
Mrs. *Alice Middleton.*

N.

His Grace the Duke of *Newcastle.*
Peter Needham, D. D.
Lancelot Newton, Esq; Register of *Cambridge University.*
Mr. *Samuel Newby.*
Mr. *Richard Neagle.*
Mr. *Benjamin Nicholas.*
Mrs. *Nicholas.*
Mr. *Thomas Newnham.*

O.

Mr. *Jeremy Oseland.*
Mrs. *Elizabeth Ogilvie.*
The Rev. Mr. *Oakes*, Rector of *Withersfield.*
Sir *Harry O Keat.*

P.

Earl *Paulet.*
Sir *Charles Peers*, Commissioner of the Customs.
Granado Pigott, Esq;
Ambrose Page, Esq;
The Honourable —— *Pelham*, Esq;
The Honourable —— *Plummer*, Esq;
Mr. *Charles Polhill*, Merchant.
Mr. *Thomas Prince.*
Samuel Pointer of *Kelsal*, Esq;
Mr. *Samuel Prat.*
Mr. —— *Prowting.*
Mr. *William Pit* of *Sunbury.*
The Rev. Mr. *Perkins* Rector of *Fulbourn.*

Mrs.

Mrs. *Pern* of *Cambridge.*
—— *Plumbtree*, M. D.
The Reverend Mr. *Peak*, Fellow of St. *John's College, Cambridge.*
Dr. *Pearson*, Rector of *Souldern, Oxfordshire.*
Mr. —— *Peto.*
Mr. *John Petit*, Merchant.
Mr. —— *Pollington.*
Mr. —— *Pile.*
Mr. —— *Pit.*
Mr. *Joseph Pyke.*

R.

His Grace the D. of *Roxborough* Secretary of *Scotland.*
Elias Russel, Esq;
Mr. *James Ruck.*
The Reverend Mr. *Remington*, Rector of *Easton* in *Northamptonshire.*
Mrs. *Elizabeth Richers.*
William Rayner, Esq;
The Reverend Mr. *Samuel Ring.*
Mr. *Rigden* of St. *John's College, Cambridge.*
Captain *John Rusden.*
Mr. *John Rothmel.*
Mr. *John Raspin.*
Mr. *Edward Radcliffe.*
Mr. *James Round*, Bookseller.
The Reverend Mr. *Jacob Rice.*
Mr. *John Richardson.*
Mr. *Edward Rust.*
Mr. *Richard Remnant.*
Mr. *Thomas Rice.*
Mr. *John Radford.*
R. Reynolds of the *Temple*, Esq;

S.

Earl of *Silkirk.*
Earl of *Stairs.*

Earl

Earl of *Sussex.*
The Rev. Dr. *Stanhope*, Dean of *Canterbury.*
Roger Sizer, Esq;
William Soley, senior, Esq;
Mr. *Robert Smith*, Astronomy Professor in *Cambridge* University.
The Reverend *John Savage*, D. D.
Dr. *William Sydenham.*
Mr. *John Smith*, Merchant.
Mr. *Samuel Summers.*
Capt. *Robert Streeter.*
Mr. *Richard Sayer.*
Samuel Skinner, Esq;
Mr. *Daniel Seaman*, senior.
Mr. *Edmund Smith.*
Mr. *Tobias Silk.*
Mr. *James Silvester.*
Mr. *Thomas Sandford.*
Francis Sorrel, Esq;
Charles Shales, Esq;
Samuel Shepherd, Esq;
Mr. *Obadia Sedgwick*, Merchant.
The Reverend Mr. *Simpson*, Fellow of St. *John's College, Cambridge.*
Mr. *Charles Shepherd.*
Mr. *James Sheldon.*
Mr. *James Stout.*
Mr. *Joshua Smith.*
Mr. *Peter Spendelow.*
Mr. —— *Savil.*
Mr. —— *Scot.*

T.

Earl of *Thomond*, ~~Principal Secretary of State.~~
Lord Viscount *Townshend.* *Principal Secretary of State.*
Lord *Teynham.*
Lord *Trevor.*

George

George Turvile, ſenr. Eſq;
George Turvile, junr. Eſq;
John Twiſleton of the *Inner Temple*, Eſq;
John Turner of *Widdington Hall*, Eſq;
The Reverend Mr. *Henry Twiſleton*, Rector of *Widdington*.
Mr. *Francis Turral*.
Mr. *Thomas Trant*.
John Tovey, Eſq;
Luke Thompſon of *Gray's-Inn*, Eſq;
Mr. *John Thompſon*, junior.
Mr. *Robert Taylor*.
Mr. *Benjamin Tomlinſon*, Deputy of *Caſtle-Baynard-Ward*.
Mr. *John Taſſel*.
Mr. *Chriſtopher Torleſs*.
Mr. *William Thornton*.
Mr. *Peter Twynam*.
Mr. *Anthony Torleſs*.
Mr. —— *Thomas*.
Mr. —— *Toche*.

V.

Capt. *Samuel Vincent*.
Mr. *Gilbert Urwin*, Attorney at Law.

W.

His Grace the Duke of *Wharton*.
Earl of *Weſtmorland*.
The Honourable *Dixey Windſor*, Eſq; Repreſentative for *Cambridge* Univerſity.
The Rev. Dr. *Warren*, Rector of *Stratford-Bow*.
Mr. *Anthony Walker*.
Thomas Weſtern, Eſq;
Thomas Walker, Eſq;
John Wale of *Walden*, Eſq;
The Rev. Dr. *Watſon*, Prebend of *Weſtminſter*.

Sir

Sir *Charles Wager*, Kt.
Gregory Wale, Esq;
Leonard Woodson, Esq;
Mr. *Thomas Wilsford*.
Thomas Williams of *Gray's-Inn*, Esq;
Mr. *William Wheatly*.
Mr. *James Watson*.
Mr. *Benjamin Watson*, Merchant.
Abraham Wilmer, Esq;
William Wallis, Esq;
The Reverend *William Wotton*, D.D.
Mr. *John Webb*.
Mr. *John Warner*.
Mr. *Thomas Wilkins*.
Mr. —— *Wingate* of *Greenwich*.
Mr. *Robert Webb*.
—— *Wainwright*, Esq;
Mr. *Stephen White* of St. *John's College*, *Cambridge*, Clerk.
The Reverend Mr. *Williams*.
Mr. —— *Ward*.
Mr. *Leonard Woodson*.
Mr. —— *White*.
Mr. —— *Weston*.
The Rev. Mr. *Woodrose*, Rector of *Balsham*.

Y.

The Honourable *Henry Yelverton*, Esq;
The Honourable Mrs. *Susanna Yelverton*.
Mr. *John York*, Attorney at Law.

To

To his FRIEND THOMAS RICHERS *Esq; on his Translation of the* Royal Genealogy *and* History *of* SPAIN.

THE Rise of *Empires*, and the Fall of *Kings*,
Statesmen, their *Arts*, and *Machiavelian* Springs,
Are richly fit, my Friend, for Thee to show,
And what the most Accomplish'd ought to know.

On *Fable*, *Histories* unfaithful *Maze*,
Thy *Guides* at first their Sandy Structures Raise.
Thus *Quack-Physicians*, with unskill'd Address,
Steer us to healthful Shores, thro' Seas of Guess.

But when from *Gothic* Rubbish all is free,
And Awful *Records* lead thy *Guides* and *Thee*,
Not *Vandal* Darkness gives the *Truth* a Bound,
But all is fair and cultivated Ground.
Had servile *Monks* their Talents thus employ'd,
And made *Sincerity* their chiefest Guide:
Had vile *Ambition* quite aside been laid,
While *Albion* and its *Heroes* they survey'd,
Impartial *Truth* had justly plac'd our *Kings*,
The *Head*, and *Dread*, of sublunary Things:
And *Neighbour Nations*, while they read, Rever'd
That *Courage*, which, before they felt, they fear'd.

Pursue thy Task; but quit the *Foreign Shore*,
Bright *Trophies* on thy *Native Land* explore.
Our yet Lame *Cambden* to thy *Pen* will yield
Of *Praise*, and *Profit* a luxuriant Field:
And who, excluding those, the Task commend,
Are not, as I would always be, thy *Friend*.

O. S.

ERRATA.

PAge 31, line 4 instead of *that*, read *which*. 33, l. 9, r. *in* Spain. 36, l. 9, r. *Iria Flavia*. 39, l. 13, r. *the Body of* Eugenius. 40, *in the Margin*, r. *Antoninus*. 41, *in the Margin*, r. *Julianus*. 51, l. 13, r. *to the Empire*. 66, l. 10, r. *againſt him*. 68, l. 5, r. *Faldubrada*. 96, l. 11, r. *they bore*. 99, l. 1, r. *Roncevaux*. 102, l. 17, r. *Sahagun*. 115, l. 14, r. *Abdala*. 133, l. 21, r. *in the mean time*. 160, l. 28, r. *met him*. 164, l. 8, r. *in the Sciences*. 192, l. 30, r *Aſturia*. 212, l. 24, r. 600000. 213, l. 1, r. *who give*. 227, l. 17, r. *Church*. 236, l. 20, and 21, r. *Velez*. 263, *in the Margin*, r. *77th King*. 301, l. 4, *inſtead of receives*, r. *received*. 327, l. 19, r. *to take from them*. 372, l. 25, r. *and was*. 387, l. 13, r. *Franch-County*. 389, l. 1, r. *Nitard*.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE History of *SPAIN.*

CHAP. I.

In which is Recited, what paſs'd from the Creation of the World, *to the Year* 1070, *before the Birth of* Jeſus Chriſt.

AFTER God, in Six Days, had created the Heavens and the Earth, the Sea, and all that therein is, the Fowls of the Air, and the Beaſts of the Field, he created our Firſt Father *Adam*, in the

Country of *Damaſcus*, near *Hebron*, in *Paleſtine*; and afterwards plac'd him in the Terreſtrial Paradiſe, and form'd *Eve* out of one of his Ribs. He endu'd them with Original Juſtice, and all Perfections; and gave them the Tree of Life, to the End they might not Die; forbidding at the ſame time their eating of the Fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, on pain of Death; but the Devil, who, by his Pride, had loſt the Eternal Beatitude, could not bear, that Man ſhould enjoy it; and therefore perſwaded *Eve*, and ſhe *Adam*, to break that Commandment. This cauſed their Baniſhment from Paradiſe; and they went and inhabited in the Place where *Adam* was created; where they never ceas'd, during the Courſe of their Lives, to deplore the Misfortunes they had drawn on themſelves, by their Diſobedience. They Procreated and Begat *Cain*, *Abel* and *Seth*, and three Daughters, to wit, *Calmana*, *Delbora*, and *Azura*, who were Wives to their Brothers. *Seth* begat *Enos*, *Enos Cainan*, *Cainan Mahalaleel*, *Mahalaleel Jared*, *Jared Enoch*, *Enoch Methuſela*, *Methuſela Lamech*, and *Lamech Noah*, who by Divine Providence, was preſerv'd in the Ark, built by the expreſs Order of the Almighty

Adam's Daughters, Wives to their Brothers.

mighty, when he ſent upon the Earth the Univerſal Deluge for the Puniſhment of Mankind.

Noah enter'd therein with his Wife *Veſta*, or *Titia*, and his Sons, *Sem*, *Cham* or *Ham*, and *Japhet*, with their Wives, *Pandora*, *Noengla*, and *Noela*, and quitted it on the 27th of April, in the Year of the World 1657, landing on a Mountain in *Armenia*, which the Holy Scripture names *Arrarat*, the *Latins Gordicus*, the *Armenians Meſeoſular*, and the *Perſians Agri*, and is part of the *Caſpian* Mountains. Noah *enters the Ark.*

Noah divided the *Earth* among his Sons, in order to the Peopling of it; he gave *Sem*, all Aſia, beyond *Euphrates*, ſtretching towards the *Eaſt*, with *Syria*, comprehending the Holy-Land. Noah *divides the Earth among his Sons.*

To *Cham* and his Poſterity, *Babylon*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and all *Africa*.

And to *Japhet*, that Part of *Aſia*, ſituate on the *North* of the Mountains, *Taurus*, and *Amanus*, with all *Europe*.

Japhet had Seven Sons; ſome Authors give him Eight; *Tubal* the 5th began Tubal *begins to People Spain.*

gan to people *Spain*; but it is not known whether he went thither by Sea or by Land; however it is ſuppoſed by Land, Navigation being then but little known. We have nothing in Hiſtory concerning his Wife, but what Doctor *Carillo*, an Italian Author, mentions, and he ſays no more of her, than that her Name was *Noya*.

B.C. 2163. He arriv'd in *Spain*, in the Year of the World 1697, 142 Years after the Deluge, and 2163 before the Birth of *Jeſus Chriſt*; one Year before his Brother *Samothes* planted the Foundations of the Kingdom of *France*, according to *Beroſus*. *Tubal* gave the *Spaniards* Laws, Written in Verſe, and in the *Chaldean* Tongue. He divided the Year into 365 Days, and Six Hours, following the Courſe of the Sun, and the Manner of the *Chaldeans*; but that Calculation was loſt in ſucceeding Times, and not reſtor'd till done by *Julius Cæſar*.

Samothes *founded the Kingdom of* France.

Tubal *gives the* Spaniards *Laws and divides the Year.*

Authors ſay, he taught his People to Build, Grind Corn, and Bake Bread, inſtructed them how to live Politely, and in many other things uſeful and neceſſary. He died, after a Reign of

155 Years, in the Year of the World 1953, 297 Years after the Deluge, and 2008, before the Birth of *Jeſus Chriſt*. There is a Tradition, which ſays, that great Patriarch was Buried upon the Sacred Promontory, call'd at this Day *Cape St. Vincent*, in the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Michael de Lune* in his *Arabian* Hiſtory, affirms, he left behind him 65000 of his Poſterity. The Reader may obſerve in the Proſecution of this Hiſtory, that the Calculation of the Years diminiſhes until the Birth of *Jeſus Chriſt*, which *Epocha* will be followed afterwards. *B.C.* 2008. Tubal *Buried on* Cape St. Vincent. Tubal's *Poſterity.*

Iberus, Son of *Tubal*, after whoſe Name the *Spaniards* were call'd *Iberians*, unto whom may alſo be aſcrib'd, the Name of the River *Ebro*, ſucceeded his Father, and died in the Year 1971, after Reigning 37 Years. Iberus *the* 2*d King.* *B. C.* 1971.

Idubeda, his Son, the Third King of *Spain*, Reign'd 64 Years, and left his Name to the Mountain *Idubeda*; he died in the Year 1907. Idubeda, 3*d. King.* *B. C.* 1907.

Brigus, his Son, the 4th King of *Spain*, whoſe Name in the *Armenian* Tongue, ſignifies *Alcaid* or *Governor*, gave his Brigus 4*th. King.*

Name to the Kingdom of *Caſtile*; and ſome Authors pretend, that *Caſtilla la Vieja*, or *Old Caſtile*, is a Corruption of the Word *Brigia*. They attribute to him alſo the Foundation of many Cities, whoſe Names terminate in *Briga*, as *Flaviobriga*, *Segobriga*, *Juliobriga*, and many others; but it is more likely, that the Word *Briga* ſignified anciently, *City*, in *Spaniſh*, and that it was added to the Name of the Founder, as in ſeveral other Countries; for Example, *Ville* in *French*, *Charleville*, &c. *Burg* in the *German* Language, *Ausburg*, &c. *Polis* in *Greek*, *Hierapolis*, &c. It is alſo ſaid, that *Brigus* was the firſt that made uſe of *Coat-Armory* in *Spain*; he bore *Gules*, a *Caſtle Or*; Some however pretend, that his Grandfather *Tubal* bore in his Arms, a *Ship* which followed the *Evening-Star*; he Reign'd 52 Years, and died 1855.

B.C. 1855.

Tagus *the 5th King.*

Tagus, Son of *Brigus*, 5th King of *Spain*, gave his Name to the River *Tajo* or *Tagus*, which runs thro' *Portugal*, into the *Atlantic* Ocean. It is ſaid, that his People being much increaſed, he advanc'd farther into the Country, and after a Reign of 30 Years, died in 1825.

B.C. 1825.

Betus

Betus, Son of *Tagus*, 6th King of *Spain*, was the laſt of the Race of *Tubal*. Some Authors believe, the River *Betis*, which at preſent is call'd *Guadalquivir*, was firſt nam'd *Betis* after his Name; but others upon better Grounds, believe that Name comes from *Beth*, which is as much as to ſay, Houſe, in the *Chaldean* Language, whether it were becauſe of its Buildings on the Banks, or for it's Largeneſs, which made it be conſider'd as the great Houſe of Waters, or from the ſame Word in *Hebrew*, which imports Deep, this River being Deeper here, than in any other place, which Opinion is altogether as probable, as that when the *Arabians* conquer'd *Spain*, they gave it the name of *Guadalquivir*, which in that Language ſignifies Great Water. This Prince reign'd 61 Years; and died in 1764. B.C. 1764.

Betus *the* 6th *King.*

Guadalquivir *River.*

Gerion, which is as much as to ſay, Stranger, was the 7th King of *Spain*, and the firſt after the Race of *Tubal*. It is ſaid, he was the Son of *Hiarbas*, and was alſo call'd *Deabus*, and *Chryſeos*, which ſignifie, in the *Lybian* and *Greek* Tongues, a *Man* of *Gold*. Thoſe Names were given him, by Reaſon of

Gerion *the* 7th *King.*

the great Riches he had accumulated, and becauſe he was the firſt, that formed Treaſures of Gold and Silver in *Spain*. *Oſiris*, the *Egyptian*, being come into *Spain*, a Battle was Fought between them, which was the firſt mention'd in that Country. *Gerion* loſt his Life in it, after a Reign of five Years, in 1759.

Oſiris comes into Spain.

First Battle in Spain.

B. C. 1759.

Oſiris, after this Victory, introduc'd into *Spain* the Lunary Calculation of the Year; but what was worſe, he Infected the Nation with Idolatry, which laſted till, by the light of the Goſpel, it was happily expell'd. He taught them the Uſe of Corn and Grain, and the way to cultivate the Earth, whereof they had already learn'd ſomething of *Tubal*. To him alſo is aſcrib'd the Uſe of the *Plough*, and the Pruning of *Vines*. The Battle above mention'd, was fought near *Tariffa*, in *Andaluſia*, not far from the Steights of *Gibraltar*. *Gerion*'s three Sons buryed him upon a Rock, which runs into the Sea near *Cadiz*. He was the firſt Man, that was Buried in *Spain*; where, before that Time, their Cuſtom was, to hang the dead Bodies on Trees, or caſt them into the Sea, which deſtroys the Account

Lunary Calculation introduc'd.

Infects the Nation with Idolatry.

of

of *Tubal*'s being Buried at *Cape St. Vincent.*

The three Sons of *Gerion*, call'd *Lominii*, Reign'd as Co-partners together, the ſpace of 42 Years; and *Hercules* coming at that Time into *Spain*, they, to ſpare their Subjects Blood, reſolv'd to fight him ſingly, one after another; accordingly he fought them, and kill'd 'em all three, this happen'd in the Year, 1717. Lominii *8th, 9th, and 10th Kings.* Hercules *comes into* Spain. *B. C.* 1717.

Hiſpalus, Son of *Hercules*, and the 11th King of *Spain*, began the third Race, the *Gerions* of the ſecond Reigning but 79 Years. This Prince to whom *Hercules* gave the Kingdom, compleated the Conqueſt of it; and from him the City of *Seville* had the Name of *Hiſpalis.* He reign'd 17 Years, and died in 1700. Hiſpalus, *11th King.* *B. C.* 1700.

Hiſpan, Son of *Hiſpalus*, the 12th King of *Spain*, Reign'd 32 Years, and died in 1668. The Name of *Hiſpania*, which this Kingdom anciently bore, and bears to this Day, is aſcrib'd to this Prince; the *Romans* call'd it ſo, the *Greeks Heſperia*, the *Hebrews Sepharad*, the *Chaldeans Sphamia*, and the *Syrians Sphanio* Hiſpan, *the 12th King.* 1668.

Sphanio. Doctor *Arias Montanus* concludes from the *Hebrew* Name, that this Country was not peopl'd by *Tubal*, but by ſome other Deſcendent from *Noah*, nam'd *Sepharad*, becauſe the *Jews* gave to all Countries, the Names of thoſe, who peopled them. He grounds his Opinion on Reaſons ſpecious enough, which the Brevity of this Hiſtory permits not to be here inſerted: In the mean time it muſt be confeſs'd, there is no great Dependence on thoſe Antiquities, which for the moſt part are Fabulous.

Hercules 13*th King.*

Hercules, who is alſo call'd *Orus-Lybicus*, Grandſon of *Hiſpan*, reign'd after him, and was the 13th King of *Spain*; he was the Son of *Oſiris*. It is ſaid, his Actions were great and glorious; but as there have been more than 40 Perſons, who have aſſum'd that Name, it is very difficult, if not impoſſible, to diſtinguiſh the right one among them, or to ſeparate Truth from Fiction. This *Hercules*, Authors tell us, reign'd 19 Years, and died in 1649, and was Buried at *Cadiz*.

B.C. 1649.

Heſperus, 14*th King.*

Heſperus, one of *Hercules*'s Captains, ſucceeded him, and was the 14th King of

of *Spain*, and the first of the fourth Race, that of *Hercules* reigning but 68 Years. Some Authors believe, the *Greeks*, after his Name, gave *Spain* the Name of *Hesperia*, tho' it is more likely, the Word is a Corruption of the *Hebrew* Name *Sepharad*, by transposing the *E*, before the *S*, and the *H*, before the *E*: He was driven out of *Spain* by his Brother *Atlas Italus*, after a reign of 10 Years, in the Year 1639. *B.C.* 1639.

Atlas Italus, Brother of *Hesperus*, the 15th King of *Spain*, reign'd 11 Years, after which, some say, he died, and others, that he pass'd into *Italy* in 1628. Atlas Italus, 15th *King*. 1628.

Sicorus call'd also *Orus*, succeeded his Father *Atlas*, and was the 16th King of *Spain*, in whose time *Moses* was Born in *Egypt*. He reign'd 45 Years, and died in 1583. Sicorus *the* 16*th King*. 1583.

Sicanus, Son of *Sicorus*, the 17th King of *Spain*, reign'd 31 Years, and died in 1552. Sicanus *the* 17*th King*. 1552.

Sicceleus, his Son, 18th King, reign'd 44 Years, and died in 1508. Sicceleus *the* 18*th King*. 1508.

Lusus

Luſus *the 19th King.*

1477.

Luſus, ſucceeded his Father *Sicceleus*, and was the 19th King; he reign'd 31 Years, and died in 1477, Authors ſay, he gave the Name of *Luſitania* to *Portugal*.

Siculus *the 20th King.* 1416.

Siculus his Son, the 20th King, reigned after him the ſpace of 61 Years, and died in 1416. He was the laſt of the 4th Race of the Kings of *Spain*.

Teſta *the African, 21ſt King.*

Teſta the *African*, ſucceeded *Siculus*, and was the 21ſt King, and the firſt of the fifth Race, after thoſe of *Heſperus* and *Atlas* had reign'd Two Hundred Thirty Three Years. In his Time the *Zazinthians* came into *Spain*, where, Authors ſay, they built the famous City of *Saguntus*, and a Temple dedicated to *Diana*, which afterwards was held in great Veneration. *Teſta* reign'd longer than any of his Predeceſſors except *Tubal*, and died in 1342, in the 74th Year of his Age.

B. C. 1342.

Romus 22*d King.*

B. C. 1309.

Romus, Son of *Teſta*, the 22d King, Reigned 33 Years, and died in 1309. Some Authors ſay, he was the Founder of *Valence*, and that, in his time, *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*, came into *Spain*.

Palatuus,

Palatuus, ſucceeded his Father *Romus*, and was the 23d King; he liv'd ſome time in Peace, till a famous *Spaniard*, nam'd *Lucinius*, whoſe Sirname was *Cacus*, which is as much as to ſay *Robber*, rebell'd againſt him. *Lucinius* was follow'd by a good Part of the vulgar People; and a Battle was fought between him and *Palatuus*, near *Montcayo*, in which the latter was defeated, and oblig'd to quit *Spain*, after he had reign'd Eighteen Years. He was driven out in 1291. Palatuus *the 23d King.* *B. C.* 1291.

Lucinius, or *Cacus*, the 24th King, and the only one of his Race, reign'd 36 Years. Authors tell us, he firſt taught the *Spaniards* to caſt in Moulds, or the Art of Founding, and alſo to forge, and make offenſive Arms, and many other uſeful and advantageous Inventions. He had continual Broils and Diſturbances with his People, Part of whom ſtill favour'd *Palatuus*, who at laſt return'd into *Spain*, with all the Forces he could raiſe, and attacked the Army of *Cacus*; whom he drove out of the Country, and made a great Slaughter of his Troops in 1255. *Palatuus* reign'd ſix Years after he recover'd Lucinius *24th King.* *B. C.* 1255.

cover'd his Kingdom, and died in the
B.C. 1249. Year 1249.

Hercules *the* Theban *came into* Spain.

Hercules the *Theban*, in this Reign, came into *Spain*, and carried off great Treaſures of Gold and Silver.

Erithreus *25th King.*

Erithreus, the 25th King, and near Kinſman of *Palatuus*, ſucceeded him,
B.C. 1182. and reign'd, without doing any thing remarkable, 67 Years, and died in 1182. It is generally believ'd, *Troy* was deſtroy'd in his Time.

Gargoris *26th King.*

Gargoris, the 26th King, began, as Authors tell us, the ſeventh and laſt Race of the ancient Kings of *Spain*, after that of *Teſta* had reign'd 234 Years. This Prince reign'd 77 Years
B.C. 1105. and died in 1105, and taught the *Spaniards* the uſe of *Honey*, which gave him the Sirname of *Mellicola*.

Abidis, *27th King.*

Abidis, Grandſon of *Mellicola*, and Natural Son of his Daughter, whom his Grandfather caus'd, in the firſt Place, to be expos'd to wild Beaſts, then to Maſtiff-Dogs, and afterwards to the Mercy of the Waves, becauſe he was a Baſtard; but having extricated himſelf from the Dangers, to which

he

he had been expos'd, he became wild in the Woods, and was taken in a Net like a Savage Beaſt; *Gargoris*, knowing him by ſome Tokens, caus'd him to be inſtructed. He is placed in the Claſſis of the beſt of Kings; and reduc'd the People, who had been Savage and Barbarous till then, to live in a ſort of Humanity. He taught them to till the Ground, to ſow, reap, gather the Harveſt, grind Corn, and make Bread. This evidently proves the Falſhood of the foregoing Relations, and that it is moſt difficult, and even impoſſible to aſcertain thoſe Antiquities; for, it plainly appears, the greateſt part of them are Inventions of modern Authors, who wrong their Works, by mixing ſpurious and fabulous Stories in them, which makes them look rather like Poets, than Hiſtorians. It will appear in the Proſecution of this Hiſtory, that there are ſome Rays of Truth, but that's all, till the coming of the *Carthaginians*, or rather of the *Romans*, into *Spain*, where the Hiſtories of theſe Countries ought in Truth to begin, *Abidis* reign'd 35 Years, and died in 1070. B.C. 1070.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Which contains what paſs'd from the Year 1070, *before the Birth of* Jeſus Chriſt, *to his Incarnation.*

Drought in Spain, *continu'd* 26 *Years.*

SOME Authors place, after the Death of *Abidis*, that wonderful Drought (if it were true) which (it is pretended) laſted 26 Years, and which made *Spain* a frightful Deſart, where neither Man, Beaſt, Reptile, nor any living Thing was left; ſome being gone away, and others ſtarv'd to Death: But, that afterwards, the Seaſons, reſum'd their Courſe, and the old Inhabitants, who had withdrawn themſelves into foreign Countries, return'd to their reſpective Homes: That the *Celtæ Braccati* came thither alſo from *France*, and that their Name, added to that of *Iberi*, or *Spaniards*, produc'd that of *Celtiberians*, a People moſt famous in after Ages, and who inhabited near the River *Ebro*. Nevertheleſs, the moſt celebrated Hiſtorians look upon that incredible Famine

Celtæ Braccati, *came from* France *to* Spain.

mide only as a Fable, like many other tranſmitted by Antiquity, and give Reaſons plauſible enough to back their Opinions; to wit, that the *Greek* and *Latin* Authors make no mention of it, nor were there any Foot-ſteps remaining of the prodigious Change it muſt of neceſſity have caus'd.

It cannot be doubted, but the *Celtæ*, and other People of *France*, paſs'd into *Spain*, and that it was by them peopled in the beginning, notwithſtanding the Fables ſome Authors have diſtributed among us. It is moſt certain, that *France* formerly ſent great Supplies thither; either, becauſe they abounded with People, or that the Diviſions among 'em oblig'd great Numbers to ſeek for new Abodes. This is a certain Truth, which may be depended on, and we ought to look upon the Arrival of *Tubal* in that Country by Sea, (which ſome Authors have advanced) and other extraordinary Voyages, but as ſo many Fictions, for Navigation was but little known, or practis'd for many Ages after the Deluge; and even long after it became more known, they made no other uſe of it, than for Coaſting

only, or perhaps for croſſing ſome Arm of the Sea, where they loſt not the ſight of Land. In this Manner, the whole Mediterranean Sea was heretofore diſcover'd by the *Phenicians* and *Greeks*, part of whom paſs'd into *Spain* as we are going to ſhew.

Rhodians *enter* Spain.

Some Years after the Reign of *Abidis*, the *Rhodians* came into *Spain*, where they built the City of *Roſes*, not far from the *Pyrenean Mountains*. They taught the Inhabitants to make Horſe-Mills, and were the firſt, who introduced the Uſe of Money, which the Natives before deſpis'd, becauſe they eſteemed not the Metal, of which it was made.

Money firſt introduc'd into Spain.

Phenicians *come into* Spain.

The *Phenicians*, who better underſtood Maritime Affairs than the *Rhodians*, came alſo into *Spain* after them; and having ſeveral times Coaſted it, and found it very rich, advanc'd as far as the Iſland *Erithrea*, which at preſent is call'd *Cadiz*, and there eſtabliſh'd a Colony, and afterwards extended themſelves further, erecting many more along the Coaſt of *Andaluſia*. Some Authors ſay, they

B. C. 822.

firſt ſettled there about 822 Years before the Birth of Jeſus Chriſt; and we find, they continu'd there about

200

200 Years, Trafficking and Eſtabliſhing themſelves, and encroaching upon the People of the Country, with very little Oppoſition; for according to ſome Authors, it was but about the Year 622, and according to *Mariana* 632, that the *Tarteſſians* made *Argantonius* their General, purpoſely to oppoſe the Inſolencies of thoſe Uſurpers. He had the good Luck to drive them from the *Continent*, and to ſhut 'em up in the Iſle of *Cadiz*, from whence ſome Hiſtorians affirm he alſo drove them. The Age this General liv'd to was very great, but variouſly reported. *Silius Italicus* gives him 300 Years, *Pliny* after *Anacreon* 150, *Valerius Maximus*, *Aſinius Pollio*, and *Cicero* 120. The Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* by *Nabuchadnezzar* happen'd in his time. Many Authors make that Prince to paſs into *Spain*, and ſay, he caus'd ſeveral Cities to be there built, and left in it a multitude of *Jews*; but ſo many Contradictions are met with, and Things ſo very improbable, in the Accounts given, that it is not judg'd proper to aſſert this Matter as a Truth.

B. C. 622.

Argartonius *General of the* Tarteſſians.

Liv'd to a great Age.

Nebuchadnezzar *comes to* Spain.

Phocians *pass into* Spain 547.

The *Phocians* pass'd in great Companies from *Greece* into *Spain*, about the Year 547, and in *Catalonia* laid the Foundation of the City of *Emporia*, which is as much as to say, Market, or Place of Negotiation; it is call'd at present *Empurias*.

Athenians *come to the Aid of the* Phenicians. *B. C.* 517.

The *Andalusians*, notwithstanding the Death of *Argantonius*, vigorously press'd the *Phenicians*, and oblig'd them to call to their Aid the *Athenians*, who having been driven from their Country in the Year 517, were Wanderers; but as they were not strong enough, they had likewise Recourse to the *Carthaginians*, who were descended from them, and to encourage their Assistance, represented the great Riches of *Spain*.

Carthaginians *first came to* Spain. *B. C.* 516.

The *Carthaginians* upon this, sent them a considerable Fleet, under the Conduct of *Maherbal*, or *Marerbal*, the first of that Nation, who pass'd into *Spain*; he landed in *Andalusia*, about 516 Years before the Birth of Jesus Christ; pillag'd all the Coast, and built many Forts.

One

One nam'd *Baucius Capetus*, who Commanded the *Spaniards*, endeavour'd to oppose the Progress of *Maherbal*, but with very little Success.

Baucius Capetus, *General of the* Spaniards.

After the *Carthaginians* had fortified themselves in *Spain*, they endeavour'd to become sole Masters of it; and in Order to promote that design, sought to quarrel with the *Phenicians*, to whose assistance they came into *Spain*; and after many contests, drove them entirely out of the Country, and made themselves Masters of the Island of *Cadiz*. *Sapho* was Chief of the *Carthaginians*, after *Maherbal*, in the year 464, but he did nothing remarkable, being employ'd most part of his Time, in curbing the People of *Africa*, who had taken Arms against *Carthage*. His Successors were *Hanno* and *Hamilco*, who going to make discoveries, the one on the Coast of *Spain*, and the other on that of *Africa*, left *Gisco* to govern *Spain* in their absence, who gather'd great Riches by his Extortions, and was Shipwreck'd in returning to *Carthage*, losing thereby all his ill gotten Wealth.

Sapho *chief of the* Carthaginians.

Hanno *and* Hamilco.

Gisco.

Hannibal the elder succeeded him, and built a City some distance from

Hannibal *the elder.*

Cape St. Vincent, in the Kingdom of *Algarvia*, which after his name was call'd *Portus Hannibalis*, and is the ſame which now bears the name of *Alvor*.

Alvor *City.*

The *Spaniards* of *Betica* (now *Andaluſia*,) quarrelling at that Time with the *Luſitanians*, or *Portugueze*, came to a Battle with them, in which *Hannibal* joyn'd the laſt; the Engagement laſted a whole Day, and 80000 Men were kill'd on both ſides, among whom *Hannibal* himſelf was one.

Battle between the Spaniards *and* Luſitanians

Hannibal *the elder killed.*

Mago.

Mago, the *Carthaginian*, who at that time was Employ'd in the Iſland of *Majorca*, hearing this News, haſten'd to the Relief of his Country-Men in *Spain*, and Govern'd it the ſpace of three years, and then return'd to *Carthage*, 428 Years before the Birth of *Jeſus Chriſt*.

B.C. 428.

Hanno.

Hanno ſucceeded him in the Government of *Spain*; and provok'd the *Spaniards* ſo much againſt him, by his Cruelty and Covetouſneſs, that they attack'd him, and made a great Slaughter of his Troops, which oblig'd him to ask freſh Succours from *Carthage*; which he had no ſooner obtain'd, but he us'd the People worſe than before; whereupon

whereupon he was recall'd, and a Successor was sent, whose Name I cannot find, but to him one *Boodes* succeeded, and then *Maherbal*, of whom little is said. Boodes.

About this Time, 263 years before the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, the first War between the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans* began; in which the first having suffer'd very much, made Peace; and to compensate themselves for the losses they had sustain'd, resolv'd no less, than the entire Conquest of *Spain*; in Order to which, they sent *Hamilcar Barcinus*, with a Powerful Army, and Absolute Authority. He took with him his Son *Hannibal*, yet, but nine years of Age: This was in the year 236. He built a City on the Banks of the *Ebro*, which he nam'd *Old-Carthage*; and near the *Pyrenean* Hills made an Alliance with the *French*, and then built the City of *Barcelona*, and at last having gain'd many great advantages, he was defeated and killed in a Battle with the *Edetani*, a People of *Catalonia*, in the year 228. B. C. 263. *First Punic War.* Hamilcar Barcinus. B. C. 236. *Old* Carthage *built.* Barcelona *built.* Hannibal Barcinus *killed.* B. C. 228.

Asdrubal, Son in Law to *Hamilcar*, succeeded in the Government: He was Asdrubal.

a Politic Man, and got the Love of the People, and by that means much increas'd his Power. In the year 225 he lay'd the Foundation of a new City, which he nam'd *New-Carthage*, and which at this Day is call'd *Carthagena*.

B. C. 225.

New Carthage built.

The *Romans* jealous of the *Carthaginians* great Progress in *Spain*, sent Ambassadors to *Asdrubal*, to desire him not to molest the *Saguntines*, and other People their Confederates, and not to pass the River *Ebro*, which he solemnly promis'd and swore, but at the same time intended not to keep his Oath. He spent the three following years in making Preparations for War; but Death, which supersedes all things, prevented the Execution of his designs. He was killed by a Slave, whose Master had been assassinated by his Order; which happen'd in the year 220.

B. C. 220.

Hannibal succeeded in the Government of his Brother in Law; and as he mortally hated the *Romans*, immediately prepar'd to make War against them; which prov'd the cause of his Ruin, and that of his Country. That he might leave no Enemies behind him, he first subdu'd the *Carpetans*, or People of the Kingdom

Hannibal *the great.*

Kingdom of *Toledo*, and push'd his Conquests as far as the City of *Toledo*, Capital of the said Kingdom. After which not minding the Threats of the *Romans*, he laid Siege to the City of *Saguntus*, took it, and raz'd it to the ground, and then pass'd the *Alps*, bending his course towards *Rome*, with an Army of 90000 Infantry, and 12000 Cavalry. But neither his great Actions in *Italy*, nor his miscarriages any ways belong to this Abridgment. This year 216, was fatal to *Spain*, by a great Plague, Earthquakes, and other Calamities.

Besieged Saguntus.

Passeth the Alps.

B. C. 216.

A great Plague *and* Earth-quake.

Cneius Scipio was sent from *Rome*, and Travers'd *France* to resort to *Spain*, in the year 215. He made himself Master of all the Sea-Coasts as far as the River *Ebro*, and afterwards defeated *Hanno*, and destroy'd the Fleet of *Carthage*, Ravaging the Coast as far as *Cadiz*, and taking an incredible Number of Places.

Scipio Cneius.

B. C. 215.

His Brother *Cornelius Scipio*, having joyn'd him with considerable Recruits, they took the *Spanish* Hostages, which the *Carthaginians* kept at *Saguntus*, and return'd them to their Friends; which procur'd the affection of the People.

Cornelius Scipio.

Afterwards

Afterwards they attack'd and beat *Asdrubal*, who was marching for *France*; and again, a second time, at *Ilurturgum*, a third at *Incibiles*, or *Trayguera*, and fourthly at *Aurigi*, or *Jaen*. But at last, they were beaten in their Turns, and both kill'd, near the River *Segura*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*.

The two Scipio's *killed.*

Lucius Marcius, a *Roman* Tribune, gather'd together, the discourag'd Remnant of the *Roman* Army, and made so good use of them, that he immediately repuls'd the *Carthaginian* Army, which attack'd him in his Camp, and pursuing his Victory, cut in pieces, all the Troops of *Asdrubal* in their Retrenchments. Not content with this, he treated, in the same manner, those that were commanded by *Mago*. The *Carthaginians* lost in these two Actions 37000 Men.

Lucius Marcius *a Roman Tribune.*

The Senate sent *Claudius Nero* with 10000 Infantry, and 1000 Horse, in the year 208, and the year following, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, in Quality of Pro-Consul, with a Number equal to that of *Claudius Nero*, who after he had assembled an Army and a Fleet, besieg'd

Claudius Nero.

B. C. 208.

Pub. Corn. Scipio *Pro-Consul.*

ſieg'd and took the City of *Carthagina*, defeated *Aſdrubal Barchinus*, and afterwards *Aſdrubal*, Son of *Giſco*. He made a Treaty with the *Africans*, whom he engag'd on his ſide, and made himſelf Maſter of the greateſt part of *Spain*, from whence moſt of the *Carthaginians* were driven.

L. Cor. Lentulus, and Lu Manlius Accidinus.

L. Corn. Lentulus, & *Lu. Man. Accidinus*, Succeſſors to *Scipio*, defeated *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, who had revolted from the *Romans*, and kill'd 13000 of their Men. *C. Corn. Cethegus*, who came after them, cut in pieces 15000 Mutineers. After which there happen'd nothing of Moment, till the year 193, when

Cato, *in Quality of a Conſul.*

Cato the Cenſor, came into *Spain*, in quality of Conſul, the firſt of that Dignity *Rome* had ſent thither. He took *Roſes* and *Empurias*, in *Catalonia*, and cut in pieces 40000 *Spaniards* in one Battle; and afterwards Conquer'd many Provinces, and then return'd to *Rome*, leaving *Spain* under *Prætors*, who govern'd it many years, without any Action of Moment, till the firſt War of *Numantia*.

Fulvius

Fulvius Nobilior.

Fulvius Nobilior, at that time Conſul in *Spain*, was three times beaten by the Natives of the Country. *Mummius* defeated the *Luſitanians*, and made a great Slaughter of them, Peace being ſoon after made with the *Numantians*. The City of *Coca* Surrendring to *Luculus*, he put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, in a barbarous manner; and the *Prætor Galba* with the like Inhumanity, maſſacred in *Luſitania*, a Multitude of unarm'd People, whom he got together, under pretence of aſſigning them Lands for their Subſiſtence.

Galba *Prætor in* Portugal.

Viriatus.

This Cruelty excited *Viriatus* to take Arms againſt the *Romans*, in the year 144, who did them much miſchief for the ſpace of 14 years, and defeated and kill'd *Vitellius*, routed *Plancus*, vanquiſh'd *Unimanus*, and beat *Nigidius*. *C. Labius*, was the firſt *Roman*, who gain'd any advantage over him; but he was afterwards put to the rout by *Fabius Maximus*. *Quincius* beat him alſo, but was afterwards beaten himſelf. At laſt the *Romans* made Peace with him; but *Servilius* broke it, by Order of the *Senate*, put *Viriatus*

B. C. 144.

Fabius Maximus.

to

to the rout, and caused him to be assassinated.

Numantia having once more revolted, *Pompey* besieg'd it; but his Successor *Pompilius*, was put to the Rout, and *Mancinus* concluded a shameful Peace. *M. Lepidus* was also beaten, and lost 6000 Men. *Piso* had no better Success; but *Scipio Africanus*, coming after them, ruin'd it entirely in the Year 131.

Pompey *besiegeth* Numantia.

Scipio Africanus. *B. C.* 131.

Thus *Spain* was reduc'd under the Power of the *Romans*, and enjoy'd a perfect Tranquillity till the Year 103, when the *Lusitanians* again revolted, who three Years after were again subdu'd. And the *Celtiberians* routed the *Cimbrians*, who came from *France* into the Citerior *Spain*, with an Army of above 100,000 Men, but there happen'd nothing of Moment untill the Arrival of *Sertorius*, who came into *Lusitania* in the Year 79, escaping from *Rome*, as being of *Marius*'s Party, after *Sylla* had triumph'd over him. The *Lusitanians* receiv'd him with much Reverence and Respect, and made him their General. He became the Terror of the *Romans*.

B. C. 103.

Sertorius *comes into* Lusitania. *B. C.* 79.

Hirtuleius,

Hirtuleius, his Lieutenant defeated *Lucius Domitius Toranius*, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*; and after him *Manilius* Pro-conſul in *Gaul*; and *Sertorius* himſelf ſeveral times beat the *Romans*; but was vanquiſh'd at laſt by *Pompey* and *Metellus*, and aſſaſſinated by the means of *Perpenna*, who commanded under him, in the Year 69. After his Death *Perpenna* took the Command of the Army in his Place; but was defeated and kill'd by *Pompey*, who after he had ſettled the Affairs of *Spain*, return'd to *Rome*.

Pompey *vanquiſhes* Sertorius.

B. C. 69.

Perpenna *defeated and kill'd by* Pompey, *who returns to* Rome

Julius Cæſar *comes to* Spain.

Soon after, *Julius Cæſar* came into *Spain* in Quality of Queſtor, under the Prætor *Antiſtius*, but as that Poſt did not pleaſe him, he return'd to *Rome*, and ſometime after came back with the Title of Prætor; and after ſubduing the *Herminians*, and performing many other great Feats of Arms, he left *Spain* in haſte, and return'd to *Rome*, to labour for the Conſulſhip. In his Abſence 50000 *Spaniards* paſſed the *Pyreneans* to aſſiſt the *Gauls*, but *Craſſus* routed them, and kill'd 38000, and *Q. Cecilius* Pro-conſul in *Spain*, being defeated by the *Vaces*, the Senate gave the Government of it to *Pompey*

Returns to Rome.

Subdues the Herminians.

Craſſus.

Q. Cicilius.

for

for five Years, however he came not himſelf, but ſent three Lieutenants. About this time, *Pompey*'s Wife, Siſter to *Cæſar*, died; that diſſolv'd the Union, which till then had ſubſiſted between them; and Ambition brought them ſoon after into a Civil War.

Pompey *govern'd* Spain 5 *Years.*

His Wife dies.

Cæſar having put Affairs of *Rome* upon the Foot he deſir'd, came back to *Spain*, and forc'd *Petreius* and *Afranius*, *Pompey*'s Lieutenants to ſubmit to him without Bloodſhed, for having ſurrounded and incloſed them ſo, that they could neither fight nor fly, they muſt of Neceſſity have periſh'd by Famine.

Cæſar *comes back to* Spain.

His Lieuts. ſubmit to Cæſar.

Varro, another of *Pompey*'s Generals, being abandon'd by his People, was oblig'd alſo to ſubmit to *Cæſar*, with all his Ships and Ammunition. *Cæſar*, after all the Succeſs he could deſire, return'd to *Rome*. *Longinus*, whom he left to govern the Provinces at the greateſt Diſtance in his Abſence, made the Army mutiny by his Covetouſneſs, and was in great Danger of being aſſaſſinated; but eſcaping, and endeavouring to get into *Italy*, with his ill got-ten

Cæſar *returns to* Rome

Longinus, Cæſar's *Lieut. Shipwreck'd.*

ten Treaſure, was Shipwreck'd, and loſt all.

Pompey defeated in Pharſalia, *and kill'd in* Egypt.

Tho' the great *Pompey* had been defeated in the Plains of *Pharſalia*, and was kill'd Treacherouſly afterwards in *Egypt*, his Party ſtill ſupported it ſelf. Many great Men oppos'd *Cæſar*'s deſigns; and the Sons of *Pompey* being come into *Spain*, render'd themſelves ſo formidable, that *Cæſar* found himſelf oblig'd to return once more. Where after many Encounters of no great Importance, the two Armies met at *Munda*, an ancient Town in *Granada*, where was fought a Bloody Battle. *Cæſar* truly great in himſelf, and the greateſt Favourite of Fortune, thought he ſhould here have been worſted, inſomuch, that he afterwards often ſaid, he then fought to defend his Life; however he gain'd a compleat Victory; and after reducing under his Power, all who oppos'd the Progreſs of his Arms, he return'd to *Rome*, where he exercis'd a Sovereign Authority, and was reckoned the firſt *Roman* Emperor, and in that Quality, Sovereign of *Spain*. He left at his departure, *Aſinius Pollio* and *Marcus Lepidus*, for the Government

His Party ſtill ſubſiſts.

Cæſar *comes into* Spain.

Battle of Munda.

Cæſar *gains a compleat Victory.*

Was reckon'd the firſt Roman *Emperor.*

vernment of the two Provinces, *Citerior* and *Ulterior*; and after enjoying, for some time, the Grandeur he had acquired, was assassinated in the Senate-House, by *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and their Complices, in the Year 42, before the Birth of Jesus Christ.

Cæsar *assassinated in the Senate House.*

B. C. 42.

After his Death, *Sextus Pompey* renew'd the War with *Spain*, beat *Pollio*, and took possession of *Betica*, or *Andalusia*; but *Augustus*, who succeeded *Cæsar*, having in a little Time made himself Master of the known World, passed in the year 25 into *Spain*, and reduc'd to his Obedience the *Cantabrians*, *Gallicians* and *Asturians*, and the whole Country submiting in a little time, he establish'd many Colonies, and return'd to *Rome*, leaving *Spain* in perfect *Peace*.

Sextus Pompey *renews the War in* Spain.

B. C. 25. Augustus Cæsar *comes to* Spain.

Returns to Rome.

We will here finish this Chapter, and the Calculation of the years before the birth of Our Saviour, and begin that which follows, from the Glorious Incarnation of the Redeemer of the World; which, by permission of Almighty God, we will continue to the present Age 1700.

CHAP. III.

Containing what pass'd from the Birth of Jesus Christ, *to the Arrival of the Barbarous Nations in* Spain, *in the beginning of the Fifth* Century.

THE Time being come, in which the Predictions of the holy Prophets, concerning the coming of the *Messias*, were to be accomplish-

Jesus Christ born.

ed, *Jesus Christ*, Our holy Redeemer, was born of the *Virgin Mary*, in a Stable at *Bethlehem*, upon a *Sunday*, the 25th of *December*, at mid-night, in the 42d year of the reign of *Augustus*, 752 years after the Foundation of *Rome*, 2163 after the Arrival of *Tubal* in *Spain*, 2305, after the Deluge, and 3961, after the Creation of the World, according to the Calculation of the *Hebrews*.

Emperor Augustus.

The Emperor *Augustus* was Nephew to *Julius Cæsar*, and Son of *Octavius*, who had been *Prætor* in *Macedonia*. He reign'd, reckoning from the

the Death of *Julius Cæsar*, 56 years, and died in the 15th year of Grace, on Sunday the 16th of *August*. *Dies.* *A.C.* 15.

Tiberius Nero, Son in Law to *Augustus*, was his Successor. He reign'd 22 Years, 6 Months, and some Days, and was an ill Prince, wholly addicted to Luxury, Cruelty, and Avarice. The *Spaniards*, in his Time, built a Temple to the honour of *Augustus* his Predecessor. He had some disturbances in *Spain*, but they were not very considerable. The Saviour of the World was put to death in this reign, for the Redemtion of Man-kind. This Emperor died on the 16th of *March*, in the 78th year of his Age, and the 38th of *Christ*. Tiberius *Emperor.* *A Temple to the honour of* Augustus. Christ *Crucified.* *A.C.* 38.

Caius Caligula was in nothing remarkable, but his Folly; he was kill'd by *Cherea*, Captain of his Guards, after reigning 3 Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days, in the year 42. Caligula *Emperor.* *A.C.* 42.

Caius Claudius, Uncle to *Caligula*, reign'd after him. The Governors of *Spain* at this Time, were *Drusilaus Rotundus*, for the *Citerior Spain*, and *Umbonius Silus*, for *Betica*. Claudius *Emperor.*

St. James *the Great.*

St. James the Great, after Preaching the Gospel in *Judea* and *Samaria*, pass'd into *Spain*, preach'd at *Saragossa*, and built a Church to the Honour of the Blessed *Virgin*, which to this Day is call'd the Church of the *Pillar*. It is said, that after he had suffer'd Martyrdom at *Jerusalem*, his Body was brought into *Spain*, and buried at *Tria-Flavia*, at present *El-Padron*, and from thence in Time was transferred to *Compostella*, where all Catholics hold it in great Veneration. His Body was lost for some Ages, and found again Miraculously, in the Reign of King *Ramirus*. This Saint had not many Disciples in *Spain*, and there are great disputes touching Nine especially among them, which some Authors affirm were sent into *Spain*, by the Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. *Claudius* reign'd near 14 years, and was poison'd by an Eunuch, or by his Wife *Aggripina*; however that were, he died in the year of Grace 55.

Claudius *poison'd.*

A. C. 55.

Nero *Emperor.*

Nero, Son of *Aggripina*, enjoy'd the Empire 14 years, with Infamy, upon account of his unheard of Vices. He caused his own Mother to be put to Death

Death, and two of his Wives, and alſo his Preceptor *Seneca*. He Married a Young Man, ſet fire to the City of *Rome*, and excited the firſt perſecution againſt the Chriſtians. Beſides theſe enormities, he conſum'd the Public Revenues, and ſeiz'd the Eſtates of private perſons. His Crimes ſtirr'd up *Vindex* in *France*, and *Galba* in *Spain*, to revolt againſt him. Afterwards the Senate declar'd him an Enemy to his Country; and being abandon'd by all the World, he kill'd himſelf. He was but 32 years of Age, when he died.

Chriſtians firſt perſecuted.

Galba, hearing of the death of *Nero*, went to *Rome*, where he was declar'd Emperor. He enjoy'd the Empire but ſeven Months, and was aſſaſſinated by the *Pretorian* Bands.

Galba *Emperor.*

Otho, by whom he was Murthered, had the Empire for his Reward; but he enjoy'd not long his ill acquir'd greatneſs; for he held it but 95 days, and being defeated by *Vitellius*, kill'd himſelf. It is ſaid, it was he, who gave the *Spaniards* the Juriſdiction over *Mauritania Tingitana*, which they enjoy'd, till the deſtruction of the Kingdom of the *Goths*.

Otho *Emperor.*

Vitellius *Emperor.*

Vitellius was rais'd to the Empire by the *German* Legions; and as ſoon as he had gotten Poſſeſſion of it, he abandon'd himſelf to all manner of Vice, and reign'd but nine Months; at the End of which, he was aſſaſſinated at *Rome*, and the Eaſtern Legions choſe

Veſpaſian *Emperor*

Flavius Veſpaſian, a good and virtuous Prince, who to oblige the *Spaniards*, granted them the Privileges of the *Italians*, and after the Deſtruction of the City of *Jeruſalem*, ſent them a great Number of *Jews*, who built the City of *Merida*, a Town in *New Caſtile* on the River *Guadiana*; he reign'd ten Years with much Honour and Reputation, and died at *Rome* in the Year 80.

Jeruſalem *deſtroy'd.*

Merida *built.*

A. C. 80.

Titus *Emperor.*

Titus, his Son, ſucceeded to the Empire, and inherited all his Father's Virtues; he reign'd but two Years, two Months, and 20 Days. *Spain* was govern'd in his Reign by three Prætors, one of *Spain-Tarragonian*, one of *Betica*, and the other of *Luſitania*.

Domitian,

Domitian, Brother of *Titus* ſucceeded, but parallel to him in nothing; for he was a moſt vicious Prince. He govern'd the Empire 15 Years, and five Months; he perſecuted the Chriſtians, and was kill'd in his Palace for his Cruelty, by one *Stephanus*, whom he deſign'd to put to Death. He forbad the planting any more Vines in *Spain*, leſt they might come to want Land for Tillage and Paſturage. In this Reign, St. *Dennis* the *Areopagite* ſent into *Spain Eugenius*, who was the firſt Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and who ſuffer'd Martyrdom in *France*. Domitian *Emperor.*

Caius Nerva, was choſen Emperor by the Senate, and enjoy'd it but 16 Months. Nerva *Emperor.*

Marcus Ulpius Trajanus, a *Spaniard*, was adopted by *Nerva*; he reign'd 19 Years, and is reckon'd amongſt the Number of the good Emperors; but he ſoiled that Character, in perſecuting the Chriſtians. He died in *Cilicia* in the Year 118. Trajan *Emperor.* *A. C.* 118.

Adrian *Emperor.* *Ælius Adrianus*, was nam'd to the Empire by his Predeceſſor *Trajan*, and held the Imperial Scepter 21 Years. He divided *Spain* into ſix Provinces, to wit, *Betica*, *Luſitania*, *Carthaginian*, *Tarragonian*, that of *Gallicia*, and *Mauritania Tingitana*. In this Reign the Hereſy of the *Gnoſtics* began, who confounded the Divine Perſons.

Heteſy of the Gnoſticks.

Antonius *Emperor.* *T. Ælius Antoninus*, adopted by *Adrian*, ſucceeded to the Empire in the Year 139. There was a general Peace throughout the Empire, during his whole Reign, which laſted 22 Years and ſeven Months. They gave him the Title of *Father* of his *Country*, for the Goodneſs of his Temper. He order'd the *Spaniards* not to uſe their own Language, but to ſpeak *Latin*, and cauſed Schools to be erected all over the Country to that Purpoſe. It was that Roman Language, which gave the *French* Tongue the Name of *Roman*. He died in the Year 162.

A. C. 139.

A. C. 162.

Aurelius Antonius, *and* Antonius Verus *Emperors.* *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, and *Antoninus Verus* ſucceeded him, which were the firſt two Emperors, known to be upon the Throne at one Time. The laſt of the

the two liv'd but nine Years, and the first, nineteen, and one Month, and died in the Year 181. They, like some of their Predecessors, persecuted the Christians. *A. C.* 181.

Ælius Aurelius Commodus, Son of *Antoninus*, was an ill Emperor. He reigned twelve Years, eight Months, and fifteen Days. He kept 300 Concubines, and as many handsom young Boys to satisfie his Concupiscence; and at last was poison'd by one of his Concubines in the Year 193. Commodus *Emperor.* *A. C.* 193.

Helvius Pertinax ascended the Throne after him. He enjoy'd it but two Months 28 Days, and was assassinated by the Prætorian Bands, of whom Pertinax *Emperor.*

Didius Julianus bought the Empire, but not having the Money contracted for, was abandon'd and assassinated, at the End of six Months, by the means of Tulianus *Emperor.*

Septimius Severus, who was afterwards declar'd Emperor by the *Sclavonian* Legions. In the ninth Year of his Reign, he caus'd the Christians to Severus *Emperor.*

be

be perſecuted, and died at *York* in *England*, after a Reign of 17 Years, eight Months, and three Days.

Caracalla *Emperor.*

Aurelius Antoninus Caracalla, his eldeſt Son, became ſole Monarch, after he had caus'd his Brother *Geta*, Co-partner with him in the Empire, to be murthered; which inhuman Action, and many others of the ſame Nature, making him odious to his People, he was aſſaſſinated by a Soldier named *Martialis*, as he was eaſing Nature, after a Reign of ſix Years, two Months, and five Days.

Macrinus *Emperor.*

Opilius Macrinus, Chief of the *Prætorian* Bands, was rais'd to the Empire after him, but enjoy'd it but three Months and 28 Days, at the End of which he was kill'd by the Soldiers, *A. C.* 219. in the Year 219.

Heliogabalus *Emperor.*

Aurelius Antonius Varus, nam'd *Heliogabalus*, becauſe he was Prieſt of the Sun, was ſaluted Emperor by the Soldiers, and by the Aſſiſtance of his Mother *Meſa*. He was the greateſt Monſter the Earth ever bore, for all ſorts of Vices, particular his inſatiable Luſt: There was no Brutality he did not commit,

commit, even the Abſurd, and moſt ridiculous Endeavour to change the Sexes. And after Reigning three Years, nine Months, and four Days, in the Year 223, he was aſſaſſinated by his Guards. *A. C.* 223.

Alexander Severus, his Couſin German, was his Succeſſor. He was a good Emperor, but notwithſtanding was aſſaſſinated by *Maximinus*, after a Reign of 13 Years and 9 Days. Alexander Severus *Emperor.*

Maximinus uſurped the Title of Emperor, but was kill'd ſoon after. Maximinus *Emperor.*

Balbin and *Pupianus*, were elected by the Senate, and aſſaſſinated the firſt Year of their Reign. Balbin *and* Pupianus *Emperors.*

Gordian, who was but 15 Years old, was rais'd to the Empire and aſſaſſinated by *Philip*, Captain of his Guards, in the ſixth Year of his Reign. Gordian *Emperor.*

Philip obtain'd the Empire by that Treaſon, but enjoying it but five Years, was aſſaſſinated by his Soldiers. Philip *Emperor.*

Decius, his Succeſſor, excited a cruel Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, in the Decius *Emperor.*

the Year 250; he reigned two Years, and was kill'd in a Battle againſt the *Getæ*.

A. C. 250.

Gallus *Emperor.*

Trebonius Gallus, the Cauſe of the Defeat and Death of *Decius*, uſurp'd the Empire. He enjoy'd but 18 Months, and was defeated and kill'd by

Æmilian *Emperor.*

Æmilian, who, enjoying his ill acquired Authority but four Months, was murther'd by his own Soldiers, hearing of the Election of

Valerian *Emperor.*

Licinius Valerian, who reigned ſeven Years, at the End of which he was taken Priſoner by the *Perſians*, and lived one Year in Captivity, but his Son

Gallienus *Emperor.*

Gallienus, who reign'd after him, took no manner of care of his Inlargement.

30 *Tyrants.*

Hitherto, nothing appears under the Reigns of the above mentioned Emperors worth taking Notice of, in reſpect of *Spain*, but 30 Generals, having about this Time, declar'd themſelves Emperors in divers Places. One of them named *Tetricus*, ſeiz'd *Spain*, and call'd the Germans to his Aſſiſtance; who came

Tetricus *ſeizes* Spain.

came thro' *France*, and as they passed, put all to Fire and Sword. *Gallienus* reign'd 15 Years, and was kill'd by his Soldiers in 269. *A. C.* 269.

Flavius Claudius, who came after him, reign'd but one Year, 10 Months and 15 Days, but dy'd a natural Death, a Thing very extraordinary in those Days. Flavius Claudius *Emperor.*

Quintilius, his Brother, was chosen by the Senate after his Death; he was a Man so timorous, that he kill'd himself 17 Days after his Election, hearing the News of the Legions having chosen Quintilius *Emperor.*

Lucius Domitius Aurelian, who was an implacable Enemy to the Christians, but otherwise a good General. He reign'd 4 Years, 11 Months, and 7 Days, and was assassinated by his Favorite *Mnestheus.* Aurelian *Emperor.*

Claudius Tacitus was raised to the Empire by the Senate, to whom the Army had given Power to elect the Emperors. As this Prince was 68 Years old, when he ascended the Throne, he reign'd but 6 Months, and 20 Days. Tacitus *Emperor.*

Florian,

Florian *Emperor.*

Florian, his Brother, uſurp'd the Title of Emperor, but repenting himſelf three Months after, he caus'd his Veins to be open'd, and in that manner dy'd.

Probus *Emperor.*

Marcus Aurelius Probus, a Man of good Qualities, was choſen by the Oriental Legions. He was notwithſtanding kill'd at the End of 5 Years and 4 Months by thoſe, who rais'd him to the Empire.

Carus *Emperor.* *A. C.* 282.

Marcus Aurelius Carus, was raiſed to the Empire in the Year 282. He aſſociated his two Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus* with him; the firſt was kill'd by a Clap of Thunder, and *Numerianus* was aſſaſſinated in his Litter. Their Reign was but of two Years.

Diocleſian *Emperor.*

Diocleſian, being raiſed to the Empire, defeated and kill'd *Carus*. He had an inſatiable Thirſt after the Blood of the Chriſtians, whom he perſecuted. He made *Maximian Herculus* his Copartner in the Empire, and after he had reign'd 20 Years, deſpairing to extirpate the *Nazarens*, or Chriſtians, he vo-

voluntarily abdicated the Empire, and perſuaded *Maximian* to do the ſame.

Galerius and Conſtantius *Emperors.*

Galerius and *Conſtantius*, who eſpous'd the Daughters of the two laſt Tyrants, ſucceeded in the Empire, which they divided. *Conſtantius* choſe for his Share, *France*, *Spain* and *Britain*. This Prince was Father of the Great *Conſtantine*, whom he had by *Helena*, Daughter of a King of *England*. He was a Prince of extraordinary Moderation, and much favoured the *Chriſtians*. He died at *York*, in the Year 306, after a Reign of one Year, 10 Months, and 8 Days. *A. C.* 306.

Maxantius *Emperors.*

Maxentius, Son of *Maximian*, uſurp'd the Empire, and made himſelf Maſter of *Rome*, but enjoy'd it not long, being drown'd in the *Tyber*, endeavouring to ſteal from the Purſuit of

Conſtantine the Great *Emperor.*

Conſtantine the Great, who ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the whole Empire, and was the firſt Chriſtian Emperor. Under his Reign, *Arius* the Grand Heretic, to be revenged for being refuſed the Biſhoprick of *Alexandria*, ſowed the Arian Hereſie, ſo call'd after his Name. He maintain'd, that Chriſt was

Arius *the Grand Heretick.*

not

not of the same Substance with the Father. To hinder the Progress of this pernicious Heresie, the Emperor called the Council of *Nice*, where it was condemn'd, and the Catholic Faith expounded in the Symbol or Creed, called the Nicene Creed. This Emperor transferr'd the Seat of the *Roman Empire* to *Byzantium*, which he re-edified, and nam'd it *Constantinople*. He reign'd 30 Years, 3 Months, and 27 Days.

Nicene Council.

Constantinople.

Constantine, *Constantius*, and *Constans*, the three Sons of *Constantine* the *Great*, divided the Empire, according to the Partition the Emperor their Father had made. *Constantine* and *Constans* were soon after kill'd; *Constantius* remaining universal Monarch, died in the Year 361.

The three Sons of Constantine Emperors.

A. C. 361.

Julian the *Apostate* was nam'd by his Predecessor *Constantius* to succeed in the Empire. He abandon'd the Christian Religion, yet at the first gave Liberty of Conscience to Christians, as well as to Jews and Idolaters; but as he had an implacable Hatred against the Christians, he prohibited their holding any Offices either of Trust

Julian *the Apostate Emperor.*

Truſt or Profit, and order'd their Children to be inſtructed in the Schools. He was kill'd in the End by an Arrow, in a War againſt the *Perſians*, none knowing from whence the blow came. He liv'd 32 years, but reign'd only one year ſeven Months, and 27 days.

Flavius Jovian, a Chriſtian, was choſen by the Army. He reign'd but ſeven Months, 22 Days, and was ſuffocated with Charcoal left in his Chamber. Jovian *Emperor.*

Flavius Valentinian ſucceeded *Jovian*. He immediately aſſociated his Brother *Valens* in the Empire, and gave him the Government of the *Eaſt*. He had ſucceſs in all his Wars, but as he had none in *Spain*, we will ſay nothing more of him, only that he died in *Germany*, in the Year 375, after a Reign of eleven Years, eight Months, and Twenty-two Days. *Valens* liv'd four Years after, at which time the *Goths*, commanded by *Fridigern* and *Athanaric*, made an incurſion into the Provinces of the Empire. They defeated *Valens*, who was burnt in a Cottage, whither he had withdrawn himſelf. Valentinian *Emperor.* *A. C.* 375.

Gratian, *Emperor.*

Gratian, Son of *Valentinian*, who had declar'd him his Succeſſor, was oblig'd by the Army to make his Brother *Valentinian* Co-partner with him in the Empire. He afterwards, on his own Motion, did the ſame Honour to *Theodoſius*, who had vanquiſhed the *Goths*, and forc'd them to accept the Lands, he was willing to aſſign them. *Theodoſius*, whoſe Province was the Government of the *Eaſt*, made his Son *Arcadius* his Collegue.

Council of Conſtantinople.

At this Time was held the Council of *Conſtantinople*, which was the Second General Council, and all Hereſies then known were there condemn'd; particularly that of the *Macedonians*, who made the Holy Ghoſt a Creature. *Gratian* was aſſaſſinated by *Andragacius*, after a Reign of 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days.

Priſcillian *Hereſy.*

The Chriſtian Religion was poiſon'd at that Time in *Spain*, by the Hereſy of the *Priſcillianiſts*, which many embraced, and among them (to the great Scandal of the Clergy) two Biſhops, viz. *Inſtantius* and *Salvianus*. Theſe Heretics confounded the Divine Perſons,

ſons, permitted Divorces, and forbad the Eating Fleſh. They ſaid, Souls proceeded from the Divine Eſſence, that they fell under the Power of the Prince of Darkneſs, Founder of this World. *Theodoſius* reign'd 16 Years and 2 Days, and died in the Year 395. *A. C.* 395.

Arcadius *and* Honorius *Emperors.*

Arcadius and *Honorius*, his Sons, divided the Empire. The Eldeſt took the *Eaſt*, and his Brother the *Weſt*.

Stilicon, *Father in Law to* Honorius.

Stilicon, Father-in-Law to *Honorius*, deſiring to raiſe his own Son *Eucherius*, to Empire, call'd the *Alains*, and the *Vandals*, to his Aſſiſtance, and making the *Goths* mutiny againſt the *Emperors*, for want of Pay, they enter'd *Italy* in two Bodies. *Stilicon* defeated the firſt, and could have done the ſame by the other, but contented himſelf with ſome Advantages, and aſſign'd 'em Lands on that Side fartheſt from *France*, but they return'd ſoon after, ravaging all *Italy*, pillaging and burning *Rome* it ſelf. This happen'd in the Year 410.

A. C. 410. Placidia Honorius's *Siſter*, marries *Ataulphus.*

Placidia the Emperor's Siſter, who was taken at *Rome*, married *Ataulphus*, Brother of *Alaric*, King of the *Goths*; and that Prince, ſucceeding to the Kingdom of his Brother, agreed with *Honorius*; ſo that the *Goths* went and

inhabited the Parts of *France* and *Spain* neareſt to the *Pyrenean* Mountains; which afterwards facilitated the Conqueſt of *Spain*, as will appear in the following Chapter. In the mean Time, we will here finiſh the Succeſſion of the *Roman* Emperors to the Monarchy of *Spain*; becauſe their Authority declin'd from that Time, 'till it was quite aboliſhed, and *Spain*, after being over-flow'd by a Deluge of barbarous Nations, was at length wholly reduc'd under the Empire of the *Goths*, who govern'd it, 'till they were driven out by the *Moors*.

CHAP IV.

Containing what paſs'd from the Arrival of the Barbarians in the Beginning of the Fifth Century, to the Year 586, *when* Spain *was in a Manner entirely re-united under one* Chief.

THE Weakneſs of ſome of the Emperors, and the tender Youth of many others, join'd to the Infidelity and Baſeneſs of their Generals, gave Opportunity to many barbarous Northern Nations to invade the Empire, which they miſerably mangled, and

and erected ſeveral conſiderable Monarchies out of its Ruins.

The *Saxons* ſeize *England*, the *French* *Gaul*, the *Lombards* *Italy*, and the *Goths* *Spain*. Before the coming of the *Goths*, the *Vandals*, *Alains*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians*, who were ſettled in *France*, came into *Spain*, apprehending the Emperor *Honorius* would join the *Goths*, and with their Aſſiſtance reduce them to their Obedience; and that the Uſurper *Conſtantine*, who had ſeiz'd a great Part of *France*, might have the ſame Deſign. They had been invited thither by the Troops of *Honorius*, which were poſted to hinder them the Paſſage of the *Pyrenean* Mountains. They diſperſed themſelves all over the Country, and put all to Fire and Sword, ſparing neither *Spaniards*, nor *Romans*, maſſacring all without Diſtinction of Age or Sex, and pillaging the very Tombs.

Saxons *ſeize* England, *the* French Gaul, *the* Lombards Italy, *and the* Goths Spain.

Hermeneric was King of the *Suevians*, *Ataces* and *Alains*; *Gunderic* of the *Vandals* and *Silingians*.

Hermeneric *and* Gunderic.

Theſe Barbarians, not content with the Deſtruction of the People, and their Houſes, did the ſame to the Fruits

of the Earth, which caus'd ſo great a Famine, that they were forced to eat Human Fleſh; and Wild-Beaſts roved about the Towns to devour Men.

Great Famine.

Theſe Calamities were follow'd by ſo violent a Plague, that the whole Country was depopulated, inſomuch, that the New-comers had only to chuſe where they would ſettle.

Great Plague.

The *Suevians* took Poſſeſſion of *Gallicia*, which then comprehended a good Part of *Old-Caſtile*.

Suevians.

The *Alains* fixed in *Luſitania*, which was of much greater Extent at that Time, than it is at preſent. And

Alains.

The *Vandals*, and *Silingians*, ſeized *Betica*, now called *Andaluſia*.

Vandals *and* Silingians.

Thus was *Spain* divided into many Kingdoms, whoſe Cuſtoms and Religions were different.

The *Romans* and *Spaniards*, were *Catholics*, the *Goths Arians*, and the *Barbarians Idolaters*.

Theſe People had different Kings, whoſe Dominions extended over but a ſmall

a small Part of the Country; and as they were subdu'd in the End by the *Goths*, We will pass them over in silence, and begin with the Race of those, who made themselves Masters of the whole Country, the first of whom, who came into *Spain*, was

ATAULPHUS.

Ataulphus first King the Goths.

This Prince was Brother and Successor of *Alaric* King of the *Goths* in *Italy*, as has been already shewn. He married *Placidia*, Sister of the Emperor *Honorius*, upon which (as it was remark'd in the last Chapter) they agreed; and the Countries in the Neighbourhood of the *Pyreneans*, were given to *Ataulphus* to settle in, with his People. Some Authors say, he kept his Court at *Barcelona*, others at *Narbonne*, and it may be he did it alternatively; neither do Authors agree upon the exact Time of his coming; *Garibai* says in the Year 414; *Mariana*, in 415, and *Roderic Mendez de Silva*, in 416, in the Pontificate of *Innocent* I, when *Honorius* was Emperor of the *West*, *Theodosius* the Younger of the *East*, and *Merovius*, King of the *Francs*. *Ataulphus* was addicted to Peace; but as that did not answer the Genius of his People,

who were naturally Fierce, they conſpir'd againſt him, and at *Barcelona* murder'd him, by the Means of *Vernulphus* his Favourite, a Dwarf, in the Year 417. He was bury'd at *Barcelona* near the Cathedral Church; where is an Epitaph upon his Tomb, with the Arms of his Succeſſors. He bore quarterly, in the firſt Barré, Sables, and Or, of Six Pieces; in the Second Gules, and in the Fourth, Argent a Lion Gules. Theſe are the true Arms of the *Goths*, according to the beſt reputed Authors. He left no Iſſue, the ſix Sons he had, before he marry'd *Placidia*, being aſſaſſinated with him; and *Theodoſius*, whom he had by that Princeſs, died young.

Vernulphus a Dwarf. *A. C.* 417.

Arms of the Goths.

SIGERIC,

The ſecond King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, aſcended the Throne by Election; he was a great Captain, and much belov'd of his Soldiers; but, as he, like his Predeceſſor,, lov'd Peace, his Reign was not of a long Continuance; for he was ſoon aſſaſſinated by thoſe, who plac'd him on the Throne, and was buryed at *Barcelona*. His Sons, *Genſeric*, *Huneric*, *Gundamond*, *Traſimond*,

Sigeric, 2d *King of the* Goths.

mond, and *Hilderic*, were assassinated with him.

WALIA, or *UBALIA*, 3d King.

Walia, 3d King.

A Turbulent, and Restless Man, was advanced to the Throne. This Prince, to please his People, sent a powerful Army against the *Romans* in *Africa*, the best Part of which were Shipwreck'd in their Passage, which oblig'd him to make Peace with the Emperor *Honorius*, to render him back his Sister *Placidia*, and to join himself to his General *Constance*, against the *Alains*, and *Vandals*, whom he defeated, and oblig'd to submit to him; the Emperor *Honorius*, in Recompense for this Service, gave *Ubalia* the City of *Toulouse*, and all the Province of *Guienne*, upon which that Prince made his Residence in *France*. He Reign'd three Years, and died in the Year 420. *A. C.* 420.

THEODORED, 4th King.

Theodored 4th King.

Succeeded *Walia*. *Garibai* names him *Theodoric*, and the French *Thierri*; he was the neareſt Kinsman of *Ataulphus* the first King, and was of the Race of the *Balbi*, a Noble Family among

Balbi.

Baltus. mong the *Goths*, deſcended from *Baltus* a very great King. He reign'd thirty one Years in great Proſperity, being ſucceſsful in all his Wars. He marry'd two King's Daughters, and left Sons who reign'd after him.

Attila *the Hun.* *Attila* the *Hun*, having conquer'd all *Italy*, and a great part of *France*, *Theodored* join'd his Forces to thoſe of the *Romans*, and the *French*. They

Battle in the Plains of Chalons. fought a great Battle with him in *Campis Catalaunicis*, which is interpreted the Plain of *Chalons* in *Champagne*, where the *Hun* was defeated,

The Hun *defeated.* with the Loſs of 180000 Men. But the King of the *Goths*, being thrown

Theodoret *King of the* Goths *troden to Death in the Battle.* to the Ground in that Action, was troden to Death by his own Soldiers,

A. C. 451. in the Year 451. Some Authors have pretended to deduce the Genealogy of the Kings of *Spain* from this Prince; but I cannot find, how it can be maintain'd. He left ſix Sons, the three firſt of which, that is to ſay, *Toriſmond*, *Theodoric*, and *Euric*, reign'd after him ſucceſſively. The other three were nam'd *Frederic*, *Recinere*, and *Himeric*, of whom there is no other mention made. He had likewiſe two Daughters, whoſe Names

are

are not known; one of them married *Richaire*, first Christian King of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, and the other *Huneric*, Son and Successor to *Genseric* King of the *Vandals* in *Andalusia*, which Name was given it by the *Vandals*, instead of that of *Hispania Betica*.

Richaire *first Christian King of the* Suevians *in* Spain.

TORISMOND, the 5th King,

Succeeded his Father *Theodored*. This Prince being join'd to *Ætius*, the Emperor's General, they pursu'd *Attila* the *Hun*, as far as the River *Loire*, where he was defeated a second time, and driven out of *France*. Notwithstanding these Successes, he reign'd not long, for he was assassinated by *Ascalernus*, his Favorite, at the Persuasion of his own Brothers *Theodoric*, and *Euric*, after a Reign of three Years: Some Authors say, but one. He dy'd in the Year 454.

Torismond *5th King of the* Goths.

A. C. 454.

THEODORIC, the 6th King,

Brother of *Torismond*, and who had contributed to his Death, had the Crown, in Reward of his inhuman Fratricide. The Emperor *Valentinian* permitted this King to extend his Dominion

Theodoric *6th King of the* Goths.

minion in *Spain* as much as he could, and he did it with great Succeſs; and defeated his Brother in Law *Richaire*, King of the *Suevians*, who oppos'd the Courſe of his Victories, and took him Priſoner at *Oporto* in *Portugal*, where he had withdrawn himſelf, and caus'd him to be beheaded. *Remiſmond* being aſcended the Throne of the *Suevians*, eſpouſed the Daughter of *Theodoric*, and embrac'd *Arianiſm*, by the Perſuaſion of ſome of his Followers. *Theodoric*, after he had reign'd 13 Years at *Toulouſe*, was aſſaſſinated by his Brother *Euric* in the Year of Grace 467. He left one Daughter, whoſe Name is not known, and who was married, as has been ſaid, to *Remiſmond*, King of the *Suevians*.

Remiſmond K. *of the* Suevians *turns Arian.*

A. C. 467.

EURIC, or *EVARIC*, the 7th King,

Evaric *7th King.*

Third Son of King *Theodored*, aſcended the Throne, from which he had depoſed his Brother *Theodoric*, and extended his Dominion in *France*, and *Spain*; he conquer'd all the *Tarragonian Spain*, the Cities of *Pampeluna*, and *Saragoſſa*, now the Capital of the Kingdom of *Arragon*, and a great part of the Kingdom of *Luſitania*, beſides which

which he made himself Master of the Countries of *Limoges*, *Quercy*, and *Rovergne*, as well as of the Cities of *Clermont*, *Marseilles*, and *Arles*; and as he was an Arian, persecuted the Catholics. This Prince gave the first written Laws to the *Goths*, and drove the *Romans* out of *Spain*, where they had maintain'd themselves near 700 Years. This Prince died at *Arles*, after a Reign of 16 Years, in the Year 483.

Written Laws given the Goths.

A. C. 483.

ALARIC, the 8th King.

Succeeded his Father; he married *Teudetuse*, or *Amolasiunta*, Daughter of *Theodoric*, King of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, and of his Wife *Audessedis*, Sister of *Clovis* King of *France*. The Affairs of the *Goths* in *Spain* were quiet all his Reign, but he had bloody Wars with the *French*, and in a Battle with them near *Poitiers* (where he did all that could be expected from a brave General) he was dismounted by *Clovis*, at the Head of his Army, and kill'd by a French Soldier, before he could rise from the Ground. This happen'd in the Year 506, after a Reign of 23 Years.

Alaric 8th King.

Battle near Poitiers.

A. C. 506

GESALIC

GESALIC the 9th King.

Gesalic, 9th King.

Natural Son of *Alaric*, was preferred before his Brother *Amalaric* the Legimate Son, becauſe he was but a Child. But *Theodoric* King of the *Oſtrogoths*, his Grandfather, ſent Eighty Thouſand Men, under the Conduct of *Ilba*, to put him into Poſſeſſion of the Crown, and oppoſe the Progreſs of the *French*; who after the Death of the laſt King, had once more defeated the *Viſigoths*, and drove them from the beſt Countries they poſſeſſed in *France*. *Ilba* defeated the *French*, who loſt 2000 Men in the Action. After which *Geſalic*, went into *Africa*, to ask Succours of *Traſimond* King of the *Vandals*, and having obtain'd them, return'd to *France*, where he aſſembl'd an Army, with which he attack'd *Ilba* near *Barcelona*, but was defeated, and withdrew into *France*, where in the Year 510, he dyed, after a Reign of four Years.

A. C. 510.

AMALARIC the 10th King,

Amalaric, 10th King.

Lawful Son of *Alaric*, was placed on the Throne in this Manner by *Ilba*. They gave him for Tutor in his Minority,

nority, *Theudius*, or *Theudis*, who had been Esquire and Favorite of *Theoric* the *Ostrogoth*. As soon as this Prince was arriv'd to Man's Estate, he made Peace with the *French*, and to secure that Alliance married *Clotilda* Daughter of King *Clovis*, who had in Dowry the City of *Thoulouse* and other Lands in *France*. *Clotilda* was a Catholic, and had been educated Religiously. Her Husband, who was an *Arian*, treated her with so much Inhumanity, that after suffering patiently all sorts of Outrages, she found herself under an indispensable Necessity of complaining to her Brothers, among whom her Father *Clovis* had divided his Estates. *Childebert* was King of *Paris*, *Clotaire* of *Soissons*, *Clodomir* of *Orleans*, and *Thierri* of *Metz*. These Princes join'd their Forces together, and march'd to her Assistance, with so much Expedition, that *Amalaric*, had not Time to prepare to oppose them, who surpris'd, and kill'd him, at *Barcelona*, in the Year 531, after a Reign of 21 Years, the 16 first under Tuition. *A. C.* 531.

THEUDIS

THEUDIS or *THEUDIUS*, the 11th King.

Theudis, 11th King.

Was of the Race of the *Oſtrogoths*, who as he had gover'd the State with extraordinary Prudence, during the Minority of *Amalaric*, acquir'd the Affection of the Nobility to that Degree, that the *Viſigoths* placed him on the Throne, the Royal Line being Extinct in the Perſon of *Amalaric*. *Childebert*, and *Clotaire*, made another Expedition into *Spain*, and after doing much Miſchief in the *Tarragonian Spain*, met with (in the *Pyrenean* Paſſages, as they return'd) *Theo dogeſilus*, who at that Time was the General to *Theudis*, and afterwards his Succeſſor, made them pay dear for their Paſſage. A great Plague in *Spain* ſucceeded this War, which continued two Years, and when it ceas'd, *Theudis* paſſed into *Africa*, and Beſieg'd the City of *Ceuta*; but the Garriſon upon a Sunday made a Sally, and cut in pieces the beſt part of his Army, which cauſed him to reimbark with what were left, and return home. *Theudis*, after Reigning 12 Years, was aſſaſſinated by a Man who Counterfeited a Mad-Man, but

'tis

'tis not known for what reaſon. The King himſelf upon his Death-bed declared, it was a Judgment of God upon him, for having formerly aſſaſſinated a General, under whom he ſerv'd, and to whom he had taken the Oath of Fidelity. This happen'd in the Year 548. *A. C.* 548.

THEODEGESILUS, the 12th King,

Had been General of the Army of *Theudis*, as was ſaid above. He was of the Blood-Royal of the *Oſtrogoths*, and Son of a Siſter of *Totila* their King. The Nobility choſe him for his Birth and Valour; however, he anſwer'd not their Expectation, for no ſooner was he upon the Throne, but he abandon'd himſelf wholly to Vice, and above all, to Senſuality, inſomuch, that he put ſeveral Men to Death, that with the greater Liberty he might enjoy their Wives; which exaſperated his Subjects to that Degree, that they conſpir'd againſt him, and murder'd him in his Palace, in the Year 549, after a Reign of but little more than one Year. Theodegeſilus 12*th K.* *A. C.* 549.

AGILUS, the 13th King,

Agilus, 13*th King.*

Was Elected after him. It is not known of what Family he was. He besieg'd *Corduba*, which refus'd him entrance, and made a Vigorous Sally upon him, defeated his Army and kill'd his Son, forcing him to fly to *Merida*. This misfortune having render'd him the Object of his Subjects contemt, one, nam'd *Athanagildus*, rebell'd against; and making an Alliance with the *Romans*, gather'd Troops together and receiv'd Succours from them, with which, in Conjunction with his own, he defeated the King's Army, who in the *A. C.* 554. Year 554 was assassinated by his own People at *Merida*, after Reigning 5 Years.

ATHANAGILDUS, the 14th King,

Athanagildus 14*th King.*

Having defeated *Agilus*, ascended the Throne, without Opposition; he was engag'd in continual Wars, all his Reign, and ungratefully forgetting the Obligations he had to the *Romans*, who set him on the Throne, endeavour'd his utmost to drive them entirely out of *Spain*, where they had acquir'd great Possessions in assisting him. His particular

cular Actions are not at all known, nor of what Family he was, but he died in the Year 567, after a Reign of 13 or 14 Years. Some Authors pretend, the King of *Spain* at this day Reigning, and the House of *Austria*, descend in a direct line from one of his Daughters. A. C. 567.

I will follow these Writers, for the satisfaction of the Curious, who desire to know the Original of the Royal Family of *Spain*; the *Austrian*, not being of our subject, yet in the following Genealogy, will unavoidably interfere. I own, the Descent is not much to be boasted of, as proceeding but from a Woman, and a Woman too of a bad reputation. *Athanagildus* left no Son, that we know of, but he had two Daughters.

Galasuinta, the eldest, married *Chilperic* King of *Soissons*; and *Brunehaut*, the younger, Espoused *Sigebert* King of *Austrasia* or *Lorrain*, from whom is descended the present King of *Spain*, in the following manner.

The Genealogy *of the present King of* Spain, Philip *the Fifth, in a direct line from* Athanagildus, *King of the* Goths.

Genealogy of *Philip* the 5th.

Brunehaut, Daughter of *Athanagildus*, married *Sigebert*, King of *Auſtraſia*, or *Lorrain*, by whom ſhe had *Childebert*, *Ingonda*, and *Clodoſuinda*. *Childebert*, King of *Auſtraſia*, had by his Wife *Fadubrada*, *Theodobert*, his Succeſſor to the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, who married *Beſtilda*, by whom he had *Sigisbert*, Duke and Governor of many Countries in *Germany*. This *Sigisbert* was Father of *Opertus* or *Theodobert*, firſt Earl of *Hapsbourg*; his Son *Rebus* was the ſecond, *Robert* Son of *Rebus* the third, *Amphitrus* the Son of *Robert* the fourth, *Guritramus* Son of *Amphitrus* the fifth, *Lubardus* Son of *Guritramus* the ſixth, *Betrus* Son of *Lubardus* the ſeventh, *Roptus* Son of *Betrus* the eighth, *Berengarius* Son of *Roptus* the ninth, *Otho* Son of *Berengarius* the tenth, *Wemherus* Son of *Otho* the eleventh, *Albert* Son of *Wemherus* the twelfth. This laſt increas'd his Eſtates, and was Father of *Albert* ſecond of the name, 13th Earl, who married *Hedwig* Counteſs of *Kiburbourg*, by whom he had *Rodolphus*, 14th Earl of *Hapsbourg*, and afterwards Emperor. He had by the Empreſs his Wife, *Ann* Counteſs of *Hobenbourg*, *Albert* firſt Duke of *Auſtria* of his Family, who was alſo afterwards Emperor, and who eſpouſed *Elizabeth*

of

of *Carinthia*, by whom he had *Albert* ſecond Duke of *Auſtria*, who had, by his Wife *Elizabeth*, *Leopold* the third Duke. This Prince had by *Virida* of *Milan*, *Erneſtus* the 4th Duke, who married *Zinburga* of *Caſovia*, by whom he had *Frederic* the 5th Duke, who was alſo Emperor. He eſpouſed the Infanta *Eleonora*, Daughter of *Edward* King of *Portugal*, and was Father to the Emperor *Maximilian* 6th Duke; who had, by the Empreſs *Mary* Dutcheſs of *Brabant* and *Burgundy*, and Counteſs of *Flanders*, *Philip* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Brabant* and *Burgundy*, Earl of *Flanders*, and King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*. This Prince was Father of the Invincible Emperor *Charles* the 5th, who had *Philip* the 2d King of *Spain*, Father of *Philip* the 3d who had *Philip* the 4th, Father of *Mary Tereſa*, married to *Lewis* 14th King of *France*, and Mother of my Lord the *Dauphin*, Father of *Philip* 5th, at preſent King of *Spain*.

LEUVA the 15th King,

Who till then had been Vice-Roy of the *Gothic Gaul*, was proclaim'd King at *Narbonne*, tho' it doth not appear he was of the Family of *Athanagildus*. He obtain'd the Crown by Election. There is nothing remarkable in his Hiſtory

Leuva 15th King.

but his declaring, in the ſecond Year of his Reign, his Brother *Leuvigildus* his Co-partner in the Throne, to whom he gave the whole Empire of the *Goths* in *Spain*, and kept for himſelf only *Gallia Narbonenſis*. He reign'd 5 Years and
A. C. 572. Dyed at *Narbonne*, in the Year 572.

LEUVIGILDUS, the 16th King,

Leuvigildus 16th King

Having reign'd four Years, jointly with his Brother, ſucceeded to his Eſtates, and was ſole Monarch. This Prince was the firſt of the *Goths*, who made Uſe of Royal Standards, and wore a Crown, Scepter and particular Robes. As he was a very brave Man, he made War againſt the *Romans*, and defeated them near the City of *Bara*, driving them almoſt quite out of *Spain*, and making himſelf Maſter of *Arragon*, *Valence*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*; after which he ſubdu'd many Rebels, and made his Reſidence at *Toledo*; whereas his Predeceſſors had always kept their Courts at *Seville*. He, to ſecure the Succeſſion of the Crown to his Family, made his two Sons *Ermenigildus* and *Recaredus*, his Co-partners in the Throne, and divided his Dominions into three Parts.

Erme-

Ermenigildus who had marry'd *Ingonda*, Daughter of *Sigebert* King of *Lorrain*, a Catholic, was converted; for which Reason his Father, who had an implacable Enmity to the Catholic Religion, declar'd War against him, beſieg'd and took him Priſoner in the City of *Seville*, where he died under a rigid confinement; ſome Authors ſay, he was aſſaſſinated. His Uncles in *France* meditated revenge for this Inhumanity; but they were prevented by *Recaredus*, who enter'd their Country, and did in it much miſchief. The *French* at the ſame Time, being defeated in *Italy*, were oblig'd to make Peace. *Leuvigildus*, fluſh'd with theſe ſucceſſes, perſecuted the Catholics, putting many to Death, and driving great Numbers away.

Eboric *King of the* Suevians.

Eboric, King of the *Suevians*, being driven from his Country by his Rebellious Subjects: *Leuvigildus*, under colour of aſſiſting him, made himſelf Maſter of it, and would never reſtore it. Thus finiſh'd the Kingdom of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, after a continuance of 174 Years. *Leuvigildus* died ſoon after at *Toledo*, in the Year 586, and in the 18th of his Reign. He left two Sons, *viz.* *Hermeni-* *A. C.* 586.

Hermenigildus, of whoſe Death we have already ſpoken, and who is rank'd among the Martyrs.

Flavius Recaredus, who ſucceeded his Father.

The Kingdom of the *Suevians* being at an end, as above mention'd, we will in this Place inſert a ſhort Chronology of its Kings, as followeth.

Chronology of the Kings of the Suevians *in* Spain.

I. *Hermeric*, or *Hermeneric*, was their King, when they came into *Spain*, in the Year 411. He conquer'd *Gallicia*, and part of *Portugal*, reign'd 32 Years, *A. C.* 443. and died in 443.

II. *Rechila*, his Son and Succeſſor, *A. C.* 450. reign'd 7 Years, and dy'd in 450.

III. *Richairus*, ſucceeded his Father *Rechila*, and was the firſt Chriſtian King of that Nation; he reign'd 9 *A. C.* 459. Years, and died in 459.

IV. *Maldra* was choſen King after *Richairus*, and reign'd 3 Years. The ſame People elected two other Kings, *Franta*,

Franta, who died ſoon, and *Richimondus*.

V. *Fumarius* was choſen to ſucceed *Maladra*, but he had for Competitor *Remiſmond*, who liv'd not long, and left him the entire Poſſeſſion of the Crown, which he enjoy'd peaceably ſome Years, but the Time is uncertain, as well as the greateſt Part of his Reign. Some Authors ſay, he was defeated by *Remiſmond*, but it is difficult to determine, whether by him we are ſpeaking of, or by another of the ſame Name.

VI. *Remiſmond* embraced *Arianiſm*; but 'tis not known how long he reign'd, nor who were his Succeſſors 'till

VII. *Theodomirus*, whom ſome call *Ariamirus*, began his Reign in 558, and was converted to the Catholic Faith by St. *Martin*, and after a Reign of 12 Years, died in the Year 570. *A. C.* 558. *A. C.* 570.

VIII. *Miron*, ſucceeded him, but whoſe Son he was, is not known. He reign'd 13 Years, and was kill'd in the Year 583, in a Battle between *Leuvigildus*, and his Son *Hermenegildus*.

IX. *Ebo-*

IX. *Eboric*, his Son, was his Succeſſor. One of his Kindred called *Andeca*, who had married the Queen his Mother *Sigeuonda*, rebell'd againſt him, and oblig'd him to be ſhav'd, and put into a Convent. Upon which *Leuvigildus*, as hath been obſerv'd in his Life, invaded the States of the *Suevians*, and united them to his Crown, in the Year
A. C. 586. 586, after that Kingdom had ſubſiſted the ſpace of 174 Years. The Arms of thoſe Kings were parted, A Dextre, a Dragon Vert, and A Siniſtre, a Lyon Gules. Let us return to the *Goths*.

CHAP. V.

Containing what paſſed from the Year 586, *when all* Spain *was ſubdu'd by the* Goths, *until* 718, *when it was entirely conquer'd by the* Moors.

FLAVVIS RECAREDVS, the 17th King.

Recaredus, 17th *King turns Catholick.*

SON of *Leuvigildus*, was the firſt *Gothic* King, who embrac'd the Catholic Religion, which was immediately follow'd by the Converſion of his

his People. Some obſtinate Heretics took this Opportunity to revolt againſt him, but they did not ſucceed in their pernicious Deſign. The firſt Year of his Reign, his Troops defeated the *French* in *Gothic Gaul*, and made a great Slaughter of them, near the City of *Carcaſſona*. They beat 'em again the Year following in the ſame Place. His firſt Wife, as ſome Authors pretend, was *Bada*, Daughter of the Famous *Arthur* King of *Great-Britain*; tho' others ſay ſhe was of *Gothic* Extraction; after her Death, he married *Clodoſuinda*, Daughter of *Sigebert* King of *France*. There were, at that Time, Dukes in *Spain*, as 'tis ſaid, but not Hereditary, as at preſent. He reign'd 15 Years in great Proſperity, and in the Year 601 dy'd at *Toledo*. He left Iſſue three Sons, *viz.*

Bada *Daughter of* Arthur *King of* Great-Britain.

A. C. 601.

Leuvus, who ſucceeded him,

Flavius Suinthilus, who reign'd after many other Kings; and

Geila, of whom nothing remarkable is written.

LEUVA,

LEUVA, the 18th King,

Leuva, the Second, 18th King. Second of the Name, and Son of *Recaredus*, was declar'd King, as ſoon as his Father was dead. He was a good Prince, very obliging, and Religious: But as the Deſire of reigning is inſatiable, he was aſſaſſinated in his Youth by *Witeric*, a *Goth* of Noble Extraction. He reign'd but 2 Years, and dy'd in the Year 603.

A. C. 603.

WITERIC, the 19th King,

Witeric 19th King. Open'd his Way to the Throne, by the Murder of his King; however he was not of the Royal Family. He made War upon the *Romans*, who remain'd in *Spain*, and after being beaten by them, in divers Rencounters, he at laſt totally defeated them. But as God Almighty rarely permits Murder to go unpuniſhed, there was a Rumor ſpread Abroad, that he deſign'd to re-eſtabliſh *Arianiſm*, upon which the People broke open the Gates of his Palace and maſſacred him, dragg'd his Body about the Streets, and buried it in an Infamous Place; which happen'd in the Year 610, after a Reign of 7 Years.

A. C. 610.

FLA-

FLAVIUS GONDOMAR, the 20th King

Gondomar, *20th King.*

Succeeded *Witeric*, but 'tis not known in what manner. However it were, he had ſucceſs in his Wars, and ſubdu'd the People of *Navarr*, who revolted againſt him; he was a Religious Prince, and conven'd a Synod at *Toledo*, to regulate the affairs of the Church; yet Reigned not full 2 Years; he dyed at *Toledo*, in the Year 612, a good Chriſtian, and of a Natural Death. *A. C.* 612.

SIGEBUT, the 21ſt King

Sigebut, *21ſt King.*

Was choſen by the Noble-men; he was a Religious Prince, and (what was a greater rarity in thoſe Days) learned; he Conquer'd the *Aſturians*, who would not acknowledge him for their King, truſting in the inacceſſibility of their Mountains. He had alſo ſucceſs againſt the *Romans*, baniſhed the *Jews*, and at laſt dy'd at *Toledo* in the year 621, after a Reign of Eight Years and a half. *A. C.* 621.

RECAREDUS, the 22d King

Recaredus, *22d King.*

Second of the Name, ſucceeded his Father *Sigebut*. Of this Prince no other mention

is made. He Reigned but 3 months and dyed the ſame Year with his Father.

Suinthila, 23*d King.*

FLAVIUS SUINTHILA, the 23d King

Son of *Recaredus* the Firſt, was placed on the Throne, for his Father's ſake, and for his Courage and Conduct. He was ſo Charitable to the Poor, that they gave him the Title of *Father of the Poor*. He, by force of Arms, drove the *Romans* quite out of *Spain*, and reduc'd the *Navarrians*, who had once more revolted. His ſucceſs againſt the *Romans* proceeded from one of their Generals being vanquiſh'd, and the other ſuffering himſelf to be corrupted. Thus he became Sole Monarch of *Spain*, and being deſirous to ſecure the Succeſſion of the Crown to his Family, aſſociated his Son *Rechimirus* in the Throne with him. The *Goths* diſcontented at this Proceeding, which depriv'd them of the privilege of chooſing whom they had a mind to, call'd in the *French* to their Aid, and joyning them, drove *Suinthila* and his Son *Rechimirus* away, or, which is moſt likely murder'd them in the Year 631, after the Father had Reig'd 10 Years.

A. C. 631.

SIZE-

SIZENAND, the 24th King.

Sizenand, *24th King.*

After contributing to the Ruin, if not to the Murder, of his Predeceſſor, aſcended the Throne; and the better to confirm himſelf in it, ſeem'd very Religious, and conven'd a National Synod of 70 Biſhops at *Toledo*; and by Hypocriſy obtain'd the confirmation of the Power he had ſurreptitiouſly got Poſſeſſion of; but his Reign laſted no longer than 4 Years, Dying at *Toledo* in 635. *A. C.* 635.

CHINTILA, the 25th King.

Chintila, *25th King.*

Was elected by the Prelates, and the Nobility of the Kingdom, as that affair had been concerted in the 4th Council of *Toledo*. To confirm this Election he held two conſecutive Synods, the One of 22 Biſhops, and the other of 50; which is all remarkable in his Reign, which laſted near 4 Years, and ended by his Death, in 639. *A. C.* 639.

TULGA, the 26th King.

Tulga, *26th King.*

Aſcended the Throne, like his Predeceſſor, by Election; he was but very young

young, yet prov'd an excellent Prince, tho' his Reign was but ſhort, for he dy'd in 641.

A. C. 641.

FLAVIUS CHINDASVINTUS, the 27th King,

Chindaſuintus, 27*th King.*

Having Revolted before the death of his Predeceſſor ſucceeded him without oppoſition, becauſe the Nobility, who pretended the right of Election to be in them, dared not oppoſe him, who, tho' he had obtain'd the Crown unjuſtly govern'd the State with much moderation and equity. He conven'd a Council of Biſhops, which made the 7th Council of *Toledo*, and eſtabliſh'd many good Laws. Several Monaſteries were built in his time, and in his Reign the Works of *St. Gregory* were brought into *Spain*. This Prince, to ſecure the Poſſeſſion of the Crown to his Family, placed *Receſuintus* on the Throne with him, and gave him the whole Power of the Royalty, and tho' he liv'd three Years after, they were reckon'd in the Sons Reign, the Father's Power being quite extinguiſh'd, after having laſted ſeven Years. The Advancement of the Son was in the Year 648; and the preſent King of *Spain* is deſcended in a direct

A. C. 648.

direct Line from this Prince, as will appear by the Sequel; and yet is more plainly to be seen, by the Chronological Table. *Chindasuintus* espoused *Rensiberga*, Daughter of *Evantius*, Brother of *Eugenius*, the Third of that Name, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and had Issue by her

Recesuintus, who succeeded him; and *Theodofred*, Duke of *Corduba*, who married, in the City of that Name, a Lady of the Blood-Royal of the *Goths*, whose Name was *Rexilona*, and by her had *Roderic*, the last King of the *Goths*: *Lur*, who married her Uncle *Favila*, and *Grafes*, a Gentleman, who liv'd at *Alcantara*, in *Estramadura*.

Favila, Duke of *Cantabria*, who marry'd *Lur* Daughter of his Brother *Theodofred*, by whom he had the renowned Prince *Pelayus*, or *Pelagius*, who was the first Enterpriser to regain *Spain* from the *Moors*, and from whom are descended the Catholic Kings.

A Daughter, who married Count *Ardebastus*, and was Mother of *Flavius Ervigius*, who afterwards came to be King.

FLAVIUS RECESUINTUS the 28th King,

Receſuintus 28*th King.* Succeeded his Father *Chindaſuintus*. He was a Religious Prince, corrected the ancient Laws of the *Goths*, and added new ones; he gain'd a glorious Victory over the *Gaſcons*, who had made an Inroad into *Spain*, conven'd the eighth, ninth and tenth Synods, of *Toledo*; and after Reigning near Twenty Four Years, reckoning from the Time the King his Father rais'd him to the Throne, and Twenty One after his Death, He dy'd at *Toledo* in *A. C.* 622. the Year 622 without Children.

WAMBA, VBAMBA, or BAMBA, the 29th King,

Wamba 29*th King.* For Authors write his Name all thoſe ſeveral Ways, was elected King by the Nobility, and oblig'd by Menaces to accept the Crown, which he had no mind to wear. The fabulous Accounts given of him, are ſo many, that the ſmall Extent of this Hiſtory, and the candid Deſign of the Author to publiſh (as near as poſſible) nothing but

but Truth, hinders their being inserted in this Treatise.

Soon after his coming to the Crown, the People of *Navarr*, and of *Gothic Gaul*, rebell'd against him; the first he quickly reduced to Reason, at the Head of an Army, and sent *Paul* his General, to oppose the Last. But *Paul*, having gathered together all the Forces he could find, joyn'd and encourag'd the Rebels, instead of endeavouring to suppress them. They declar'd him King, but *Wamba* marching up to 'em, fought and defeated 'em, took many Cities, and with them *Paul* Chief of the Rebels, whom he led in Triumph into *Spain*, and there cut off his Hair and Beard, which at that Time was the Way of degrading the Nobility, but afterwards, he was condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment.

Saracens Fleet destroy'd by the Goths.

A while after this, the *Saracens* of *Africa*, having form'd a Design to pass into *Spain*, equipp'd a Fleet of 170 Sail, which were totally destroyed by the *Goths*.

These were the brave Exploits he perform'd in the Wars; and that he

might be ſerviceable to his Country in Time of Peace, he rebuilt the Walls of *Toledo*, and conven'd a Synod, of ſeventeen Biſhops, and ſeven Abbots, which made the Eleventh in that City, he alſo eſtabliſhed good Laws; and notwithſtanding all theſe Laudable Performances, was poiſon'd by *Ervigius*, yet did not die of it; but as it weaken'd his Brain, he was ſhut up in a Monaſtery, where he recover'd his Senſes, and liv'd ſeven Years after, but was depos'd in the Year 680, after a Reign of eight Years.

A. C. 680.

FLAVIUS ERVIGIUS, the 30th King,

Ervigius, 30th *King.*

Was Son of *Ardebaſtus* and his Wife, Daughter of *Chindaſuintus*, as it has been already remarked. After he had poiſon'd and ſhut up his Predeceſſor *Wamba* in a Convent, uſurp'd the Crown, he nevertheleſs govern'd well, but affected to appear Religious, to ſtrengthen his ill acquir'd Power. He held the 12th, 13th and 14th Synods of *Toledo*, but as he dreaded the Juſt Puniſhment of his Treaſon, he gave his Daughter *Cixilona*, in Marriage to a puiſſant Perſon of the Family of *Wamba*, named

named *Egica*; and after a Reign of ſeven Years dy'd at *Toledo*, in the Year 687. In his Time a very great Famine afflicted *Spain*. *A. C.* 687. *Great Famine in* Spain.

FLAVIUS EGICA, the 31*ſt King*

Married *Cixilona*, the Daughter of *Ervigius*, and was his Succeſſor in the Throne; but had no ſooner taken Poſſeſſion of it but he divorced his Wife, thro' the Hatred he bore her Father for his Cruelty to *Wamba*; committing thus one Inhumanity to be revenged for another. All his other Actions are praiſe-worthy, tho' in his Military Affairs, he was not always ſucceſsful, for his Army was three times beaten by the *French*. In his Time three Synods were held at *Toledo*, to wit, the Fifteenth, Sixteenth and Seventeenth. After this Prince had reign'd ten Years alone, he aſſociated in the Crown his Son *Witiza*, whom he had by *Cixilona*, and dy'd in the Year 701; after a Reign of about 14 Years. His Iſſue were *Witiza*, who reign'd immediately after him. Egica, 31*ſt King*. *A. C.* 701.

Oppas, Archbiſhop of *Seville*, whoſe Name is Infamous in Story, being one of thoſe Villains, who betray'd *Spain* to the *Moors*. And

Fandina, who married the perfidious Earl *Julian*, who brought the *Moors* into *Spain*, Father of *Florinda*, whom ſome Authors call *Cava*, the Occaſion of that Misfortune, tho' innocently.

WITIZA, 32*d King*,

Witiza, 32*d* King.

Was Son of *Egica*, by his Wife *Cixilona*, Daughter of *Ervigius*, Grandſon of *Chindaſuintus* by the Mother's Side. His whole Reign was nothing but a continual Series of Impieties, Cruelties, and Diſorders: He openly entertain'd many Concubines, as if they had been ſo many Queens; and allow'd Concubinage to his Subjects; he order'd *Favila* Son of *Chindaſuintus* to be murder'd, pluck'd out the Eyes of *Theodofredus* Brother of *Favila*, and perſecuted their Sons *Pelagius* and *Roderic*, and having by theſe Enormities made himſelf odious, to exaggerate his Crimes, he cauſed the Walls of the greateſt Part of the Cities in *Spain* to be

be dismantled, to take thereby (as he said) all means of Rebellion from his Subjects; he likewise destroy'd all Arms offensive and defensive he could find. Authors do not agree on the manner of his Death, some say it was natural, others will have it violent, be that as it will, he Reign'd 10 Years, and dyed in 711. He left two Sons *Evan* and *Sisebut*, who to avoid falling into the Hands of *Roderic*, fled into *Africa*, engag'd there among the *Moors*, and came into *Spain* with them, but their new Friends put them to Death. *A. C.* 711.

Roderic, 33*d and last King of the* Goths.

Roderic, the 33d and last King of the *Goths* Son of *Theodofredus*, Duke of *Corduba* and Grandson of *Chindasuintus*, succeeded *Witiza*, and walk'd in his steps; for he plung'd himself over Head and Ears in all sorts of Vice, which caus'd the Ruin of *Spain*; yet before he came to the Crown, he was thought a virtuous and wise Prince, and no sooner had he obtain'd it, but he fell into all manner of Debaucheries. Earl *Julian* before mention'd, was his Favourite; and he gave him the Government of all the Countries situate in the Neighborhood of *Gibraltar*, and all the Territories the *Goths* had in

Africa. This extravagant Power, in which his Prince had Inveſted him, gave him the Opportunity of betraying his Country; which was effected in the manner following. His Daughter *Florinda*, or *Cava*, being at the Court, the King became deſperately in Love with her, and not obtaining his deſires by fair means, violated her Chaſtity, which put the Father into ſo violent a Rage, that waving the reſpect he ought to have had for the Chriſtian Religion, he invited the *Moors* to paſs into *Spain*, to be, by that means reveng'd of his King, by the deſtruction of his Country; promiſing the Infidels all the aſſiſtance he was capable of.

King Roderic *violates* Earl Julian's *Daughter*.

Earl Julian *invites the* Moors *into* Spain.

Mura, who Commanded in *Africa* under the Caliph *Ulit*, ſent *Tarif-Abenrarca* with 12000 Men, who made himſelf maſter of *Mount-Calpe*, and of the City of *Heraclea*, or *Tariffa*, ſuppos'd to be the ſame, and gave it his own name, defeating afterwards an Army, which King *Roderic* ſent againſt him, ravag'd the whole Country, and took the City of *Seville*, which happen'd in the Year 713.

Mura, *General to the* Caliph *in* Africa *Invades* Spain.

A. C. 713.

The

The *Infidels*, encourag'd by these successes, came to *Spain* in Crowds. On the other side, King *Roderic*, having assembled an Army of 100000 Combatants, but most of them new-rais'd, Raw and ill-Arm'd, marched at the Head of them into *Andalusia*, to a place call'd *Xeres*, with design to give them Battle. Seven Days passed in Skirmishing, and on the eighth the Armies joyn'd, the Combat was long and doubtful, and the Christians seem'd to have the advantage: when the perfidious Archbishop *Oppas*, abovemention'd, Son of King *Egica*, went over to the *Infidels* with a Body of Troops, which he commanded, and with them attack'd the *Christians* in the Flank, who being weaken'd by the loss of such a Body of Men, and wearied with long Engaging, could no longer defend themselves, but were forc'd to fly. King *Roderic* being in a rich Chariot, expos'd to the view of his Army, mounted his War-Horse, and flung himself upon his Enemies with great Intrepidity and Valour, but it was too late; and seeing himself abandon'd by his People, was forc'd to fly like the rest. What became of him was never certainly known, but

Battle of Xeres, where the Goths were utterly overthown by the Moors.

but it was ſuppos'd he was drown'd, paſſing the River *Guadaleta*, where his Horſe and Royal Habiliments were found. His Reign was but of three Years; and this Unfortunate Battle was fought in 714.

A. C. 714.

The *Moors*, after this Victory, divided their Forces, and extended themſelves to that degree, that in 8 Months time they were Maſters of the greateſt part of *Spain*, which with great difficulty, and abundance of pains taken, could ſcarce be recover'd in 800 Years; and what is very extraordinary, it was loſt by one ſingle Battle, which coſt 3700 to regain.

Spain *loſt by one ſingle Battle, which coſt* 3700 *to regain.*

Thus ended the Kingdom of the *Goths*; which at that time extended from *Tangier* in the Kingdom of *Fez* in *Africa*, to the River *Rhone* in *France*, and from the *Ocean* to the *Mediterranean*.

Extent of the Kingdom of the Goths.

Spain being in this manner reduc'd; *Mura* came thither in Perſon, to finiſh the Work, and to enjoy the Fruits of his Conqueſt. There were ſtill ſome places left, which they had not time to make themſelves Maſters of, but were eaſily reducible under the Yoke of

Mura.

the

the *Infidels*. *Abdalasis*, Son of *Mura*, was made Governor of the New Conquests; and married *Egilona*, King *Roderic*'s Widow, whom he found among the Prisoners.

It is not known positively what became of Earl *Julian*; but there's a Tradition, which says he Dyed in Prison; that his Wife was Stoned to Death, and that a Son he had, was thrown headlong from the Top of a Tower at *Ceuta*. Thus was *Spain* render'd very miserable, the People groaning under the Burthen of a heavy Bondage; the Churches were prophan'd, and the Country became a Savage Desart, for want of People to till the Ground.

CHAP. VI.

From the Year 718, *when* Spain *was Conquer'd by the* Moors, *till the Year* 1037, *when the* Kingdoms *of* Castile, *and* Leon *were United under One King.*

PELATUS, or *PELAGIUS*, 34th King,

WAS the Son of *Favila*, Duke of *Cantabria*, Son of King *Chindasuintus*, as several *Spanish* Authors maintain

Pelagius, 34th *King.*

tain; that they may make the Pedigree of their Kings, deſcend from the *Goths*; but *Garibai*, and ſome other Authors affirm, he was not of that Blood, but deſcended from the ancient *Spaniards*, and give very good Reaſons for it.

As this Prince was much belov'd in *Biſcay*, and in the *Aſturias*, he aſſembled a ſmall Body of Troops to oppoſe the *Moors*; but it is affirm'd they overcame him, forcing him to retire with 1000 Men into a Cave, and purſuing him were defeated by a Miracle, loſing 20000 of their Men; which Succeſs ſo much encouraged the poor Chriſtians, that they came to him from all Parts; who being thus reinforc'd, gained many Victories, and retook ſeveral Cities from the Infidels, of which the City of *Leon* was one; which for ſome time after was the Seat of the Chriſtian Kings. This Prince was the firſt, to whom was given the Title of Don, which till then, they gave only to Saints, as *Mendore* proves. After the taking of *Leon*, he took for his Deviſe, Argent, a Lyon rampant Gules. He dy'd at *Cangas*, in an advanc'd Age, after a Reign of 19 Years, in the Year
A. C. 737. 737. His Wife's Name was *Gaudioſa*,

a

a Noble Lady of *Cantabria*, by whom he had Issue a Son and a Daughter, *viz.* *Favila* his Successor, and *Ermesenda*, who succeeded her Brother.

FAVILA, the 35th King,

Favila, 35th King.

Ascended the Throne of his Father by Succession, the Custom of electing their Kings being abolish'd. *Silva* says, this Prince was very Religious, but all other *Spanish* Authors say the contrary, affirming he was wholly addicted to his Pleasures, neglected the Wars, and spent the best part of his time in Hunting, and was kill'd by a Bear, in the second Year of his Reign, which happen'd in the Year 739, but left no Children, tho' he had a Wife. *A. C.* 739.

ALPHONSO, first of the Name, the 36th King,

Alphonso 1st. 36th King.

Son of *Peter*, Duke or Governor of *Cantabria*, married *Ermesenda*, the Daughter of King *Pelagius*. Her Brother *Favila* being dead without Children, the Crown (as we said before) being become Hereditary, fell to her of Course, and by Consequence to *Alphonso*

phonſo her Husband; which Prince was ſo very Religious, that they gave him the Title of *Catholic*; he was alſo ſo brave and ſucceſsful, that he defeated the *Moors* in 34 Battles, recovering good part of the *Old-Seville*, beſides many Places in *Gallicia* and *Portugal*. To crown a Reign ſo Glorious and Fortunate, which laſted 18 Years, 'tis ſaid, that at his Death, which happen'd in the Year 757, and in the 64th of his Age, a Celeſtial Muſic was heard round his Bed. His Iſſue by his Wife *Ermeſenda*, were three Sons and a Daughter, *viz.*

A.C. 757.

Froila, or *Fruela*, his next Succeſſor.

Vimaranus, a Prince extreamly beautiful and brave, the Father of *Bermudus* or *Veremond*, who afterwards was King. He was aſſaſſinated by his elder Brother.

Aurelio, who was alſo afterwards King.

Adoſinda, who likewiſe obtain'd the Royalty.

FRUELA, the 37th King,

Fruela, 37th King.

Son of *Alphonſo* the firſt, marry'd *Menina*,

Menina, or *Momerana*, Daughter of *Eudeus* the second, Lord of *Biscay*, and Duke of *Guienne* in *France*. This King built the City of *Oviedo*, and enjoyning Celibacy, abolish'd the Custom of Priests marrying, brought first into *Spain* by King *Witiza*. He obtain'd a miraculous Victory over the *Moors*, putting 45000 to the Sword, and after a Reign of 11 Years, was kill'd by his Brother *Aurelio*, in the Year 768. *A. C.* 768. His Issue were a Son and a Daughter, *viz.*

Alphonso, call'd the Chast, who afterwards was King, and

Chimena, remarkable for her Incontinency. She had two Sons, *Bernard del Carpio*, and *Raimond*, whom some call *Veremond*, of whom nothing remarkable is said.

AURELIO, the 38th King, Aurelio, *38th King.*

The *Fratricide*, Son of King *Alphonso*, and Queen *Ermesenda*, Daughter of *Pelagius*, succeeded his Brother *Fruela*, whom he had assassinated; there's nothing else remarkable of him, tho' he *A. C.* 774. reign'd six Years. He dy'd in the Year 774 at *Cangas*, without Children.

SILON,

SILON, the 39th King,

Silon 39th King.

In Right of his Wife *Adoſinda*, the Daughter of King *Alphonſo* I, made Peace with the *Moors*, and reduc'd the People of *Gallicia*, who had revolted againſt him, having firſt defeated them, in a Battle near the Mountain *Cebreros*. In his Time they began to give the Title of *Ricos Homes*, which anſwers to that of Grandees of *Caſtile*, and is uſed at preſent to diſtinguiſh them from the inferior Nobility: They wore a Banner and a Caldron, which the King gave them; the firſt to ſhew they had the Privilege to raiſe Troops, and, the other to denote their Ability to pay 'em, beſides which they had many great Immunities. He reign'd 9 Years, and dy'd in the Year 783. His Iſſue was only

Grandees of Spain.

Their Bearing given by the King.

A. C. 783.

Adelgaſtus, of whom nothing remarkable is ſaid, ſaving that he and his Wife built the Monaſtery of Our Lady of *Ovana*.

MAUREGAT, the 40th King,

Mauregat 40th King.

Natural Son of King *Alphonſo* the Firſt

First, is placed here as Succeſſor to *Silon*, for method's ſake, tho' *Alphonſo* II. aſcended the Throne before him; but he was driven from it ſo ſoon, that it is not worth mentioning as a Reign. We will therefore defer ſpeaking of him 'till his Re-eſtabliſhment. This *Mauregat*, tho' a Baſtard, uſurped the Crown, and wore it five Years and a half. He did nothing remarkable, but his buying the Aſſiſtance of the *Moors*, to ſuſtain himſelf on the Throne. He died Childleſs in the Year 788. *A.C.* 788.

BERMUDUS, or *VEREMOND*, the 41ſt King,

Bermudus, 41ſt King.

Called the *Deacon*, becauſe he had entered into that Order, was Son of *Vimeran*, as hath been already obſerv'd, if we may believe *Silva*: But other Authors, do not agree about his Birth: Some ſay he was Son of *Froila*, or *Fruela*, and others of King *Alphonſo*; his Original is therefore Obſcure; and tho' he was in Holy Orders, he married and had Children; but afterwards ſeparating from his Wife, he liv'd a chaſt and abſtemious Life; and in all Reſpects was a modeſt and virtuous Prince, and lov'd Quietneſs. He declar'd *Alphonſo*, call'd the Chaſt, who had been depos'd

by *Mauregat*, either his Collegue in the Throne, or his Heir; it is Uncertain which. He Reign'd happily, and was much Belov'd of his Subjects, whom he govern'd 6 Years and a half, died in the
A. C. 795. Year 795, and left Iſſue, *viz.*

Ramirus, afterwards King *Garcias*.

Chriſtina, and *Nuno*, of whom nothing is ſaid remarkable.

ALPHONSO II. the 42d King,

Alphonſo *the 2d*, 42 *King.*

Son of *Froila*, aſcended the Throne, in which he had been ſeated ſome days before his Baſtard-Brother *Mauregat*, who drove him out, as has been remark'd; but it was a Reign of ſo ſhort a Continuance, that we thought it not *a propos*, to take Notice of it as ſuch, eſpecially ſince we here ſee him re-plac'd on the Throne, by his Predeceſſor *Bermudus*. This Prince was the firſt, who took the Title of King of *Oviedo*, his Anceſtors contenting themſelves, with that of Kings of the *Aſturias* and *Gigon*. In his Reign, ſome Authors relate, that the Body of the Apoſtle *St. James* of *Compoſtella* was found
A. C. 825. in the Year 825, and that the Famous

Battle

Battle of *Roncevaux* was fought, in which the *French* were beaten; and of which so many fabulous Accounts are given. He triumph'd many times over the *Moors*, and re-took several Places from them, the City of *Lisbon* being one; but afterwards they re-took it. The Earldom of *Castile* was at that Time erected under Earl *Roderic*, as it shall be shewn in another place. He reign'd 48 Years, and Died in 843, at the Age of Eighty-five, he had no Children, for tho' he Married *Berta*, a *French* Lady, he liv'd all his Time in Continency, which gave him the Surname of *Chast*.

Battle of Roncevaux.

A. C. 843.

RAMIRUS, the 43d King.

Son of *Bermudus* and Queen *Usenda*, succeeded his Cousin *Alphonso* the *Chast*. He was a Sworn Enemy to *Sorcery* and the *Magic-Art*. He espoused *Ouraqua* or *Parterna*, and gain'd the famous Battle of *Clavijo*, in which were kill'd 60000 *Moors*. He also free'd the *Christians* from the infamous Tribute of 100 Young Virgins, which by Contract, they were Oblig'd to pay the *Moors* every Year, since the Reign of *Aurelius*. This Victory was won in the Year 844;

Ramirus, 43d King.

A. C. 844.

Battle of Clavijo, *where the* Moors *lost* 60000 *Men.*

Annual Tribute of 100 *Young Maids redeem'd from the* Moors.

and the Legendary Stories say, the *A Miracle.* Apostle St. *James* appear'd fighting for the Christians. Some Authors pretend, *Order of St. James instituted.* That Prince, on this Occasion, instituted the Order of St. *Jago*, or St. *James*, and that in the Year 1175 Pope *Alexander* the Third gave it his Sanction; but this is an ill grounded Opinion, as will hereafter appear; be it as it will, the *Spaniards* to this Day have a great Veneration and Esteem for it. This Opulent Order hath 99 Commanderies, worth 300000 Ducats *per Annum*. King *Ramirus* won many great Victories, besides that abovemention'd; he took *Calahora* in *Old Castile*, and defeated *A. C.* 846. the *Normans*, who in 846 invaded *Normans defeated.* *Spain*, built many Churches and Monasteries, reign'd 7 Years, and in 850 *A. C.* 850. dy'd at *Oviedo*, where he lies buried with the Queen his Wife; the Issue he left were

Ordonius, or *Ordogno*, his Successor.

Garcias Ildonicia, of whom no other mention is made, and

Ermenesenda, who married *Gurban* King of *Britany* in *France*, driven from his Kingdom by his Brother; from this

this Prince the Illustrious Family of *Gurman* pretend to be descended. *Family of Gurman.*

ORDONIUS, or *ORDOGNO*, the 44th King,

Was Son of *Ramirus*, he married *Munena Donna* a great Lady, and sent People to inhabit the Cities of *Astorga*, and *Tuy* in *Gallicia*; he made the Moorish King *Maul*, of *Toledo*, *Saragossa*, and *Huesca*, Tributary; he pillaged the Cities of *Salamanca*, and *Coria*, having first defeated their Kings. In fine, after obtaining many Victories he dy'd at *Ouiedo* of the Gout, in the 12th Year of his Reign, and in the Year 862, and was there interred. The Issue he left were *Ordonius, 44th King.* *A. C. 682.*

Alphonso his Successor.

Bermudus or *Veremond*, *Nunio* or *Nunius*, *Oduarius*, and *Froila*, the Eyes of whom, *Alphonso* their Elder Brother cause to be pluck'd out, for having conspir'd against him, which in those Days was the common Punishment for High-Treason. And

Aragonia, or *Ouraqua*, who married *Sanctius*, or *Sancho-Abarca* King of *Navarr*.

ALPHONSO, 3d of the Name, the 45th King,

Alphonso *the* 45*th King.*

Surnam'd the *Great*, for his extraordinary Valour, Piety, Virtue, Justice, and Magnanimity, succeeded his Father *Ordonius*. Some Authors say, he married *Amelina* or *Chimena* of the Blood Royal of *France*; but others affirm, with more Probability, his Wife was Daughter of *Inigo Arista*, King of *Navarr*. King *Alphonso* built the Church of *St. James* in *Gallicia*, such as it appears at this Day; he also rebuilt the Monastery of *Shagun*, incompassed with Walls the City of *Oviedo*, and fortified *Zamora*, Peopl'd *Zimanias* and *Duenas*, and was the Founder of many Churches. He won many signal Victories over the *Moors*, in one of which they lost 40000 Men; he three Times triumph'd over his Rebellious Subjects; and after so many Glorious Actions, resign'd the Crown to his Son *Garcias*; the Year following, notwithstanding his Resignation of the Crown, he made a successful Expedition against the *Moors*, with

with the Approbation of his Son; and at last in the Year 910 died at *Zamora*, after a Reign of 48 Years, he left behind him many Children, *viz.* A. C. 910.

Garcias, his eldest Son, who was his immediate Successor.

Ordonius, Successor to his Brother *Garcias*.

Froila, Successor to *Ordonius*.

Bermudus, who died young.

Ramirus, of whom no other mention is made.

Gonçalo, Arch-Deacon of *Oviedo*, and three Daughters, whose Names are not known.

GARCIAS, the 46th King,

Eldest Son of King *Alphonso*, espoused *Nuna*, Daughter of Count *Nuno Fernand d'Amaya*. He built some Monasteries, and pillag'd *Talavera*, dismantling the Walls, and taking *Ayola* King of the *Moors* Prisoner, who had it in Possession. He had great Success a- Garcias 46th King.

gainſt the Infidels, reigned 3 Years, *A. C.* 913. and died in the Year 913, at *Zamora*, Childleſs.

ORDONIUS, 2d of the Name, the 47th King.

Ordonius, *the* 2*d*, 47*th King.*

Succeeded his Brother *Garcias*. This Prince being deſirous to eſtabliſh his Reputation, invaded the *Moors*; who, in order to be reveng'd, made a Powerful Incurſion upon the Chriſtian Territories, with all their Forces, and what they could draw from *Africa*. The King defeated them near the City of *St. Eſtevan* de *Gormas*, and ravag'd their Country in ſuch ſort, that they were forc'd to purchaſe Peace. After which, King *Ordonius* went to *Leon*, and there made his Reſidence. He had not yet been crown'd, ſo, that Ceremony was perform'd in the great Church there; he alſo fortified the City. And now the City of *Oviedo*, which had formerly been the Seat of thoſe Kings, began to decline, and continued degenerating, 'till it came to the mean Condition in which it is ſeen at this Day. The Infidels, in order to retrieve their Loſſes, traverſed *Portugal* and entred *Gallicia*: The King attack'd them; and the Battle, which laſted

'till

'till the Obscurity of the Night, was very bloody. The *Moors*, favoured by the Darkness, marched off, and retired to their own Country; but afterwards attack'd the King of *Navarr*, and defeated him, and likewise the King of *Leon*, who came with an Army to his Aid. This Battle was fought in the Year 921, in a Vale which to this Day bears the Name of *Junquera*.

A. C. 921. *Battle of* Junquera.

At this Time *Zanelus*, the Pope's Nuncio, came into *Spain*, to inspect the Catholic Religion, and examin if it were practis'd in all its Purity, and finding it on the Foot he wished, imparted the good News to his Holiness, who caused great Rejoicings to be made at *Rome* on that Occasion.

The Pope sends a Nuncio to inspect the Practice of Religion in Spain.

King *Ordonius*, by his Valour, and Piety, had acquired a great Reputation, but tarnish'd the Lustre of it, by putting to Death the Earls of *Castile*, *James Porcelos*, *Nano Fernandez*, and *Ferdinand Anzules Almondar*. The People look'd on that Proceeding as unjust and inhuman, those Lords having voluntarily surrender'd themselves, upon his Promise of Indemnity. However that Action of the King's is more excusable

excusable than is generally Represented, those Earls being Originally Subjects of the Kings of *Leon*, in Effect were but Governors of those Provinces; but being become Powerful despis'd their Sovereigns, and were grown dangerous Neighbors, which oblig'd the King to get rid of them in that Manner. This Prince Reign'd 9 Years and a half, and
A.C. 923. died at *Zamora* in the Year 923; he had 3 Wives, to wit, *Manina Elvira* after the Death of whom he Married *Argonta*, a Lady of *Gallicia*, whom he unjustly repudiated, and took in her place *Santiva* the Daughter of King *Garcias Iniguez* of *Navarr*; he had by the first (for the other two had no Offspring)

Alphonso and *Ramirus*, who reign'd the one after the other; and of whom no other mention is made; and one Daughter nam'd *Chimena*, from whom some Noble Families in *Spain* are descended.

FRUELA, the 2d, the 48th King.

Third Son of King *Alphonso* the 3d, and Brother of *Garcias* and *Ordonius*, usurp'd the Crown, which of Right appertain'd to his Nephews; and as he obtain'd

obtain'd it unjustly, he manag'd it Tyrannically, which gave him the Sur-Name of the *Cruel*; he left an ill Name behind him, Reign'd but 14 Months, and died of a Leprosy at *Leon* in the Year 924, leaving Issue by his Wife *Nuna*, A. C. 924.

Alphonsus, *Ordonius*, and *Ramirus*, the Eyes of whom *Ramirus* the Second caused to be put out, for conspiring against him.

And one Natural Son, Named *Froila* the Father of *Pelagius* call'd the *Deacon*.

ALPHONSO the 4th, the 49th King,

Called the *Monk*, having made the Monastic Vow in the Monastery of *Sahagon*, Son of King *Ordonius* the 2d, recover'd the Crown, which his Uncle had Unjustly taken from him; he nevertheless followed his steps, instead of those of his Father. Nothing is found remarkable in him but his Vices, which render'd him Odious to his Subjects; insomuch that he caused his Brother *Ramirus* to come to him, put the Crown into his Hands, and return'd to the Monastery

Alphonso *the 4th, 49th King.*

Monaſtery of *Sahagon*, after a Reign of 6 Years. This happen'd in the Year
A.C. 930. 930; however repenting himſelf ſome time after, he endeavour'd on the Solicitation of ſome turbulent Spirited Perſons to reſume the Poſſeſſion of the Crown, for which his Brother cauſed
A. C. 933. his Eyes to be put out; he died in 933, and left by his Wife *Ouraque Chimina*, Daughter of *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarr*,

Ordonius, who endeavour'd to get Poſſeſſion of the Crown, by the Aſſiſtance of *Earl Ferdinando Gonzales* of *Caſtile*, in the Year 956, but failing in his deſign, he was forc'd to retire to the *Moors*, where he died miſerably.

Alphonſo, who Dy'd Young.

RAMIRUS the 2d, the 50th King.

Ramirus *the* 2d, 50*th King.* Was ſecond Son of King *Ordonius* the 2d, and Brother to *Alphonſo* the 4th, who repented his leaving the Crown, and endeavour'd ineffectually to regain it. Soon after his Acceſſion, a Rebellion broke out in the *Aſturia's*, which he quickly ſuppreſſed; and then turn'd his Arms againſt the *Moors*, and took from

from them the ancient City of *Madrid*; he also made the Mooriſh King of *Saragoſſa* his Tributary, after killing 80000 of his Men; he defeated likewiſe the King of *Corduba*; won many other Victories, built ſome Monaſteries, and then died with much Penitence, repeating theſe Words of holy *Job*, i. e. *Naked came I out of my Mother's Womb, and naked ſhall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, bleſſed be the Name of the Lord.* *Job* the 1ſt and the 21ſt. He died in the Year 950, after a Reign of 20 Years; and left Iſſue by his Wife *Tereſa*, Daughter of *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarr*, *A. C.* 950.

Ordonius and *Sancho*, who reign'd, one after the other.

Bermudus, of whom no other mention is made, and

Elvira, a Nun.

ORDONIUS the 3d, the 51ſt King,

Succeeded King *Ramirus*, his Brother ſurnam'd the *Fierce*; a great and able Prince, but reign'd not long enough *Ordonius 3d the 51ſt King.*

nough to make many Advantages of his Ability; however he ravag'd the *Moors* Country, as far as the Gates of *Lisbon*, and extreamly humbled his Subjects of *Gallicia*, over whom he gain'd ſome Victories; and at laſt having had ſome Difference with the King of *Navarr*, and the Earl of *Caſtile*, he divorced his firſt Wife *Ouraqua*, the Daughter of that Earl, and married *Elvira*. He reign'd but five Years, and a half, and dy'd at *Zamora* in the
A. C. 955. Year 955. The Iſſue he left was

Bermudus, or *Veremond*, who was afterwards King, and

Tereſa, a Nun.

SANCHO, the 52d King,

Sancho *the* 52*d King.*

Firſt of the Name, call'd the *Groſs*, by reaſon of his Shape, was Son of *Ramirus* the ſecond, he ſucceeded his Brother *Ordonius* the third, and married *Tereſa*, Daughter of *Aſſur Fernandez*, Earl of *Moncon*. *Ordonius* call'd the *Naughty*, Son of King *Alphonſo* the *Monk*, drove him from the Kingdom, and oblig'd him to retire to the King of *Navarr*, and afterwards to *Cordu-*

ba

ba, where a famous Arabian Physician cur'd him of his Fat. Afterwards *Abderamus* King of the *Moors* gave him Assistance, with which he recover'd his Kingdom. In his time great Flames of Fire issued from the Sea, and spread all over the Country, making great Devastation as far as *Zamora*. This Prince was the first, who exemted the *Spanish* Nobility from paying Taxes After a Reign of 12 Years, and in the Year 976 he was poison'd by an Apple, given him by Earl *Gonzalez*, whom he had pardon'd for a Rebellion, a very ungrateful Return of his Clemency. The Issue he left were,

Spanish *Nobility exempted from Taxes.* *A. C.* 976.

Ramirus his Successor.

Philip and *Mary*, of whom no other mention is made.

RAMIRUS the 3d, the 53d King

Succeeded his Father *Sancho*, at six Years of Age; He was left under the Guardianship of his Mother, and Aunt, who very well discharg'd their Trust; but being but Women, seditious Spirits endeavour'd to disquiet them. The *Normans* for two Years together had insulted

Ramirus 3d, 53d *King.*

insulted and ravag'd the Coasts of *Gallicia*, but Earl *Garcias Sanchez*, General of the young King's Forces on that side, being sent against them, attack'd and cut 'em to Pieces in their Retreat, loaded with Booty, and then set fire to their Ships. When *Ramirus* was come to Man's Estate, he gave himself up wholly to his Pleasures, which furnish'd his Cousin *Bermudus*, Son of King *Ordonius*, with an Opportunity to revolt against him, and after two Years War, to get Possession of *Gallicia*, where the *Moors* made an Incursion as far as *Compostella*, its Capital, and demolish'd the Wall of the Church of the Apostle St. *James* The King pass'd the rest of his Days in Idleness, and died at *Leon*, after a Reign of 15 Years, in the Year 982. His Issue were

Norman Fleet destroy'd

A C. 982.

Ermesenda a Nun, and

Sancho the Hairy, from whom some Families pretend to draw their Pedigrees, but with little Certainty.

BERMUDUS the 2d, the 54th King,

Call'd the *Gouty*, Son of King *Ordonius* the third, after having made himself

Bermudus 2d, 54th King

himself master of *Gallicia*, secur'd the rest of King *Ramirus's* Dominions; and apply'd himself to the reviving and confirming the ancient Laws of the *Goths*, and putting in Execution the Canons of the Church, and the *Pope*'s Decrees in secular Causes. *Garcias Sanchez*, Earl of *Castile*, pretending, according to the Custom of that Time, to be absolute, the King strenuously oppos'd it. This Difference gave occasion to the *Moors* to labour their common undoing. They joyn'd themselves to some wicked *Christians*, who serv'd under the unfaithful Earl *Vela*, a Fugitive, and passed the River *Duero* together; which for some Years had been the boundary of the two Nations. The King repair'd thither with all the Forces he could get together, but he was defeated, and lost the best part of his People. The *Infidels* contented themselves at that Time, with this Success, but return'd the Year following, and finding no Opposition, took and ruin'd the Cities of *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Valence de Campos*, *Sahagon*, *Gordon*, *Alva*, *Luna*, *Osma*, *Barlanca*, *Atienca*, and many other Places in *Portugal* and *Gallicia*. Another Body of their Troops at the same time, taking the famous City of *Barcelona*. Soon after this, in the Year 993, *Almanzor* *A. C.* 993.

King of *Corduba*, whoſe Name in the *Arabic* ſignifies, *Defender of the Law*, or, as *Miramamolin* will have it, *Prince of Believers*, ravag'd the whole Country as far as *Compoſtella*, deſtroying that City, where, as Authors relate, the Tomb of the Apoſtle *St. James* was preſerv'd by a Miraculous Light, which appear'd round it; but this Miracle extended not to the Conſervation of the Bells in the Church-ſteeple, for the Sacrilegious *Infidels* cauſed them to be carried on the Shoulders of *Chriſtians* to *Corduba*, as a Trophy of their Victory, and hung them in a *Moſque* to ſerve for Lamps; but 250 Years after (as Hiſtorians ſay) King *Ferdinand* the 3d, had them carried back upon the Shoulders of the *Moors*, to the ſame Place.

King *Bermudus*, having loſt the City of *Leon*, made *Oviedo* his Reſidence, and perſwading the King of *Navarr*, and the Earl of *Caſtile* to joyn their forces to his, they entirely defeated the *Mahometans* near *Calacananor*. There happen'd a great Famine, a little before the Death of this Prince, which the ſuperſtitious look'd on as a Judgment of God, for his having impriſon'd the ſacred perſon of a *Biſhop*; and others aſcrib'd

A great Famine in Spain.

aſcrib'd it to the bad Life of the King, who divorc'd his firſt Wife *Valaſquita*, contrary to the Laws of God, and married another nam'd *Elvira*, and as it is ſaid, kept two *Concubines*, who were Siſters. He dy'd of the *Gout*, in the Year 999, after a Reign of 17 Years. He left Iſſue by his firſt Wife *A. C.* 999.

Chriſtina, married to *Ordonius* the Blind, Son of King *Froila* the ſecond.

By his ſecond Wife, *Alphonſo* his Succeſſor, and

Tereſa, whom her Brother *Alphonſo* gave in marriage to *Abdela* the *Mooriſh* King of *Toledo*. This Princeſs having Miraculouſly eſcap'd from his Hands, profeſs'd *Nun*, and is look'd on as a *Saint*. *A Chriſtian Princeſs given in marriage by her Brother to a Mooriſh King.*

His Natural Children, were *Ordonius*, *Elvira*, and *Sancho*.

ALPHONSO the 5th, 55th King,

Son of King *Bermudus*, by his ſecond Wife *Elvira*, being but 5 Years of Age, when the King his Father dy'd, was left under the tutelage or guardianſhip Alphonſo 5th, 55th King.

of *Melendo Gonzalez*, Earl of *Gallicia* and his Wife *Mayor*, who acquitted themselves of their Trust with extraordinary Fidelity. When his Majesty was arriv'd at Man's Estate, he married their Daughter *Elvira*, as a Recompence for the Services they had done him in his minority. The *Moors* disagreeing among themselves at that Time, the *Christians*, thro' their Misunderstandings, had leisure to breathe a little, after their losses, and made Use of that favourable Juncture to convene the *Cortes*, or Assembly of the *Parliament*, where the Laws of the *Goths* were examin'd and corrected; after which the *King* re-establish'd the City of *Leon*, which the *Moors* had destroy'd in his Father's Reign, and there kept his Court. Having in this manner repair'd the Misfortunes of his Father, he thought of extending his Dominions, and in Order to it, made an Inrode into *Portugal*, where he besieg'd the City of *Viseo*; but going to take a View, and make his Observations on the Walls of the City, without Arms, was killed by an Arrow, after a Reign of 29 Years. His Army was so much discourag'd at this Accident, that they rais'd the Siege, and return'd to *Leon* with his Body, in the

Year

Year 1028. The Issue he left were a Son and a Daughter, *viz.*, *A. C.* 1028.

Bermudus, his immediate Successor, and *Sancha*, who was afterwards Queen.

BERMUDUS 3d, the 56th King,

Was very young when King *Alphonso* died; and was immediately crown'd by the Nobility; and remembring his Father's Misfortunes, turn'd all his Thoughts on Peace, which he enjoy'd for some time, and in that Interval, settled good Laws, and caused Justice to be impartially administred; which gain'd him the Love of his Subjects; but this Tranquillity was interrupted thro' the Ambition of *Sancho* King of *Navarr*, who had married *Nuna*, the Eldest of the two Sisters of *Garcias* Earl of *Castile*, who having been traitorously assassinated, his Brother-in-Law inherited *Castile* in Right of his Wife; but *Sancho* not contented, with this Addition of Power, resolved to add the Crown of *Leon*, to his other Dominions, which he accomplished in the following Manner. *Bermudus*, King of *Leon*, having no Children, and consequently Bermudus 3d 56th King.

ly his Kingdom ought to fall in courſe to the Princeſs *Sancha*, his Siſter, whom the King of *Navarr* demanded in Marriage for his ſecond Son *Ferdinand*; but *Bermudus* would not conſent to it, his Subjects being unwilling to fall under the Dominion of a Stranger; upon which *Sancho* invaded the Kingdom of *Leon*, and made himſelf Maſter of all the Country beyond the River *Cea*. King *Bermudus*, not being in a Condition to ſtop the Courſe of his Victories, gave his Siſter in Marriage to his Son *Ferdinand*, with the Approbation of his Nobility, and ſettled on her in Dowry, the conquer'd Countries, and all the reſt of his Kingdom after his Death. Thus Peace was re-eſtabliſhed among the Chriſtians; and the King of *Navarr*, having obtain'd his Wiſhes, gave *Caſtile* to his ſecond Son *Ferdinand*, and erected it into a Kingdom. This Tranquillity however laſted not long; for the Nobility of *Leon*, diſcontented with *Ferdinand* the new King of *Caſtile*, urged King *Bermudus* to declare War againſt him; which he did to his own Ruin; for, their Forces being joyn'd, near the River *Carrion*, a bloody Battle was fought, in which King *Bermudus*, advancing too far

Battle of Carrion.

far among his Enemies, was in the Heat of the Combat wounded by the Thruſt of a Lance, and died on the Spot. This happen'd in the Year 1037, *A. C.* 1037. after a Reign of nine Years, leaving no Children.

The Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon* being thus united, we will here conclude this Chapter, and begin a new one under that Title; the former King's till then having been ſtiled Kings of *Leon*, and *Oviedo*; and not to interrupt the Line of the principal Kings, who have reign'd in *Spain*, and whoſe Poſterity are at this Day in Poſſeſſion of it, we will make no Digreſſion, in Reſpect of other Princes, who had Eſtates ſeparate from theſe; and we will follow the Race of the Monarchs of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, 'till the Reign of the Prince at this Time on the Throne; beſides, the Brevity of this Relation permits no Account of Princes, who belong not directly to our Subject.

CHAP. VII.

Containing what paſſed from the Year 1037, *when the Kingdoms of* Caſtile *and* Leon *were united under one King, to the Year* 1134, *when* Alphonſo *the Eighth began to Reign, and* Portugal *erected it ſelf into a particular and independent Kingdom.*

FERDINAND the 57th King,

Ferdinand, 57*th King.*

AFTER having killed his Brother-in-Law, in the Battle, as has been already noted, and put his Army to the Rout, marched directly towards *Leon*, and, after ſome Oppoſition, made himſelf Maſter of it, cauſing himſelf to be crown'd by the Biſhop, in Right of *Sancha* his Wife, Siſter to the Deceaſed King, Daughter of *Alphonſo* the Fifth, and Lawful Heireſs of both. The Virtue and Piety of this Prince, correſponded exactly with his Power, and the Glory he had acquir'd by his Arms, which procured him the Surname of the *Great*; his Subjects further, by a vain Flattery, called him *Emperor*. This Prince, after having for ſome Time enjoy'd the Fruits of Peace,

Peace, found himſelf obliged to take up Arms, to oppoſe the Incurſions of the *Moors*, on the Side of *Eſtramadura*. He repaired thither with Expedition, and all the Forces he could get together, put them to the Rout, retook all the Booty they had made, and purſuing his Victory, enter'd their Lands, deſtroy'd the Country about *Merida* and *Badajoz*, taking many Places of Importance, and marching afterwards into *Portugal*, made himſelf Maſter of *Viſeo*; where he took the *Moor*, who had killed King *Alphonſo* his Father-in-Law; had his Eyes put out, and both his Hands, and one Foot cut off. The Year following he puſhed on the War with great Vigour and Celerity, taking the City of *Coimbra* after a Siege of ſeven Months. This Conqueſt was of great Importance, ſeeing it extended the Lands of the Crown of *Leon*, as far as the River *Mondego*. After theſe happy Exploits, the King made a Pilgrimage to St. *Jago*, and viſited the principal Cities of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, and re-commencing the War, made himſelf Maſter of *Santeſtevan de Gormas*, *Vadoregio*, *Aquilar* and *Berlauga*, towards the River *Ebro*, ruining the Country as far as *Medina-Celi* and *Madrid*;

Madrid; which obliged *Almenon* the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, to purchase Peace; which Example was imitated by the *Moorish* Kings of *Saragossa*, *Portugal*, and *Seville*. No sooner was the Peace with the Infidels concluded, but the Christians made a bloody War among themselves. *Garcias*, King of *Navarr*, elder Brother of *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, believing himself wronged by the King his Father, in giving that Crown to his younger Brother, had a Mind to endeavour the Recovery of it. On the other Hand *Ferdinand* pretended, the Lands of *Briviesca* and *Rioja*, which his Brother unjustly retained, belonged to him. These Pretensions on both Sides were of too great Importance to hope for a Friendly Accommodation. No! the Decision must be refer'd to the Fate of Arms. In order to which, the two Kings being met together with all their Forces, a bloody Battle ensu'd, in which King *Garcias* was kill'd, and *Ferdinand* obtain'd a complete Victory, but practis'd much Moderation in his good Fortune, hindring, as much as possible, the Effusion of Blood in the Pursuit, and contented himself with the Possession of the Lands, he at the

first

firſt pretended to, aſpiring to no other Right, nor advancing any farther into *Navarr*, which (the Father being dead) belonged inconteſtably to young *Sancho* his *Nephew*. There was held about that Time, being the Year 1055 at *Florence*, a General Council under the Pontificate of *Leo* the Ninth; *Henry* the Second being then Emperor. It was alſo at that Time, that *Roderic* or *Rodrigo-Diaz de Bivar*, commonly called by the *Spaniards* the *Cid*, a Title given by the *Moors*, and which in the *Arabic* Tongue ſignifies *Signior* or *Lord*, began to render himſelf Famous. He was certainly a great Captain, and did many extraordinary Things: But they tell ſo many Romantic Stories of him, that I reckon in ſome Meaſure, it deſtroys the Credit of his real Exploits; of which we ſhall have Occaſion to ſpeak in their proper Places. He was of Noble Extraction, being deſcended from *Lain Calvo*, one of the Judges, who had govern'd *Caſtile*. He conſiderably increaſed his Eſtate, by marrying *Chimena*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Gomez*, Earl of *Gormas*, whom he had killed. His Power and good Fortune made him the Terror of the *Moors*,

A. C. 1055. *Council General at Florence.*

Roderic Diaz *de* Bivar.

Moors, and ſome times incommodious to his own Sovereigns.

The Infidels, weary of the Yoke King *Ferdinand* had impos'd upon them, took Arms unanimouſly againſt him. That Prince, whoſe Treaſures were exhauſted by continual Wars, found himſelf not in a Condition to raiſe Forces ſufficient to oppoſe them. But the Queen his Wife, with great Alacrity, gave all her Money, Plate and Jewels to ſuſtain that War, which made a ſufficient Fund for that Purpoſe. He overcame them twice together, and by that means made them again ſubmit to him, and take an Oath, punctually for the future to pay the Tribute they had been accuſtom'd to. The King was advanc'd in Years, and weaken'd by continual Fatigues, inſomuch that he did not long ſurvive this Expedition, dying in a pious Manner; ſome Authors ſay, at *Leon*, others, at *Cabicon*; they vary likewiſe in reſpect of his Reign, which ſome make 28 Years, and others 30, but as the Opinion of the firſt is moſt follow'd, we will do the ſame, and ſo his Death will be found to be, in the Year 1067. *A. C.* 1067.

It

It is held, that his Life was ſo holy, that at *Leon* the People celebrated his Feſtival, as that of a Saint. The Queen his Wife yielded not to him in Virtue and Piety, dying two Years after.

King *Ferdinand*, deviſed his Eſtates by Teſtament among his Children, in the manner following.

Sancho, his eldeſt Son, for his Share, had the Kingdom of *Caſtile*.

Alphonſo, his ſecond, that of *Leon*.

Garcias, the third, that of *Gallicia*.

Ouraqua, his eldeſt Daughter, the City of *Zamora*, and

Elvira, the youngeſt, *Toro*,

SANCHO, the 2d, the 58th King,

Was the eldeſt Son of King *Ferdinand*, and had for his Portion, by the above mention'd Diviſion, the Kingdom of *Caſtile*. He look'd upon that Diviſion as a manifeſt Injuſtice, and complain'd of it openly, as ſoon as his

Sancho *the* 2d. 58*th King*

his Father was dead, but the Queen his Mother, while ſhe liv'd, reſtrain'd him, hindering his Recourſe to Action; for as the Crown of *Leon* was her peculiar Inheritance, none could pretend to it during her Life. An ambitious Spirit cannot be conſtrain'd: If it be reſtrain'd in one Place, it never fails to break out in another. The *Moors* of *Saragoſſa* had oblig'd themſelves to pay a Tribute to King *Ferdinand*, (as above mention'd) which they refus'd to pay his Son after his Death, depending on the Aſſiſtance, *Ramirus* King of *Arragon* had promis'd them. Upon this, *Sancho* ruin'd all the Country round that City, of which he made himſelf Maſter, on Condition he ſhould defend the *Moors* in it, againſt all ſorts of Enemies, as well Chriſtians as Infidels. The *Arragonians* at that time attack'd the Caſtle of *Grados* upon the River *Eſera*, which belong'd to the *Moors* of *Saragoſſa*. King *Sancho* march'd to the Relief of that Place, purſuant to the Treaty he had made with them. He attack'd the Beſiegers, by the Favour of a Sally made by the beſieg'd, and put them to the Rout, after having made a great Slaughter of them, and killed King *Ramirus*.

The

The King of *Navarr*, who fear'd the Power of *Caſtile*, made an Alliance with the young King of *Arragon*, and afterwards defeated the *Caſtilians*, retaking the Lands of *Rioja* and *Brizieſca*, which King *Ferdinand* had conquer'd. The Mother of King *Sancho* dying about that time, that Prince reſolv'd to ſeize the Eſtates, which his Brothers, and Siſters poſſeſs'd by Virtue of the Teſtament of the King their Father. *Alphonſo* King of *Leon*, whom he firſt attack'd uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to defend himſelf, gathering together what Troops he could, and giving his Brother Battle, near a City call'd *Piantaca*, but was defeated, and oblig'd to retire to *Leon*; however he reinforc'd his Army with all Expedition, and march'd a ſecond time againſt his Enemy, whom he met and attack'd, near *Golpelara*, with more Succeſs than before, (if he had known how to have made uſe of it) and put the *Caſtilians* to the Rout. Content with this Succeſs, he neglected purſuing his Enemies, ſo that *Roderic Diaz de Bivar*, before ſpoken of, and who then ſerv'd under King *Sancho*, rallied his Troops, and attack'd the victorious Forces of *Alphonſo* by break of Day, who ſleeping

Battle of Piantaca.

ing

ing in Security, apprehending no Surprize, were entirely defeated.

King *Alphonſo* took Sanctuary in the Church of *Carrion*, but they drew him from thence, and committed him to the Caſtle of *Burgos*. He was ſoon after enlarg'd on his Requeſt, to take the religious Habit, in the Monaſtery of *Sahagon*, but quickly repenting his haſty Metamorphoſis, made his eſcape, and retir'd to *Almenon* the *Mooriſh* King of *Toledo*, an intimate Friend of the King his Father, who receiv'd him with open Arms, and aſſign'd him a Houſe near his Palace, where he liv'd till the Death of his Brother, whom he ſucceeded, as we ſhall ſee in the following Reign. After the Eſcape of this Prince, King *Sancho* eaſily got Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Leon*, and march'd againſt his other Brother *Garcias* in *Gallicia*. This Country was full of Troubles and Confuſions; the Nobility, who could not ſuffer the King's Favourite, aſſaſſinated him in his Preſence; and the People at the ſame time complaining of the great Subſidies exacted from them, it was impoſſible in this Condition to oppoſe the Enemy; ſo *Garcias* withdrew with

300

300 of his Followers to the *Moors*, in hopes they would embrace his Quarrel; but as they desir'd to continue the Peace, they would not engage in a War, for the sake of a Stranger. This oblig'd *Garcias* to return to his Country, after he had assembled those, who came voluntarily to offer themselves to him, either thro' the Hatred they bore the King of *Castile*, or in hopes of Plunder, in returning to his Kingdom, where the Cities of *Portugal* submitted themselves without Difficulty to his Obedience. King *Sancho*, unwilling to give him time to fortifie himself, march'd directly and attack'd him, near *Santarem*, formerly call'd *Scalabis*. The *Castilians* got the Victory, and took *Garcias* and committed him Prisoner to the Castle of *Luna* in *Gallicia*, where he remain'd all his Life. Thus these three Kingdoms were united under one Chief, and there remain'd nothing to get Possession of, but the Cities of *Zamora* and *Toro*, which King *Ferdinand* had given his two Daughters, and which their Brother pretended, they possessed unjustly, as belonging of Right to him. This Prince therefore intending to finish the Work he had begun, and make himself Master of

all, cauſed the City of *Zamora* to be beſieg'd, which belonged to the Princeſs *Ouraqua* his Siſter. This Place was ſtrong, and the Inhabitants reſolv'd to defend it to the laſt. Nevertheleſs the Siege was ſo vigorouſly carried on, that they began to think of capitulating; when a wicked Wretch, nam'd *Valedo Delphos*, came out of the Town as a Deſerter, and was admitted to the King's preſence, and under pretenſe of ſhewing him a place in the Walls weak and defenſeleſs, drew him out of his Camp, and when he had got him a little diſtance from his People, gave him a thruſt thro' the Body, and ſav'd himſelf by flight into the City. Thus died King *Sancho*, after a reign of 6 Years and 9 Months, in the *A. C.* 1073. Year 1073. No ſooner was he dead, but the Troops of *Leon* and *Gallicia*, who were not affectionate to him, retir'd to their reſpective Homes. Thoſe of *Caſtile* divided themſelves alſo. Part accompany'd the Body of the King to the Monaſtery of *Ona*, where it was interr'd; and the reſt, which were a greater Number, ſtaid behind to continue the Siege, and revenge his Death. He left no Children.

Alphonſo,

ALPHONSO 59th King,

Alphonso 6th, 59th King.

Sixth of the Name, of *Leon*, and first of *Caſtile*, 2d Son of King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Sancha*, Heireſs of *Caſtile*. King *Sancho* being aſſaſſinated, as has been ſhewn, the Princeſs *Ouraqua* diſpatch'd a Courier to *Toledo*, to carry the News to his Brother, who departed immediately with conſent of his Friend the *Mooriſh* King, and came to *Zamora*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, of which he had already been Poſſeſſor, receiv'd him without Heſitation. *Gallicia* made ſome difficulty, becauſe their King *Garcias* was eſcap'd from Priſon, and endeavour'd to re-aſcend the Throne; but King *Alphonſo* enticing him by Allurements, and fair Promiſes, into his Hands, remanded him to Priſon, where he died. *Caſtile* made but one ſingle Objection, which was to oblige him to ſwear he had no ways dipp'd his Hands in the Blood of his Brother King *Sancho*, which having done, they receiv'd him without any further Scruple. He had ſome diſturbances in the beginning of his Reign, which were ſoon appeas'd; and in his ſecond Year, to acquit himſelf, of the Obligations he had to *Almenon*

non King of *Toledo*, joyn'd his Forces and ruin'd the Lands of *Corduba*, the Inhabitants of which, were, at that Time, in War with *Almenon*.

A. C. 1076. *A Legate from the Pope to reform the Clergy.*

In the Year 1076, *Richard*, Cardinal and Abbot of *St. Victor*, came from *Rome*, in Quality of *Legate* from the *Pope*, at the Queen's Requeſt, and held a Synod of all the *Spaniſh* Biſhops, for the Reformation of the Clergy.

Roderic Diaz de Bivar, whom we have more than once mention'd, was at that time at the Top of his Glory, and in great Eſteem with the Soldiers, who gave him the Title of *Cid Campedor*, that is to ſay, *Lord of the Campaigne*; the Nobility jealous of his Greatneſs, made bad Repreſentations of him to the King, ſo that he retir'd from Court to his own Lands; but the *Moors* having made an Inrode into the Lands of the *Chriſtians*, in the King's Abſence, he got what Troops he could together, drove them away, and ravag'd the whole Country as far as *Toledo*. This was certainly infringing the good Correſpondency, which then ſubſiſted between that Prince and King *Alphonſo*, who for that Reaſon, baniſh'd

Roderic

Roderic Diaz from his Eſtates, who with ſome Troops, that would follow him, went towards *Arragon*, where he took from the *Moors*, the Caſtle of *Alcocer*, and pillag'd the whole Country. The Fame of his Exploits being ſpread on all ſides, many, who liv'd by Rapin, came into his Army. With theſe Forces he march'd into *Andaluſia* to the Aſſiſtance of ſome *Moors*, Allies of the King of *Caſtile*, and after making them do Juſtice, return'd to his Caſtle of *Alcocer*. Meeting in his way *Alfagio*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Denia*, and *Sancho* King of *Arragon*, who were coming to oppoſe his Victories, He defeated them both, which ſo extreamly increas'd his Reputation, that King *Alphonſo* was reconcil'd to him, and gave to him and his Heirs, the Cities of *Brivieſca*, *Barlanga* and *Arcejona*. In the mean King *Alphonſo* reſolv'd to make himſelf Maſter of *Toledo*; but as that City was naturally ſtrong by its Situation, as well as by Art, being defended on three ſides by the River, and on the fourth by a double Wall, beſides its being built upon a Mountain full of Rocks, made its Acceſs extreamly difficult, and even thought impregnable by Force or Stratagem. The King therefore reſolv'd to try to take

Toledo *beſieg'd.*

it by Famine, in order to which, he approach'd it with a puiſſant Army, ruin'd all the Country round it, and putting Garriſons into many Cities thereabouts, block'd it up, hindering the bringing in of Proviſions. He continued thus waſting the Country for ſeveral Years, ſome Authors ſay, ſeven Years together. In a Word, judging the Place was reduc'd to the laſt Extremity, he approach'd it with an Army of *French*, *Spaniards* and *Germans*. The People being no longer able to contain themſelves, mutiny'd, and Oblig'd the King to capitulate and ſurrender the Place. One of the Articles imported, that the *Moors* ſhould retain the great *Moſque*. The *Chriſtian* Army being divided, to ſeize all the Places ſtill under the Dominion of the *Moors* in that Kingdom, did it without any manner of difficulty; for the *Infidels* being in the greateſt Conſternation, at the Loſs of ſo important a Place, dared not ſo much as offer to defend the reſt, ſo they loſt *Eſcarona*, *Illeſcas*, *Talavera*, *Guadalajora*, *Mora*, *Conſuegra*, *Madrid*, *Berlanga*, *Bactrago*, *Medina-Celi*, *Coria*, and many other Places of leſſer conſequence. King *Alphonſo*, elated with this Succeſs, and great Increaſe

creaſe of his Dominions, took the Title of Emperor, nam'd *Toledo* for the Seat of his Empire; and having regulated all his Affairs, according to his liking, conven'd a Synod of *Spaniſh* Biſhops, who gave the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo* to a *Frenchman*, nam'd *Bernard*, Abbot of *Sahagon*. This Prelate being very zealous for the *Chriſtian* Religion, took his Time with the Queen's leave, in the King's abſence, (who was gone to *Leon*) and drove the *Moors* from the great *Moſque*, of which they were in poſſeſſion, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation. The King, being inform'd of this Affair, was in ſo great a Rage, that he haſten'd his Return to *Toledo*, intending to puniſh the Queen and the Archbiſhop for their Temerity. This flung the Inhabitants into ſo great a Conſternation, that they went with the Clergy in a ſolemn Proceſſion to meet his Majeſty, to endeavour (if poſſible) to appeaſe his Anger. But this would have been uſeleſs, if the *Moors* themſelves (who fear'd ill Treatment after the King's Death, in caſe the Queen and the Archbiſhop, ſhould on their Account, be hardly dealt with) had not gone likewiſe to meet him, and intercede for

Alphonſo *the* 6*th, takes the Title of Emperor.*

Bernard *made Archbiſhop of* Toledo.

Great Moſque recover'd from the Moors.

them. The King granted what they asked, and assured them, he should be more favourable to the Infidels than he had 'till then been, for their Generosity. Thus, the Cathedral fell into the Hands of the *Christians*. After which *Bernard*, the new Arch-bishop, went to *Rome* to receive the *Pallium*, and Pope *Urban*, the Second, established him Primate of all *Spain*; which is what we have most ancient, concerning the Primacy of that See. *Richard*, Abbot of *Marseilles*, who at that Time, was the Pope's Legate in *Spain*, regulated the Ecclesiastical Affairs, which the Calamities of the Times had put into great Disorder.

Bernard *receives the Pallium, and is made Primate of all* Spain.

About this Time King *Alphonso* committed a great Over-sight; for having, espoused the Daughter of the Mooriſh King of *Seville*, he sent into *Africa*, to ask Assistance of *Joseph Tepher* King of the *Almoravides*, to help the King his Father-in-Law, to make himself Master of all the Possessions of the *Moors* in *Spain*. *Joseph* joyfully accepted the Proposition, and sent his General *Haly Abenaxa*, who, instead of assisting the King of *Seville*, usurp'd his Kingdom, and those of all the other Infi-

King Alphonso *commits a great Error.*

dels

dels in *Spain*; renouncing the Obedience he owed his Lawful Sovereign, and march'd to the Lands of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, twice defeating King *Alphonſo*. *Joſeph* the *Moor*, having Intelligence of this Infidelity of his General, paſs'd into *Spain* to puniſh his Rebellion, and ſeized on all he had taken Poſſeſſion of. While theſe Things were doing, King *Alphonſo* raiſed a puiſſant Army, as well of his own Subjects, as Auxiliary Troops. *Raimond*, Earl of *Burgundy*, came to his Aſſiſtance, and alſo his Kinſman *Henry*, who was afterwards Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, as did likewiſe *Raimond* Earl of *Toulouſe*, who brought him a good Body of Warlike *French* Troops. The Infidels durſt not appear in the Field, to oppoſe ſuch a Formidable Power, ſo that the Chriſtians, finding no Oppoſition, pillaged, and ravaged the whole Country, and then return'd home. The King, to compenſate thoſe three Lords, and at the ſame Time fortifie himſelf, gave them three of his Daughters in Marriage. *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*, eſpouſed *Ouraqua*, the King's Legitimate Daughter, and had with her the Government of *Gallicia*, and the Title of Earl of that Province (according

(according to the Practice of thoſe Days) beſides the Hopes of inheriting the Kingdom, in caſe Prince *Sancho*, the King's only Son, ſhould happen to die without Children, as it fell out. *Raimond*, Earl of *Toulouſe*, married *Elvira*, his Natural Daughter, who had for her Dower Jewels and Money, by reaſon that Lord would return home. *Henry* eſpouſed *Tereſa*, who likewiſe was Natural Daughter to the King, with whom he had the Government of *Portugal* and the Title of Earl, which afterwards his Son erected into a Kingdom; and was the Original of that Monarchy: Its King's, not being of our Subject, we will not pretend to give any Account of them. All this hinder'd not *Roderic Diaz de Bivar* from purſuing the *Moors*, from whom he took the City of *Valence*, which being a Place of great Importance, and keeping it 'till his Death, it was reckon'd one of the greateſt of his Performances. He was no ſooner dead, (which however happen'd not 'till five Years after) but the Chriſtians quitted it, as lying at too great Diſtance from Succour; they retired in a Body to *Caſtile*, where the Infidels durſt not follow them. King *Alphonſo*, being grown old,

Roderic Diaz *takes* Valence *from the* Moors.

Itali,

Itali, Succeſſor to *Joſeph* King of the *Moors*, made an Inroad into the Kingdom of *Toledo*. That Prince ſent his Son *Sancho* (who was yet but very young) with his Governor D. *Garcias*, to oppoſe the Progreſs of his Arms. They gave him Battle near *Velez*, where the Prince was kill'd, and the Chriſtian Army defeated. The King, to revenge his Death, took the Field, old as he was, and after having ravaged the whole Country of the Enemies, paſs'd the Remainder of his Days in Reſt. Before he undertook this Expedition, he had married his Daughter *Ouraqua*, the Widow of *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*, and the King's Heireſs, to *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*. The King having now lived to the Age of 79 Years, and reigned 35 of the time, died in 1108. Beſides his Military Exploits, he did many Acts of Piety, particularly in building ſeveral Monaſteries. This Prince had ſix Wives, which Authors place differently, and even agree not all, in reſpect of the Number, making ſome of them paſs for Concubines. The firſt, which I find in Order, was *Agnes*, who had no Children. The ſecond, *Conſtance*, by whom he had the Princeſs

Battle of Velez.

A. C. 1108.

Ouraqua

Ouraqua, whoſe firſt Marriage was to *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*, and after his Death, to *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*. She was Heireſs of all the Eſtates of the King her Father.

His third Wife was *Zaid*, Daughter of *Benabet* King of *Seville*, and Mother of Prince *Sancho*, who was kill'd in the Battle near *Velez*, as above mention'd.

Berta, his fourth Wife, had no Children.

Elizabeth, his fifth Wife, had *Sancha*, who married Earl *Roderic*; and *Elvira*, Wife of *Roger*, King of *Sicily*.

Beatrix, his ſixth Wife, had no Children.

Beſides all theſe Wives, King *Alphonſo* had a Miſtreſs, call'd *Chimena*, by whom he had two natural Daughters, to wit, *Elvira*, who married *Raimond* Earl of *Toulouſe*, as has been ſaid, and *Tereſa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorrain*, with whom he had in Marriage the Earldom

dom of *Portugal*, likewiſe before ſpoken of, which he was to hold in Fief of the Crown of *Caſtile*, and which his Son afterwards erected into a Kingdom, and renounced his Obedience to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

ALPHONSO, the 60th King, (or rather *Ouraqua*)

Alphonſo 7th 60th King

The ſeventh of the Name, aſcended the Throne, in right of his Wife, the Princeſs *Ouraqua*, the Daughter, and Heireſs of *Alphonſo* the ſixth, for which Reaſon her Name might have been put at the Head of this Reign; but we will continue as we begun, to uſe the Men's Names. She was the ſecond Princeſs, who had inherited the Crown of *Caſtile*, and the fourth Inheritrix of that of *Leon*. This Queen was very lewd, and even ſo openly, that it cauſed great Diſorders, as well in her own Regard, as in that of her Kingdoms; but King *Alphonſo*, tho' a Stranger, behav'd himſelf ſo well, and with ſo much Diſcretion, that he gain'd the Affection of all, except the Queen, whoſe naughty Inclinations were turned another Way. She us'd her utmoſt Endeavour to obtain a Letter of Divorce, under Pretext that he was her

her Couſin in the third Degree; but at that time the Pope's rarely granted Diſpenſations on thoſe Occaſions. She liv'd in ſo diſorderly a Manner, that the King was obliged to put her in Priſon, from whence ſhe made her Eſcape, and the Nobility of *Caſtile*, confounded at her looſe diſorderly Life, ſent her back to her Husband. Soon after this, the People of *Gallicia* took her Son *Alphonſo*, whom ſhe had by *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*, proclaim'd him King, and had him ſolemnly inaugurated in the Church of the Apoſtle St. *James*, which was the firſt time that Ceremony was us'd in *Spain*. The King of *Arragon* divorced Queen *Ouraqua*, and ſet her at Liberty; but would not yield his Pretenſions to her Inheritance. Don *Gomer*, Earl of *Candeſpine*, and *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, the Queen's Gallants, commanded the Troops of that Princeſs, and were defeated by the King, who march'd to *Caſtile* at the Head of an Army againſt them. *Candeſpine* was kill'd, and *Lara* fled. The victorious King advanc'd into the Kingdom of *Leon*, where he defeated a ſecond time the Queen's Forces, and took many conſiderable Places; he afterwards ſeized the Treaſures

The Ceremony of Inaugurating Kings firſt us'd in Spain.

ſures of the Churches, and it was obſerv'd he had no Succeſs after that. Prince *Alphonſo* was proclaim'd in *Caſtile*, and in *Gallicia*, and ſoon after beſieg'd the Queen his Mother in the Caſtle of *Leon*, where he oblig'd her to yield the Crown to him, after ſhe had reign'd 15 Years. This was in the Year 1123, and ſhe died at *Leon* in 1126, according to the beſt Relations, for Authors differ'd much at that time. King *Alphonſo*, her Husband, was kill'd in the Battle of *Fraga*, in the Year 1134, in his ſixty firſt Year, having reign'd 30 Years of the time. Queen *Ouraqua* had by her Husband *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*,

A. C. 1123.

A. C. 1126.

A. C. 1134.

Alphonſo, who reign'd after her.

Sancha, of whom there is nothing certain.

It is ſaid Queen *Ouraqua* had alſo a natural Son, by Earl *Candeſpine*, whoſe Name was *Ferdinand Hurtado*, which is as much as to ſay *Robbed*, being procreated by Stealth. Some Authors ſay, the Noble Family of *Hurtado* in *Spain* deſcended from him, but they have no great Reaſon to boaſt of it.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Which contains what paſſed from the Year 1134, *when King* Alphonſo *begun to reign, and* Portugal *erected it ſelf into an independent Kingdom, to the Year* 1284, *when they rejected the lawful Heirs of the Crown, which King* Sancho *uſurp'd.*

ALPHONSO, the 61ſt King,

Alphonſo 8th 61ſt King.

EIghth of the Name, begun his Reign, after he had oblig'd the Queen his Mother, who was Inheritrix of the Crown, to reſign it to him. That Princeſs had him by her firſt Husband *Raimond* Earl of *Burgundy*, as it hath been ſaid. He was born at *Toledo* in the Year 1106, and brought up at *Avila*; for which Reaſon, that City is call'd, *Ciudad del Rey*, or the *King's City*, but ſome Authors ſay, he had his Education in *Gallicia*, under the Care of *Don Pedro de Trava*, a very great Man in that Kingdom. This laſt Opinion ſeemeth moſt likely to be true, becauſe, the Title of *Ciudad del Rey* was given to *Avila* long after, for its Fidelity to another King, as ſhall be ſhewn

ſhewn in its Place. The Ceremony of his Inauguration was perform'd at *Toledo*, where he took the Title of Emperor, and confirm'd to that City the Name of Imperial, which *Alphonſo* the ſixth had before given it. This Prince added Arms to the Title, which were an Emperor ſeated on a Throne, a naked Sword in the right Hand, and a Scepter and Globe in the Left. In the Reign of this Prince, *Alphonſo*, firſt King of *Portugal*, took the Title of King, and ſhook off his Obedience to the Crown of *Caſtile*. He alſo impriſon'd his Mother, which ſo much ſhock'd and provok'd *Alphonſo* of *Caſtile*, that he march'd into *Portugal* at the Head of an Army, as well to maintain his Right there, as to ſet his Aunt at Liberty; but he was beaten and oblig'd to retire to *Leon*; yet after he had reinforc'd his Army, he return'd, drove the *Portugueze* as far as *Guimaraens*, and laid Siege to it. A Treaty upon this being ſet on Foot, ſuch Satisfaction was given the King of *Caſtile*, that he return'd Home; but the *Portugueze* ſoon broke the Stipulation.

Alphonſo *the 8th takes the Title of Emperor.*

Alphonſo, King of *Arragon* and *Navarr*, died about that time, and left his Eſtates to the Knights Templers; but the *Arragonians* notwithſtanding, plac'd *Ramirus*, Brother to the deceas'd King, and a Monk, on the Throne; and the *Navarrians* choſe *D. Garcias* of the Blood Royal of their ancient Kings; but the King of *Caſtile* pretending a Right to thoſe two Kingdoms, as being deſcended from King *Sancho* the great of *Navarr*, by Virtue of that Right, made an Inroad upon the Lands of thoſe two Kingdoms, and much Blood was ſpilt; but Matters were accommodated, and Peace was made. His Succeſs againſt the *Moors* was much more conſiderable, for he waſted their Country, and took many of their Cities, as *Calatrava*, *Alareos*, *Caracuel*, *de Meſtanca*, *Alcudia*, *Almodovar*, *del Campo*, and *Pedroſo*, as well as that of *Corduba*, which laſt was afterwards re-taken by the *Moors*. Under the Reign of this King, and in the 1148, a General Council was held at *Reims*, a City of *France* in the Province of *Champaign*. In 1149, in *Portugal*, much Blood fell from Heaven, to the great Terror of the Inhabitants. King *Alphonſo*, being

A. C. 1148. *A General Council at* Reims.

A. C. 1149.

ing now advanced in Years made an Expedition into *Andaluſia*, and in his Return, leaving behind him Prince *Sancho*, his eldeſt Son, with the beſt Part of his Troops, dy'd by the Way, in the City of *Frezneda* upon the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*, after a Reign of 34 Years, and in the 51ſt Year of his Age, *Anno* 1157. This Prince was the Firſt, who quarter'd the Arms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, which were diſpos'd as followeth: In the firſt Gules, a Caſtle Or, and in the ſecond, Argent, a *Lyon* Rampant Pourpre. Authors ſpeak of him as a Prince inferior to none of his Predeceſſors, for Piety, Modeſty and Courage; in a Word, who poſſeſſed all the Virtues, and who had much Zeal for Religion. He nevertheleſs committed a Fault in dividing his Eſtates. To his Eldeſt Son *Sancho*, he gave the Crown of *Caſtile*, and its Dependencies; and to *Ferdinand*, thoſe of *Leon* and *Gallicia*. He had three Wives, *viz. Berengaria*, *Beatrix*, and *Rica*. The Second had no *Children*.

A. C. 1157.

King Alphonſo *commits an Error.*

Sancho, his eldeſt Son, was born of *Berengaria*, his firſt Wife, and was his Succeſſor to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

Ferdinand, by the ſame Princeſs, had the Crowns of *Leon*, *Oviedo* and *Gallicia*. This Prince inſtituted the Military Order of *St. Julian del Pereiro*, named afterwards the Order of *Alcantara*, which Pope *Alexander* the Third confirmed the ſame Year. This Order hath 38 Commanderies, which are worth 248114 Ducats a Year. King *Ferdinand* had 3 Wives, *Ouraqua*, Daughter of King *Alphonſo* the Firſt, of *Portugal*, whom he repudiated. *Tereſa*, Daughter of Earl *Ferdinand*, or *Nuno* de *Lara*: And *Ouraqua Lopez*, Daughter of Earl *Diaz de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*; he built many Cities, and died at *Benevento* in the Year 1188, after a Reign of 31 Years. He had, by his firſt Wife, Prince *Alphonſo*, who ſucceeded him; and by the Third, Prince *Sancho*, who was kill'd by a Bear; *Garcias* and *Ferdinand*. But we muſt return to the Children of King *Alphonſo*.

Order of Alcantara.

A. C. 1188.

Alphonſo, who dy'd very young.

Elizabeth, married to *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*. *Beatrix* or *Sancha*, married to *Sancho* the Seventh, King of *Navarr*, and *Sancha*, by his third

third Wife, who married *Alphonſo* the 2d King of *Arragon*. Some Authors pretend, he had more Children, of whom (ſay they) no other mention is made; but even thoſe Authors agree not upon that Point.

SANCHO, the 62d King,

Third of the Name, and eldeſt Son of King *Alphonſo*, was ſurnam'd the *Wiſhed for*, becauſe he was much beloved, and died ſoon. The King his Father divided his Eſtates, and left him the Kingdoms of *Caſtile*, *Toledo* and *Naxera*; and to his Brother *Ferdinand*, thoſe of *Leon*, *Oviedo* and *Gallicia*. The Arch-Biſhop, Don *Roderic Ximenes*, ſaith, this Prince's Subjects, call'd him Protector and Defender of the Nobility; becauſe he would ſuffer no Judges in his Kingdom, but hear and determine in Perſon all Cauſes. This Prince inſtituted the Military Order of *Calatrava*, in the Year 1158, which was confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the Third, in 1164, as before ſpecifi'd. It has 51 Commanderies, which are worth 135000 Ducats. This is all that can be ſaid of his Reign, which laſted but one Year. He died at *Toledo*,

Sancho *the* 3d, 62d *King*.

Order Military of Calatrava.

A.C. 1164.

at the age of 23 Years, in the Year
A. C. 1158. 1158 of our Redemption. He married *Blanche* the Daughter of *Garcias Ramirez* King of *Navarr*, by whom he had Iſſue

Alphonſo his Succeſſor, and *Garcias* who dy'd very Young.

ALPHONSO, the 63d King.

Alphonſo *the 9th, 63d King.*

Ninth of the Name, ſurnam'd *the Good* and the Noble, ſucceeded King *Sancho* his Father, at the Age of 4 Years, who appointed him a Tutor, but the Proud Nobility, being unable to bear any Superior, flung Affairs into the greateſt Confuſion, and the powerful Families of *Caſtro* and *Lara*, fill'd the Kingdom with Diſturbances. King *Ferdinand* neglected not ſo favourable an Opportunity, but enter'd *Caſtile*, under pretext of providing for the Education of the Young King his Nephew; and as he found no Army to oppoſe him, he ſeized the principal Places, particularly the City of *Toledo*; but they ſecured the Young King, and convey'd him to *Avila*, where the Citizens kept him 'till he attain'd the Age of 11 Years. In Recompenſe for their Loy-

alty

alty, the Name *Faithful* was given them. The King of *Navarr* made his Advantage of these Combustions, and took *Logrono*, *Entrena*, *Briviesca* and many other Cities. When King *Alphonso* was arriv'd to his Eleventh Year, his Subjects (weary of the Dominion of the King of *Leon*) invited him to take the Administration of the Government into his own Hands. In Order to which he left *Avila*, with a Troop of about 150 Horse, and many others coming from all Parts to find him out, several considerable Cities joyfully receiv'd him, especially the City of *Toledo*; and tho' his Troops were defeated in the Field, by those of the Family of *Castro*, which had openly revolted; his Power notwithstanding increased daily; and when he was 15 Years of age, the Parliament being assembled, made a Decree, declaring all such Persons Traitors, who refused to put into his Possession, the Cities they had been intrusted with, according to the Tenor of the last Will and Testament of the King his Father. They order'd likewise Ambassadors to be sent into *England*, to desire of King Henry the Second, his Daughter *Eleonora* in marriage for the Young King.

Alphonso *the 9th marries the Daughter of K. Hen. 2d of England.*

This was put in Execution, and the Match prov'd very happy. This Prince instituted the Order of the Knights of the Apostle *St. James*, who had been in *Gallicia*, but as Hospitallers for the Pilgrims, that visited the Shrine of that Saint. But King *Ferdinand*, suspecting (they favour'd his Nephew, drove them from thence, and they retir'd into *Castile*, where in Time they arriv'd to that degree of Greatness, in which we see them at this Day. King *Alphonso* being now come to Man's Estate, made an Expedition into the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Navarr*, to be reveng'd for the Wrong their Kings had done him in his Minority; but on the Intercession of some Religious Persons, a Truce was concluded among 'em. The Young King who could not be idle, turn'd his Arms against the *Infidels*, and took from 'em the Cities of *Cuenca*, in the Year 1177. In 1195, *Aben Joseph Miramolin* of *Africa* pass'd into *Spain*, with a prodigious Multitude of *Infidels*, and passing the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*, went and incamped near *Alarcos*. King *Alphonso* attack'd him with Precipitation, before the Succours from the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarr* arriv'd, who were upon

A. C. 1177.

the

the March to join him, and was entirely defeated. The Infidels purſu'd not their Victory, but contented themſelves with the Deſtruction of the Country, to within ſix Leagues of *Toledo*, and then return'd, a Truce being concluded. King *Alphonſo* could not digeſt this Loſs; and therefore made Peace with all the Chriſtian Princes of *Spain*, tho' with much Difficulty; yet perſuaded them to join their Forces to his againſt the common Enemy. Many Strangers from all Parts came to join them and ſerve in this holy War. The Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarr*, came in Perſon, and they advanc'd together towards the Mountain, which lies near *Toloſa*, and of which the Infidels had ſecured the Paſſages; but a Shepherd ſhewing the Chriſtians another Way, they attack'd the *Moors*, and utterly defeated them. It is ſaid no leſs than two Hundred Thouſand were left in the Field of Battle. After this Victory the Chriſtians took many of their conſiderable Cities, particularly *Ferral*, *Bilche*, *Bannos*, *Toloſa*, *Boeca*, *Ubeda* and *Duenas*. Beſides all theſe brave Actions, and many more, which the brevity of this Hiſtory permits not to be inſerted, this Prince built the Monaſtery of

200000 *Infidels kill'd.*

Huelgas

Huelgas at *Burgos*, and the Hospital, which joins it. He was also the Founder of the University of *Palencia*, and rebuilt the City of *Pleisance*. He reigned 56 Years, and dy'd in 1214. His Issue by Queen *Eleanora*, Daughter of *Henry* the second King of *England*, were,

A. C. 1214.

Henry, his Successor.

Sancho, and

Ferdinand, who dy'd young.

Blanche, married to *Lewis* the eighth King of *France*, and Mother of St. *Lewis*.

Berengaria, who married *Alphonso* King of *Leon*, and who inherited the Crown of *Castile*, as we will shew in its Place.

Ouraqua, Wife of *Alphonso* the second, King of *Portugal*.

Malfada, who died unmarried.

Constance, Abbess of the *Monastery of Huelgas*.

Two

Two others, whose Names are not known, and who dy'd young, and

Eleonora, married to *James* the first, King of *Arragon*.

HENRY, the 64th King.

First of the Name, Son of *Alphonso* the Ninth, succeeded his Father, at the Age of eleven Years. Queen *Eleonora* his Mother, had the Administration of Affairs; but as she dy'd few Months after, she left it to her Daughter *Berengaria*, who had been Queen of *Leon*, and whom the King her Husband had divorc'd. This Princess govern'd with great Prudence, which however hinder'd not the House of *Lara*, (become now too powerful, and too proud to obey) to put in Practice all manner of Ways and Means to supplant her, which was not difficult for them to bring to pass; for as that Princess lov'd Tranquillity and Retirement, they corrupted one of her Favorites, who persuaded her to put the King's Person and the Government of Affairs into their Hands; which, after they had obtain'd, they became more insolent and

Henry 1st. 64th King.

and insupportable than ever. They were not satisfy'd with oppressing the Nobility, but seiz'd the Queen's Lands, and order'd her to leave the Kingdom. The young King endeavour'd to escape from them, but they watch'd him too narrowly; and to the End they might ingratiate themselves into his Affections, contributed all they possibly could to his Pleasures and Divertisments; and tho' he was yet too young to marry, they concluded a Match for him with *Malfada*, Sister of the King of *Portugal*, and the Nuptials were celebrated at *Palentia*. This very much chagrin'd Queen *Berengaria*, by reason of the tender Age of the King her Brother; she therefore signified to the Pope the Proximity of Blood, between the marry'd Couple. His Holiness appointed Commissioners to examin the Affair, who found them in a Degree of Parentage forbidden, and by Consequence the Marriage unlawful. Upon this, the new Queen was sent into *Portugal*, before the Consummation, and there finish'd her Days in a Monastery. The Discontentments, which at that time subsisted between *Berengaria* and the House of *Lara*, went so far, that they came to an open Rupture, which caused

cauſed Abundance of Miſchief; however before the Fortune of War had decided the Quarrel, the young King, playing with ſome Lords of his Age in the Court of the Biſhop's Palace, where at that Time he reſided, was hurt by the Fall of a Tile from the Top of the Houſe, which broke his Head, and kill'd him on the 11th Day after, having reign'd ſcarce 3 Years. He was but 14 Years old, and dy'd in the Year 1217.

FERDINAND, 65th King,

Second of the Name, was the eldeſt Son of *Alphonſo* the Eighth, and had for his Share the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Gallicia*. He had Wars with *Alphonſo Henriquez* King of *Portugal*, for the Frontier Town of *Badajox*; where, in the firſt Battle, he took *Sancho* Prince of *Portugal*, Priſoner; and in the next the King of *Portugal* himſelf. However he uſed his Victory with great Moderation. Ferdinand *the 2d*, 65*th King*.

FERDINAND, 66th King.

Third of the Name, called the Saint. *Berengaria* above mention'd, Mother of *Fer-* Ferdinand, *the 3d*, 66*th King*.

Ferdinand, and Sister of King *Henry*, was declar'd Heiress of the Crown of *Castile*, the deceased King having left neither Child nor Brother. It is true, it belong'd of Right, to *Blanche* her eldest Sister, marry'd to *Lewis* the 8th, King of *France*; but the Nobility not liking him, as being a Stranger, declar'd in Favour of *Berengaria*, who had Sons born in *Spain*, tho' her Husband, the King of *Leon*, had divorced her. In the mean Time, the Nobility, conceiving the King of *Leon* might perhaps, trump up that Right, and invade *Castile*; conceal'd the Death of the King, and with the Consent of Queen *Berengaria* sent to that Prince, requesting him to send his Son *Ferdinand*, to the Assistance of his Mother. The King agreed to it, and *Ferdinand* accordingly came to *Orella*, where, he was no sooner arriv'd, but the Queen his Mother, yielded him all her Right, and he was proclaim'd at *Najua* under an Elm. His Father being offended to be trick'd in this Manner, invaded *Castile*, and the *Castilians*, at the same Time, made an Inroad into *Leon*. However a Truce was concluded, between the Father and Son. The Nobility notwithstanding this Reconciliation be-

tween

tween their Sovereigns, excited Diſturbances, eſpecially the Family of *Lara*; but the King ſoon put an end to that Affair, and two Brothers of that Houſe, retiring among the *Moors*, died ſhamefully. Their Elder Brother had the good Luck to die among the Chriſtians, but with as little Reputation as they. After *Ferdinand* had appeas'd all his Inteſtine Broils, he turn'd his Arms againſt the Infidels, gave them no Reſt for many Years, and ruin'd all the flat Country, as far as the Gates of *Granada* and *Valence*, which two Cities he forced to purchaſe Peace. He took many conſiderable Places, the moſt Remarkable of which were *Priego*, *Loſa*, *Capilla* and *Baeza*. All this was done before the Year 1230, in which dyed *Alphonſo* King of *Leon*. His Son *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile* at that Time, was employ'd at the Siege of *Jaen*, but he raiſed it, to make ſure of the new Kingdom fallen to him by Inheritance. Moſt of the Cities receiv'd him peaceably, and tho' at the Firſt, ſome Lords oppos'd him, he ſoon ſurmounted thoſe Difficulties. Thus the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon* were united, and have continued ſo ever ſince. In the Year 1236, the Chriſtians having made ſome *A. C.* 1236.

Incur-

Incurſions into the Lands of the Infidels with Succeſs, were ſo much encouraged thereby, that a ſmall Party being informed the Garriſon of *Corduba* was at that time weak and defenſeleſs, had the Boldneſs to attack that City; they croſſed one of the Suburbs and climbed the Walls, but their Numbers being but ſmall, they could get Poſſeſſion but of ſome of the Towers and one of the Gates, from whence they diſpatched Meſſengers on all Sides, to require Aſſiſtance. King *Ferdinand*, unwilling to loſe ſo favorable an Opportunity, got together all the Forces he could, and came before the Place, with all Expedition, attack'd and carried it in few Days, with much Honour. This Place, which had been for many Years, the Reſidence of the *Mooriſh* Kings, was ſtrong and well peopled, and the taking it open'd the way to greater Conqueſts. The King fell ſick in the Year 1240, as he was preparing for a Journey to *Andaluſia*, ſo he ſent in his room his Eldeſt Son *Alphonſo*. The Ambaſſadors of *Hudiel*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Murcia*, met at *Toledo*, and offer'd to put that Kingdom into his Hands, upon advantageous Conditions for him. The Prince accepted the Terms

Corduba *ſurprized and taken.*

A. C. 1240.

Kingdom of Murcia *given up to* Ferdinand *the* 3*d.*

Terms, and made himself Master of all the strong Holds in that Kingdom, with the greatest Dispatch, for fear the *Infidel* should repent his precipitate Offer. In the Year 1243, the King in Person attack'd and took the important City of *Jaen*. In 1247 *Carmona*, and in 1248, the famous City of *Seville*. This must suffice for his Military Exploits, but in respect of his Civil Government, it is said, he was the first that instituted the Council of State, such as it is at this Day. He appointed also Twelve Judges, which compos'd a Tribunal Superior, unto which from Inferior Courts, there lay an Appeal, but he that appeal'd, was oblig'd to consign into the Judges Hands, the Sum of 500 Pistols, which were to be forfeited, in Case he did not gain his Suit. He transferr'd the University of *Palence* to *Salamanca*, in the Year 1240. His way of Life was so regular, that they gave him the Title of *Saint*, and it is difficult to distinguish, whether he excell'd in Valour, Piety or good Fortune. In fine, he was a very just Man and an excellent Prince; at his Death he gave an admirable Instance of Devotion and Humility, in putting himself upon his Knees, with a Cord a-

A. C. 1243.

Jaen, Carmona *and* Seville, *taken by* Ferdinand 3*d.*

A. C. 1248.

University of Palence *transferr'd to* Salamanca.

A. C. 1240.

bout his Neck, in Commemoration of the Sufferings of Our Saviour, when the Archbiſhop came to adminiſter the Sacraments to him. His Death was as Holy as his Life had been Happy, and happen'd in the Year 1252, after a Reign of 35 Years. *Alhamar* King of *Granada*, had ſo great a Veneration for this Prince, and ſo much Regret for his Death, that he ſent many Years together, (tho' he was an *Infidel*) ſeveral *Moors* to *Seville*, with a Hundred *Flambeaux* of white Wax, to celebrate the Anniverſary of his Death. He had two Wives, *Beatrix*, Daughter of the Emperor *Philp*, and *Jane* Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Poitiers*. His Iſſue by the firſt, was *Alphonſo* his Succeſſor.

A. C. 1252.

Frederic, whom the King his Brother put to Death. Who left but one Daughter, who had no Children.

Philip, who married, but 'tis not known, whether he had Children or not.

Sancho, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

Emanuel, from whom is deſcended (as ſome Authors ſay) the Family of the *Emanuels* of *Spain*. *Eleo-*

Eleonora, who died Young, and *Berengaria*, a Nun in the Monastery of *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*.

These were all his Children, by his first Wife, mention'd by *Mariana*, but *Silva* speaks of three others, in his Account of the Kings of *Spain*.

Ferdinand, who dy'd Young.

Henry, from whom, it is pretended the Family of *Henriquez* is descended; but I believe this is said, and many other like things, only to oblige, and curry favour with those Noble Families. And *Mary*, of whom no other mention is made.

Mariana gives him three Children by his second Wife, and *Silva*, four.

Ferdinand, Arch Deacon of *Salamanca*.

Lewis, of whom no other mention is made.

Eleonora, marry'd to *Edward* the First, King of *England*, and

John, according to *Silva*, of whom he only mentions the Name.

Alphonso *the* 10*th*, 67*th King, surnam'd the Wise.* *A. C.* 1221.

ALPHONSO, the 67th King, Tenth of that Name, Son of *Ferdinand* the Saint, and *Beatrix* his first Wife, born at *Toledo*, in the Year 1221. They gave him the Title of the Wise, because of his Knowledge in Sciences, especially in Astrology. He compos'd the Astronomical-Tables, which are still Extant, and the Originals preserv'd in the Cathedral Church of *Seville*. He changed the Order and Method of the Laws in *Spain*, and wrote the History of them. He caused many Foreign Books to be translated into *Spanish* for the Benefit of the Public, and order'd, that for the Future, all Public Acts, and Royal Donations, should be written in *Spanish*, instead of *Latin*, in which Language, they had 'till then been exhibited. All his Knowledge and Astrology, was of no use to him either in the Foreseeing or Prevention of the Misfortunes, which happen'd to him. His ill Conduct, or his unhappy Fate, made him appear unworthy of the Title he bore of the Wise; however

Compos'd the Astronomical Tables.

Wrote the History of the Laws of Spain.

the Renown of his Wisdom inclined some of the Electors of the Empire, upon the Death of the Emperor *William*, to choose him Emperor, but the Majority elected *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall*, Brother of *Henry* King of *England*, who being arriv'd in *Germany*, was Crown'd at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, by the Arch-Bishop of *Cologne*; which did not hinder *Alphonso* from insisting on his Pretensions; and tho' his Affairs prevented his going into *Germany*, he retain'd the Title of Emperor,

Richard, *Duke of* Cornwal *chosen Emperor.*

Notwithstanding this Prince had acquired much Reputation in Foreign Parts, he was not belov'd by his own Subjects, for tho' he was of a sweet courteous Disposition, he was inconstant, and too much addicted to Study, which made his Enemies labour under-hand against him; however he was not negligent in his own Affairs, but employ'd his Thoughts how to extend the Limits of his Dominions. He took from the *Moors*, *Xeres*, *Medina Sidonia*, *Rota*, *Sanlucar*, and many other Places, and could not have fail'd carrying his Conquests further, if the hopes of obtaining the Empire, had not too much employ'd his Thoughts,

K. Alphonso *the* 10th *takes many Places from the* Moors.

as well as the Rebellions of his Subjects, and even of his own Son, nor hinder'd the great Actions there was reason to expect from him.

A. C. 1272. In the Year 1272, Prince *Philip* his Brother, and many Lords rebell'd against him, but unable to compass their Designs went over to the *Moors* of *Granada*, rather than submit to their Lawful Sovereign.

Richard *the Emperor dies.* The Emperor *Richard*, *Alphonso's* Competitor, being dead, the Electors proceeded to a new Choice, which he strenuously oppos'd, and to hinder the Effects reconcil'd himself to his Rebellious Lords, on disadvantagious Terms, in order to pass into *Germany*, to sustain his pretended Right to the Empire, nor could he be perswaded against it; but pursuing his Design, went as far as *Beaucaire* in *Provence*, where he found the *Pope*, who with much Difficulty disswaded him from disturbing the Peace of *Christendom*, by his ill-grounded Pretensions, the Electors having unanimously chosen the Emperor *Rodolphus*; so that he return'd into *Spain* as discontented as he left it, having engag'd his Kingdom in an extraordinary

Alphonso *renews his pretensions to the Empire.*

Rodolphus *chosen Emperor.*

traordinary and unneceſſary Expenſe. This however was but the beginning of his Misfortunes.

In the Year 1275, *Jacob-Aben-Joſeph* King of *Morocco*, having attain'd the Empire of *Africa*, paſs'd into *Spain*, with a powerful Army, and twice defeated the Chriſtians, killing in the firſt Battle more than 4000, with their General *Don Nuno de Lara*, but in the ſecond, not ſo many, rather purpoſely ſparing the Effuſion of Blood, but taking the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* Priſoner, who commanded them, he aſſaſſinated him in cool Blood. Theſe were not the only Calamities of this Year, in which di'd Prince *Ferdinand* the King's Eldeſt Son, and Heir apparent to the Crown. Prince *Sancho*, his younger Brother us'd all Endeavours, as ſoon as his Brother, was dead, to cauſe himſelf to be declared Heir of the Crown of *Caſtile*, notwithſtanding the two Sons, his elder Brother had left, viz, *Alphonſo* and *Ferdinand*; but the Ambition of their Uncle made him leap over all Laws Divine and Human, to uſurp the Crown; he try'd to engage the Nobility in his Intereſt, in which he ſucceeded ſo well, that Queen *Vio-*

A. C. 1275.

Archbiſhop of Toledo *aſſaſſinated.*

Iante apprehending her Children's Danger, fled with them to *Arragon*; where she was no sooner arriv'd, but they oblig'd her to return from whence she came, and put the two little Princes in Prison. King *Alphonso* embrac'd his Grand-children's Party, who had Justice on their side; and the wicked *Sancho*, who had resolv'd to surmount all Obstacles, which might obstruct his Ambition, rebell'd against the King his Father, and they came on both Sides to Ways and Means. The People, who generally love and choose Rebellion rather than Duty, almost all, embrac'd the Son's Side, and what was worse, the King having caused the Parliament or *Cortes*, to assemble, the most part of the Members of that Body went and joyn'd the Rebel Prince. This Treachery, and the repeated Affronts the King had receiv'd, provok'd him to that Degree, that he disinherited his Son *Sancho* at *Seville*, and gave him his Malediction. Not content with this, he complain'd to the Pope, who excommunicated all the Prince's Adherents. King *Alphonso*, in the Height of these Divisions, died at *Seville* in the Year 1284, without hopes of Accommodation having reign'd

King Alphonso *the* 10*th Dies.*

A. C. 1284.

reigned thirty two Years, and liv'd ſixty three. He declar'd by his Will and Teſtament his Grand-Son *Alphonſo* his Succeſſor to the Crown, and in caſe he ſhould happen to die without Children, to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and after them to *Philip* King of *France*, Grandſon to *Alphonſo* the 9th. This Prince married *Violanta*, Daughter of *James* King of *Arragon*, by whom he had Iſſue

Ferdinand, ſur-nam'd *De-la-Cerda* or of the *Hair*, becauſe he had one very long, or according to others, a Tuft of Hair upon his Breaſt, when he came into the World; but I ſhould rather believe, it was but one ſingle Hair ſtanding up like a Briſtle, becauſe *Cerda* in the *Spaniſh* Language, is the ſingular Number, and ſignifies properly *One Hair*. This Prince eſpouſed *Blanche*, Daughter of *St. Lewis*, King of *France*, by whom he had two Sons, viz. *Alphonſo* and *Ferdinand*. He died before his Father, at the Age of 21 Years. His Sons, who were Lawful Heirs to the Crown of their Grandfather, were excluded by their Uncle *Sancho*, who ſeiz'd it, and prevail'd over their tender Youth, they made all their

their Efforts, and us'd all their Intereſts, during the Courſe of their Lives, to recover their Right, but ineffectually. Their Uncle continued in the Poſſeſſion of the Crown, and left it to his Poſterity. And thoſe unhappy Princes and their Succeſſors, have not been able to this Day, to get Poſſeſſion of their Right and their juſt Title, which ſtill ſubſiſts, as well as their Deſcendents, who are the Dukes of *Medina-Celi*; whoſe illuſtrious Family have the moſt Equitable Pretenſions to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

Sancho was ſecond Son of King *Alphonſo*, and his Succeſſor to the Crown, which he uſurp'd upon his Nephews, as hath been ſaid.

John, whoſe firſt Nuptials were to *Margaret*, Daughter of *Lewis* Marquis of *Montferrat*, and after her Death to *Maria Diaz de Haro*, from whom are deſcended many Noble Families. This Prince died in the Plain of *Granada*,
A. C. 1319. *Anno* 1319.

Peter, Lord of many Cities. He married *Margaret* Daughter of the Lord of *Narbonne* in *France*, by whom he had

had two Sons, who left no Issue.

James, Lord of *Cameros*, who likewise had no Children.

Berengaria, who died unmarried.

Beatrix, *Elizabeth*, and *Eleonora*, of whom no other mention is made.

He had also two Natural Children, to wit, *Alphonso*, and *Beatrix*, Wife to *Alphonso* the third, King of *Portugal*.

CHAP. IX.

Containing what passed from the Year 1284, *when King* Sancho *usurped the Crown, which belonged to his Nephews, to the Year* 1369, *when* Henry *the* Bastard *assassinated King* Peter, *and ascended the Throne.*

SANCHO, the 68th King,

FOURTH of the Name, called the *Brave*, by Reason of his Courage, was second Son of King *Alphonso* the *Wise*, and succeeded him in the Throne,

Sancho *the 4th*, 68*th King.*

Throne, contrary to all Right and Equity, in uſurping the Crown, which belonged to his Nephews, as hath been already ſhewn. The Nobility, the Third Eſtate of the Kingdom, and the People, apply'd themſelves with Emulation, who among them ſhould moſt flatter the Uſurper, who diſſembled and concealed, for ſome time, the ſecret Hatred he bore in his Heart againſt thoſe, who had been contrary to him in his Rebellion, in the Life-Time of the King his Father. In the Beginning of his Reign, the Infidels beſieged *Perez* for the Space of ſix Months, without his daring to offer them Battle. However, what by pillaging the Country, and cutting off Proviſions, he oblig'd 'em to raiſe the Siege; concluding a Peace ſoon after. The Year following, being 1285, Prince *Ferdinand* was born, *A. C.* 1285. and after his Father's Death ſucceeded to the Crown.

King *Sancho*'s Prime Miniſter and Chief Favorite, was *Lopez de Harro*, who carry'd himſelf with ſo much Inſolence and Pride, that he became odious to the Nobility, and at laſt incommodious to his Maſter, who to mortifie him, took into his Favour, by the

the King of *Portugal's* Advice, *Don Alvar Nunez de Lara*; at which he conceived ſo much Deſpite and Vexation, that he left the Court, and retired to the Kingdom of *Navarr*. In the mean while *Alphonſo* and *Ferdinand*, the true Heirs of *Caſtile*, were continu'd Priſoners at *Arragon*; and the *French*, who pretended to ſupport their Intereſt, made an Agreement with King *Sancho*, by which he was to yield to them, the Kingdom of *Murcia*, which they were to hold of him as Tributaries; at which Agreement their Mother was ſo much offended, that ſhe went into *Portugal*, in order to perſwade that King to eſpouſe their Quarrel, but ſhe ſucceeded no better there, than ſhe had done with the *French*. While theſe Things were doing, the King of *Arragon* reſolved to ſet the young Princes at Liberty; and furthermore, at *Jaca*, ſaluted *Alphonſo* the Eldeſt Brother King of *Caſtile*, which occaſion'd a War between the two Crowns; and tho' no conſiderable Battle was fought, yet the Country was much haraſs'd, and many Towns were taken on both Sides, part of which were deſtroy'd. The City of *Badajoz*, encouraged to ſee the King of *Arragon*

eſpouſe

eſpouſe the Cauſe of its Legitimate Prince, had the Boldneſs to proclaim King *Alphonſo de la Cerda*; at which the Uſurper was ſo much in Wrath, that he went thither with all poſſible Diligence, and tho' that City ſubmitted immediately to him, on Condition the Lives of the Inhabitants ſhould be ſafe, yet he cruelly put Four Thouſand of 'em to Death, contrary to his Faith given; which evermore is the Practice of Uſurpers, when they unjuſtly are in Poſſeſſion of the Eſtates of Others. They foyl themſelves with Blood, and have no Regard to their Promiſes, Honour, nor Conſcience; and tho' *Sancho* continu'd in Poſſeſſion of the Crown, he was never quiet, for the *French*, the *Arragonians*, or his own Subjects, were always in Arms againſt him, under Pretext of aſſiſting the two Princes, tho' in Effect, it was but for their own proper Intereſts. *Alphonſo* the third King of *Arragon* being dead, his Brother *James*, ſucceeding to the Crown, abandon'd the unfortunate exiled Princes, and made an Alliance with King *Sancho*. Towards the End of his Reign his Brother *John*, who fled into *Portugal*, retired to *Morocco*; and obtain'd Troops of that King, with which he return'd

return'd to *Spain*, and beſieged the City of *Tariffa*, which *Alphonſo Perez de Guzman* vigorouſly defended; but his only Son being taken by the Infidels, they threaten'd him, that unleſs he would put the City again into their Hands, they would cut off his Head; but that Governor being no ways diſmay'd by that Menace, they inhumanly caus'd it to be put in Execution. This gave him the Surname of the *Good*, which to this Day his Deſcendents, the Dukes of *Medina-Sidonia*, bear. The Reign of King *Sancho* was as full of Traverſes and Croſſes, as it was of Injuſtice and Wrong. It laſted but eleven Years, and ended with his Life in the Year 1295. He marri'd *Maria*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Alphonſo* Lord of *Molina*, which Marriage annexed that Lordſhip to the Crown of *Caſtile*. His Iſſue by her were,

The Family of the Duke of Medina Sidonia, *ſurnam'd the* Good.

A. C. 1295.

Ferdinand, his next Succeſſor.

Alphonſo and *Henry*, who both dy'd young.

Peter, Great Maſter of the Houſehold to his Brother King *Ferdinand*, and Gover-

Governor to his Nephew, King *Alphonſo* the Second.

Philip, who left no Children, no more than his Brother *Peter*.

Elizabeth, whoſe firſt Nuptials were to *James*, the Second King of *Arragon*, and was repudiated by reaſon of the Proximity of Blood; her next Marriage was to *John* Duke of *Britany* in *France*. She had no Iſſue by either of her Husbands.

Beatrix, marri'd to *Alphonſo* the Fourth King of *Portugal*. He had, beſides theſe, three Natural Children, *viz.*

Alphonſo, who had no Iſſue.

Violanta, marry'd to Duke *Ferdinand Ruiz de Caſtro*, by whom ſhe had *Fernandez de Caſtro*, Father of *Jane de Caſtro*, Queen of *Caſtile*, and of *Agnes de Caſtro*, Queen of *Portugal*, And *Tereſa*, married to Don *Alphonſo* de *Meneſes*.

FERDINAND, the 69th King,

Ferdinand, *the 4th, 69th King.*

Fourth of the Name, (Son of King *Sancho*, and born of an illegitimate Mar-

Marriage, as well as the Reſt of his Children, the Proximity of Blood having caus'd it to be diſſolv'd) ſucceeded the King his Father, and was proclaim'd the next Day after his Death. As he was yet but very young, the Nobility took the Advantage of his Minority, and fill'd the Kingdom with Confuſion. *Dennis*, King of *Portugal*, declared for Prince *John*, Uncle of the young King, who pretended a Right to the Crown, the Marriage of his Brother having (as above mention'd) been declared unlawful. The King of *Arragon* on the other Hand, made a League with Prince *Alphonſo de la Cerda*, the only ſurviving lawful Heir, to place him upon the Throne, and Prince *John* joyn'd them. This laſt was proclaim'd King of *Leon* and *Gallicia*, according to a previous Agreement between them. The *Arragonians*, who were to have the Kingdom of *Murcia* in Recompenſe, enter'd it and took the City of that Name; and the King of *Portugal*, in order to give his Aſſiſtance, advanced with all his Forces as far as *Salamanca*; but finding himſelf abandon'd by the Nobily of *Caſtile*, return'd, after a fruitleſs Expedition. While theſe Things were doing, the Parliament met at

Valladolid, and gave a conſiderable Sum of Money. The following Year being
A. C. 1298. 1298, a Peace was made between *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, and King *Ferdinand*, in Purſuance thereof, married *Conſtance* the Daughter of King *Dennis*; and Prince *Alphonſo*, Son of the ſaid King, eſpouſed *Blanche*, Siſter to *Ferdinand*.
A. C. 1300. The Year 1300 was remarkable by the *The firſt Jubilee inſtituted.* Inſtitution of the firſt Jubilee, which Pope *Boniface* ordered to be held every hundred Years; *Clement* the 6th, reduc'd that Term to 50, and *Sixtus* the 6th to 25. This Year was alſo remarkable for the Building of the celebrated
Bilboa *built.* City of *Bilboa* in *Biſcay*. The unhappy Princes *Alphonſo* and *Ferdinand de la Cerda*, finding themſelves once more abandon'd, retired into *France*, to ſollicit Succours, but they had no better Succeſs than the firſt Time. Prince *John*, Uncle to *Ferdinand*, having loſt all hopes, ſubmitted; and they aſſign'd him an Income proportionable to his Birth; which however did not terminate the Troubles of *Caſtile*. The other Princes of the Blood, and many great Lords, who had inveterate Hatred to each other, cauſed every Day freſh Revolts, and call'd to their Aſſiſtance *D. Alphonſo de la Cerda* and the

Arra-

Arragonians, but with as little Effect as before; for, as ſoon as they had obtain'd their Deſires, they troubled not their Heads about other People. *Dennis*, King of *Portugal*, by his Mediation reconcil'd the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, to the great Prejudice of Prince *Alphonſo de la Cerda*, to whom, by this Treaty, they allow'd no more Cities, than they had taken Kingdoms from him.

In the Year 1309 *Caſtile* and *Arragon* made an Alliance againſt the *Moors*. One of them beſieged *Almeria*, and the other *Algezira*, but they took neither; however the *Caſtilians* made themſelves Maſters of *Gibralter*, *Queſada* and *Bedmar*. About this time Pope *Clement* caus'd a General Council to be aſſembled at *Vienna* in *Dauphiny*, where that Pontiff, perſwaded in the firſt Place the King of *France*, and afterwards other Chriſtian Princes, to aboliſh the Order of the Knights *Templers*. The Crimes, of which they ſtood accuſed, were of too great Atrocity and Hainouſneſs, and conſequently unlikely to be true, that it ſeems rather in ſome Meaſure to vindicate, than condemn them, ſince it is incredible, ſo conſiderable a Number of

A. C. 1309.

A General Council at Vienna *in* Dauphiny, *where the Order of the Knights Templers was aboliſhed.*

Perſons of Merit, as undoubtedly the Members of that Order were, could commit Enormities of that Nature. No! it is to be believed, their great Poſſeſſions and Opulency, rather contributed to their Down-fall, than any thing elſe. They poſſeſſed, in *Caſtile* only, more than 30 Cities, which the King immediately ſeized.

King *Ferdinand*, having appeas'd all the Diſturbances of his Kingdom, march'd at the Head of a powerful Army againſt the *Moors*; advancing as far as *Martos*, where a remarkable Accident happen'd to him; to wit, Two Brothers, *Peter* and *John de Carvajal* by Name, were taken into Cuſtody, upon Suſpicion of the Murder of *Gomez* de *Benavides*, who was aſſaſſinated at *Palentia*; for which Crime, ſome other Perſons had been before taken up, and examin'd, but nothing appearing againſt them, were diſcharg'd. In fine, theſe poor innocent Gentlemen were try'd and condemn'd, on circumſtantial Evidence only, and that very frivolous. Their Puniſhment was to be thrown headlong from the Summit of a Rock. Great Interceſſions were made to the King on their Behalf, but he would not grant

Accident very remarkable.

grant their Pardon. As they were leading to Execution, they invoked God to witneſs their Innocency, and appeal'd to his Tribunal, to which they ſummon'd the King to appear in 30 Days time. He laughed at them; nevertheleſs ſome Days after, he fell ſick, and went to a Place call'd *Alcaudet*, to divert himſelf, recover his Health and ſhake off the Remembrace of the Summons, if he could. Accordingly the 30th Day being come, he found himſelf much better, and after ſhewing a great deal of Mirth and Chearfulneſs on that Occaſion with his Courtiers, and ridiculing the Illuſion, retir'd to his Reſt, but was found dead in his Bed. Let us ſee, what the Animadverter ſays upon this Story: *Why truly he tells us, Men may vainly endeavour to elude Impending Fate, and may ſtruggle with, and hope to overcome it, but alas! it is all Labour loſt, for there's no reverſing an immutable Decree.* This happen'd in the 24th Year of his Age, and in the 1312 of Chriſt, after a Reign of 17 Years. Upon this remarkable Occurrence, they gave him the Surname of *Ferdinand the Called*. His Iſſue by his Wife *Conſtantia*, the Daughter of *Dennis* King of *Portugal*, were

Animadverſion on King Ferdinand the 4th's Summons to the Tribunal of Heaven.

A. C. 1312.

Alphonſo, his Succeſſor, and

Eleonora, who married *Alphonſo* the 4th, King of *Arragon*.

ALPHONSO, the 70th King,

King Alphonſo *the* 11*th and laſt of the Name.*

Eleventh, and laſt of the Name, ſucceeded to the Throne of his Father *Ferdinand*, tho' but eleven Months old. His tender Youth, with the Ambition and Pride of the Nobility (who endeavour'd every one for himſelf, to get Poſſeſſion of the King's Perſon, hoping by that Means to govern and manage the State as they pleas'd) flung the Kingdom into the utmoſt Confuſion. *Conſtantia*, Queen Mother to the King, and Queen *Mary* his Grandmother, pretended to it, as well as Prince *Peter*, his Uncle, and Prince *John*, his great Uncle: *Don John Delara*, *Don John Manuel*, and many others, aſpir'd alſo to that Honour. Finally, in the Year 1314, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, being aſſembled, made a ſort of a Regulation, putting the principal Management of Affairs into the Hands of a Council of State, and the reſt into thoſe of the *Princes*, *John* and *Peter*. And, for the Education

Education of the King, they committed it to the Care of the Queen his Mother. Prince *Peter*, whoſe Province was to take Care of the Affairs of *Atala* and *Andaluſia*, march'd at the Head of a great Convoy, to fling Relief into *Cadiz*, which wanted it, and defeated a conſiderable Body of *Moors*, who would have oppos'd him, killing Fifteen Hundred. Prince *John*, who envy'd the Honour his Nephew had obtain'd in his Expedition, reſolv'd to do ſomething, which might turn alſo to the Advantage of his Reputation; and ſo they march'd together into *Andaluſia*, and appear'd before the City of *Granada*. But unluckily, as they return'd, the Infidels ſally'd upon them, and put them to the Rout, ſurpriſing them weary'd and almoſt ſuffocated with Thirſt; the two Princes periſh'd with exceſſive Heat and Faintneſs. The Infidels, encourag'd by this Succeſs, advanc'd, and took ſeveral Cities; which was not the only Misfortune the Death of the two Princes occaſion'd; for no ſooner was the News of this Diſaſter ſpread, but the Grandees began afreſh their underhand Dealings, to obtain the Government of Affairs; every one ſeiz'd what they could lay their Hands on,

and *Caſtilia* was divided among them in many Species of little Kingdoms. Queen *Mary* dying ſoon after, no Means was left to ſtop the Courſe of theſe Diſorders. In fine, the King being arriv'd at his fifteenth Year, was oblig'd, notwithſtanding his tender Youth, to take the Adminiſtration of the Government into his Hands; which did not prevent *Don John Manuel*, and *Don John* Lord of *Biſcay*, from aſſociating together, and rebelling openly. The King however, by marrying the Daughter of *Don John Manuel*, appeas'd this Commotion; the other remaining alone, could do nothing; and the King taking him into Cuſtody, beheaded him. But the Calm, which this occaſion'd for a while, was not of a long Continuance; for King *Alphonſo* ſoon divorc'd the Daughter of *Don John Manuel*, and took in her Place, *Maria* Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, at which *Don John* was ſo much provok'd, that he join'd the *Moors*, and brought in the *Arragonians* to his Aſſiſtance. Several Cities taking Notice of *Don John*'s Forces, made uſe of the Opportunity to take Arms againſt the King. But *Alphonſo* offering his Siſter *Eleonora* in Marriage to

the

the King of *Arragon*, made him abandon *Don John*'s Party, and the two Kings enter'd into an Alliance with him of *Portugal*, against the *Moors*. After the War was begun, and they had taken some Towns from the Infidels, the King of *Granada* pass'd into *Africa* to sollicit Succours.

Don Alphonso de la Cerda, having lost all Hopes of recovering the Crown, had an Interview with the present Possessor of it, and submitting to him, he assign'd him Lands for his Maintenance.

Alva *Province submits to King* Alphonso.

The Province of *Alva* in *Biscay*, which had preserv'd its Liberty till then, sent Deputies to the King, to offer their Submission to his Royal Authority.

A new Order of Knighthood instituted call'd La Banda.

The King, joyfully accepting their Offer, went into that Province, was receiv'd as their Sovereign, and gave them special Privileges. He instituted a new Order of Knighthood in the Place where that Ceremony was perform'd; and nam'd it the Order of *La Banda*, that is to say, of the *Scarf*, the Knights wearing one upon the right Shoulder,

Shoulder, which fell under the left Arm. It was of a Flame-colour, or Crimson; and the King was Great Master of the Order, which for some time flouriſh'd, and was held in great Eſteem, but afterwards fell, and came to nothing. At that time ſome Troops arriv'd from *Africa*, under the Command of *Abomelique*, Son to the King of *Morocco*, in order to aſſiſt the *Moors*. They beſieg'd and took *Gibraltar*, which the Chriſtians endeavour'd afterwards, ineffectually, to retake, and were forc'd to raiſe the Siege. The Lords having once again rebell'd, and afreſh brought the *Arragonians* into *Caſtile* to their Aſſiſtance, oblig'd the King to conclude a Truce with the Infidels, and that Prince turning all his Forces againſt the Rebels, took the greateſt Part of their Cities, and oblig'd *Biſcay* to take the Oath of Fealty to him. He caus'd *Don John de Haro*, the Lord of it, to be beheaded as a Traytor, and gave the City of *Cameros*, to his Brothers *Alvar* and *Alphonſo*, to uphold their Dignity. *Don John Manuel*, frightned at this Example of Juſtice, ſubmitted to the
A. C. 1335. King. In the Year 1335, all the Chriſtian Kings in *Spain* quarrell'd; and the

the *Arragonians* and *Navarrians*, who hazarded a Battle with the *Castilians*, were defeated. They likewise beat the *Portagueze* Fleet, and totally ruin'd it in the Year 1337. At last a Peace was concluded between *Castile* and *Arragon*, in the Year 1338; and the *Castilians* once more turn'd all their Strength against the *Moors*, whom they beat, and kill'd 10000 of their Men, with their General *Abomelique*, Son of the King of *Morocco*, who determining to be reveng'd, assembled his whole Force, and went into *Spain* at the Head of 70000 Horse, and 300000 Foot, the greatest Army, that ever Invaded *Spain* at a time. The Admiral of *Spain*, *Tenorca* by Name, was much blamed for suffering them to pass the Streights; and that Admiral (who could no ways prevent it) being incensed at their Reflexions upon his Conduct, precipitately attack'd the *Mooriſh* Fleet, much Superior in Number to his, and perish'd, with all his Gallies except five, who sav'd themselves by Flight. The Terror of this formidable Invasion alarm'd the Christian Princes, and made them unite against the Common Enemy. They joyn'd their Forces to relieve *Tariffa*, which

All the Christian Kings in Spain *quarrel.*

Castilians *ruin the* Portugueze *Fleet.*

A. C. 1338.

Castilians *kill* 10000 Moors, *and their General the King of* Morocco's *Son.*

His Father comes into Spain *with a prodigious Multitude of* Moors.

The Christian Princes Unite upon the Terror of this Invasion

which the Infidels at that time beſieged The King of *Portugal* came in Perſon, but brought with him only 1000 Horſe; and when the whole Chriſtian Army was together, they amounted but to 14000 Horſe, and 25000 Foot. Notwithſtanding the great Diſparity of their Numbers, they attack'd that prodigious Multitude, put 'em to the Rout, and killed above 200000 of their Men. The *Mooriſh* Kings ſav'd themſelves by Flight, but *Albohaſen* the firſt Wife of the King of *Morocco*, and three more inferior to her in Rank, were made Priſoners of War, as alſo his Son *Abohamar*, two others of his Sons being kill'd at the ſame time. Such vaſt Riches were found in the *Moors* Camp, eſpecially in Gold and Silver, that it abated the Value of Specie. This Glorious Victory was gain'd in the Year 1340. The Year following they took many Places of Conſequence from the Infidels; and in the Year 1342, their Fleet was totally deſtroy'd. After which the King turn'd all his Thoughts upon the City of *Algiers*, and beſieg'd it the ſame Year. It defended it ſelf all the ſucceeding Year, giving the Chriſtians Abundance of Occupation. But at laſt the King having receiv'd Succours from

And kill 200000 Moors.

A. C. 1340.

from *England* and *France*, the Town surrendered in 1344. In the Year 1348, there happen'd a violent Plague, which was almost universal; it came passing quite thro' *Italy*, *Sicily*, the Isle of *Majorca*, and all *Spain*, where it carry'd off an incredible Number of People. In the Year 1349, a Subsidy was granted the King, who went and laid siege to *Gibralter*, where the Plague had made great Ravages, and still raged with much Violence; his Majesty was advised to raise the Siege, but refusing it with great Obstinacy, was himself attack'd by the Contagion, and dy'd of it, on the 26th of *March* 1350, after a Reign of 38 Years, and in the 39th of his Age. The Surname of *Just* was given him, for the Severity, with which he caused the Laws to be put in Execution, and might have pass'd for a virtuous Prince, had it not been for his Incontinency, which was the Cause of the Loss of his Children lawfully begotten, whom his Bastards were the Ruin of, as shall be hereafter shewn. He married *Maria*, the Daughter of *Alphonso*, the Fourth King of *Portugal*, by whom he had Issue,

A. C. 1344.
A. C. 1348. *A violent Plague.*

A. C. 1349.

King Alphonso *dies of the Plague.*
A. C. 1350.

Ferdi-

Ferdinand, who dy'd very young;

Peter, his next Succeſſor.

And ſeveral Natural Children, as it is ſuppoſed, by *Eleonora* de *Guſman*, who ſurvived him. We will name them all, becauſe many of the Sons were afterwards great Men, and of very turbulent Spirits. One of them aſſaſſinated King *Peter* his Sovereign, and uſurp'd his Crown, which he left to his Poſterity; here follows the Order of their Births.

Peter and *Sancho*, who died young.

Henry, who aſſaſſinated King *Peter*, and uſurp'd the Crown, was a Twin: the others Names were

Frederic, from whom are deſcended many great Families in *Spain*,

Ferdinand, who dy'd without Children,

Tello, from whom likewiſe are deſcended many great Houſes.

Sancho,

Sancho, who left one ſole Daughter, that had ſeveral Children.

John and *Peter*, who dy'd in Priſon without Children, and one Daughter.

Jane, of whom no mention is made, but her Name.

PETER, the 71ſt King,

Peter 71ſt *King*.

Son of King *Alphonſo*. They give him commonly the Surname of the *Cruel*; tho' ſome Authors call him the *Performer of Juſtice*, the greateſt Part of the Blood he ſhed, being to puniſh his Rebellious Subjects. It is true, the Firſt of thoſe Epithets carry'd it above the Other; poſſibly becauſe his Baſtard Brother cauſing him to be aſſaſſinated, and uſurping the Crown, many of the Sycophant Authors of that Time, to flatter the Uſurper and his Heirs, endeavoured to blacken the Reputation of that unfortunate Prince; yet ſome Authors, even then, were ſo hardy as to write in his Defenſe. He was fifteen Years of Age when he aſcended the Throne, had a lively Spirit, a fair Complexion, an agreeable and majeſtic

jeſtic Air, much Courage, and a Body able to bear Fatigue. What made him moſt diſeſteem'd, was the Severity, with which he cauſe Juſtice to be executed upon Offenders. As ſoon as he aſcended the Throne, he was aſſaulted by a violent Diſtemper, which made his Life deſpair'd of, inſomuch that his Subjects began to caſt their Eye upon a Succeſſor, when, contrary to Expectation, and on a ſudden, he recover'd his Health. He was no ſooner well, but he march'd into *Biſcay*, and united that Province to the Crown of *Caſtile*, the Prince, to whom it belong'd, dying a little before in *Caſtile*, and his only Son, *Don Nuno*, ſoon after in *Biſcay*. The Parliament being aſſembled, the King's Marriage was propos'd, and in Order to it, Ambaſſadors were ſent to the Duke of *Bourbon*, who had ſix Daughters, to ask for one of them for that Prince. The Duke joyfully accepted the Propoſal, and the Ambaſſadors choſe the Princeſs *Blanche*, a perfect Model of Virtue, but it prov'd the moſt unfortunate Match in the World; for while the Ambaſſadors were on their Journey, *Henry* the Baſtard, in *Auſtria*, revolted againſt the King, who marching

ing

ing to obviate his Deſigns, became enamour'd of a Lady nam'd *Maria de Padilla*, and privately married her; but conceal'd his Marriage for many Years, that Lady paſſing for his Miſtreſs, King *Peter* however married *Blanche*, as ſoon as ſhe arriv'd from *France*, but quickly left her to return to the other. After ſuffering much, by the Revolt of the Nobility, and cauſing ſome of the Delinquents to be executed this amorous Prince committed a Crime wholly inexcuſable. He became Paſſionately in Love with *Jane de Caſtro*, and not obtaining what he deſir'd, married her alſo, firſt declaring Null, his Marriage with *Blanche*. He abandon'd this Lady alſo, after lying one Night with her. Upon this her Brother *Don Ferdinand de Caſtro*, joyn'd with the Diſcontented Nobility; and the Rebels having taken Arms, puſh'd things ſo far, that they beſieg'd the King and the Queen his Mother in *Tordeſillas*, from whence they made their Eſcape, and propos'd an Interview to treat of an Accommodation, but nothing was agreed on. Afterwards the Queen Mother joyn'd her ſelf to the Rebels, at which the King was ſo much caſt down and ſurpris'd,

that he put himſelf into her Power. They immediately ſeiz'd his Followers, and chang'd his Officers, putting Factious Perſons into their Places. That Prince, finding he was a ſort of a Priſoner, made his Eſcape, under pretext of going a Hunting, and after getting together as many Troops as he could, put to Death many of the Mutineers. His Baſtard Brothers *Henry* and *Frederic* ſeiz'd *Toledo*, pillag'd the *Jews*, and kill'd near 1000 of 'em, but King *Peter* coming to attack 'em before they could get into a poſture of Defence, forc'd them to flie. He alſo re-took the City of *Toro*, and put to Death ſeveral of the Principal Rebels found in it. The Queen Mother paſs'd into *Portugal*, where ſhe liv'd in as great Licentiouſneſs, as ſhe had done in *Caſtile*, for it is as difficult to ſtop the Carreer of a Laſcivious Woman's Concupiſcence, by fair means, as to turn the Current of a rapid River; the King her Brother therefore caus'd her to be poiſon'd: After which a War broke out between *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, ſeveral Cities being taken on both ſides. The Baſtards and many *Caſtilian* Lords join'd the *Arragonians*, but ſome among 'em being taken were executed

executed. King *Peter* cauſed a powerful Fleet to be equipp'd, in which he embark'd in Perſon, and after coaſting the Country as far as *Barcelona*, took *Alicant* and *Guardamar*, and ſo return'd to *Sevile*, doing much damage as he paſs'd. Soon after he beat the *Arragonians* near *Najara*, and took the Cities of *Haro* and *Najara*, which caus'd a Treaty of Peace to be ſet on Foot and concluded, between *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, in the Year 1361. About this time Queen *Blanche* dy'd at the Place, to which ſhe had been baniſh'd, and ſoon after her, *Maria de Padilla*, who might juſtly have been ſtiled Queen, ſeeing ſhe was married to the King before the other, as he afterwards declar'd to the *Cortes*, or *Parliament*. He even prov'd that Marriage by candid and undoubted Witneſſes, who declar'd it upon Oath. After which he made an Alliance with the Kings of *England* and *Navarr*, and the War being re-commenc'd againſt *Arragon*, he took ſeveral Cities in the Heart of that Kingdom; but *Henry* the Baſtard being return'd from *France*, and bringing with him conſiderable Succours, the Face of Affairs was chang'd. King *Peter* retir'd into *Caſtile*, *A. C.* 1361.

and the King of *Navarr* abandoning his Party, join'd thoſe two Kings with 12000 Men, *Engliſh*, *German*, and *French* Troops, which Reinforcement encourag'd them ſo much, that they advanc'd towards *Caſtile*. As ſoon as *Henry* was arriv'd on the Frontiers, he caus'd himſelf to be proclaim'd King, and in the ſpace of 25 Days, moſt part of the Cities in *Old Caſtile* own'd him as ſuch. King *Peter* finding himſelf ſurrounded with Traitors, and not knowing in whom to confide, fled to *Sevile*, and there embark'd with his Treaſures and Children, on board a Galley, which tranſported him to *Portugal*, where the King would neither countenance nor betray him, which oblig'd him to repair to *Gallicia*, where he got together 22 Veſſels, and with them ſail'd to *Bayonne* in *France*, which City was then in the Hands of the *Engliſh*. No ſooner was he gone, but all *Caſtile* receiv'd his Baſtard Brother in Quality of King; this was in the Year 1366. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, ſurnam'd the *Black Prince*, govern'd at that time the Province of *Guienne* in *France*, for the King of *England* his Father; and inſtantly made an Alliance with King *Peter*, in the Preſence of the

King Peter *ſails to* Bayonno.

A. C. 1366.

King

King of *Navarr*, in order to re-eſtabliſh him on the Throne, and the Articles were ſign'd by both Parties. Purſuant to this Agreement, the Prince of *Wales* paſs'd the *Pyreneans* at *Roncevaux*, with an Army of 20000 Men, and advanc'd as far as *Najara* in *Caſtile*. *Henry* went to meet him, with all the Troops he could get together, *French* and *Spaniſh*, and they ſoon came to Blows. The Baſtard was to ſuch a Degree beaten, that he could never pretend to rally the leaſt Body of his Troops, but fled to *France*.

Makes an Alliance with the Black Pr. who marches into Spain *with* 20000 Engliſh.

Battle of Najara.

This famous Battle of *Najara*, was fought on the 13th of *April* 1367, by the gaining of which, the *Engliſh* replac'd King *Peter* on the Throne, recovering afterwards all his Eſtates with as much Eaſe as he had loſt them; and to puniſh the Rebels, put many of 'em to Death.

A. C. 1367. *The* Engliſh *replace King* Peter *on the Throne.*

Henry the Baſtard, was well receiv'd in *France* by the Count *de Foix*; and having ask'd Succours of the King, that Prince, who hated the *Engliſh*, lent him Money and Men, and endeavour'd all he poſſibly could to re-eſtabliſh him upon the Throne. It was no

small Advantage to him, that the Prince of *Wales* had left *Spain*, and was return'd to *Guienne*, being diſſatisfy'd with King *Peter* for not paying his Troops, nor indeed performing one individual Article ſtipulated between them. As ſoon as the Country was deliver'd from the Dread and Apprehenſion the *Engliſh* Army had put 'em in, the People began again to revolt from King *Peter*, and many Cities declared againſt him. Several of the People went to find out his Baſtard Brother, who having got an Army together, enter'd *Arragon*, by the Paſſage of *Valdeandorra*, with ſo much Expedition, that the *Arragonians* could not overtake them. As ſoon as they were arriv'd on the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, they took an Oath to die in it, rather than leave it; and at *Calahorra* were receiv'd with great Demonſtrations of Joy, and alſo at *Burgos*, *Leon*, and many other Places. He beſieg'd *Toledo*, which refus'd to open him their Gates. The King haſtened his Departure from *Seville*, to go to the Relief of that City, with all the Troops he had, tho' they were very weak, and his Friends adviſ'd him to ſtay, till he could get together ſome more formidable. He put his two Sons,

The Prince of Wales *returns into* France, *being diſſatisfy'd with King* Peter.

The Spaniards *rebel again.*

Sons, and all his Treaſures into *Carmona*, a ſtrong City near *Seville*, and advanc'd as far as *Montiel* with 3000 Horſe, of which one half were *Moors*. *Henry*, being inform'd of his coming, left the Continuation of the Siege to the Care of the Archbiſhop, and march'd with the Cavalry to meet the Enemy. Many Lords met and join'd him on the Way, and amongſt them *Bertran du Gueſelin*, who brought him ſix hundred choſen Horſe; they marched all Night, and at break of Day diſcover'd the Enemy, who no ways thought of their Approach. The Surprize, which this occaſioned, put them at the firſt, into ſome Diſorder, nevertheleſs they charged them with ſo much Courage, that the *Moors* were forc'd to flie: After which, not being able to ſuſtain the Efforts of the Enemy, the *Caſtilians* retir'd with King *Peter* into the Caſtle of *Montiel*, which *Henry* laid Siege to. That unfortunate Prince reduc'd to this Condition, made an Agreement with *Bertran du Gueſelin*, a *French* Officer of his Brother's Army, who promis'd to protect him; but that Traytor betray'd, and put him into the Hands of *Henry*, who inhumanly put him to Death, by giving him many Stabs

King Peter *aſſaſſinated.*

Stabs with a Dagger upon the Ground. Thus King *Peter* finiſh'd his Days, after a Reign of Nineteen Years, in the 34th Year of his Age, and in the Year of
A. C. 1369. Grace 1369. It will not be improper in this Place, to obſerve, that the Crown which King *Sancho* the Fourth uſurp'd over his Nephew *Don Alphonſo de la Cerda*, did not proſper in his Family. He reign'd himſelf but eleven Years, and that with much Trouble and Perplexity, dying in the Flower of his Age, being but thirty Years old, according to ſome Authors. His Son *Ferdinand*, whom he left very young, reigned but ſeventeen Years, and died at Twenty Five, of an extraordinary kind of Death, having been ſummon'd to appear before the Tribunal of the Eternal, by Perſons he had ſuffer'd to be unjuſtly executed, and died in his Sleep the laſt Day of his Summons, as has been before related. His Son *Alphonſo*, who had attain'd but to his Thirteenth Year when his Father died, was carried from Place to Place, under the Government of other Perſons, during his Minority, and enjoy'd not the Pleaſures of Peace, when he was further advanc'd in Years. He died of the Plague in his Thirty Ninth Year. In fine, his

his Son *Peter*, (who may be ſaid to be the laſt of the Male Lineage of that Prince, his Sons dying in Priſon without Children) liv'd and dy'd in a deplorable Condition, as was juſt now ſhewn; and the Crown, which one of his Predeceſſors obtain'd unjuſtly, fell alſo into the Hands of a Baſtard. But it is time to return to King *Peter*. That Prince had three Wives, for he was married to 'em all. *Blanche*, who was the Second, had no Children. *Mary of Padilla*, his firſt Wife, was Mother of

Alphonſo, who died young.

Beatrix, a Nun.

Conſtance, who marry'd *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Son of *Edward* the Third King of *England*, and who was Inheritrix of the Kingdom of *Caſtile*; her Daughter *Catharine* married *Henry* the Third King of *Caſtile*, Grandſon of *Henry* the Baſtard, and by that Match, the Legitimate, and Illegitimate Lines, were united.

Elizabeth, who married *Edward* Duke of *York*, Brother to the Duke of *Lancaſter*.

Jane

Jane de Caſtro, who likewiſe marry'd King *Peter*, had

John, who was a Priſoner many Years, and from whom ſome Authors pretend the Family of *Caſtilla* is deſcended.

King *Peter*, had by another Lady, *Sancho* and *James*, who dy'd in Priſon.

And by another, *Mary*, who was a Nun.

CHAP. X.

Containing what paſſed from the Year 1369, *in which* Henry *the* Baſtard *aſſaſſinated King* Peter, *and uſurp'd the Crown, to the Year* 1406, *under the Reigns of* Henry *the Second*, John *the Firſt, and* Henry *the Third, Kings of* Caſtile.

HENRY, the 72d King,

Henry *the* 2d, 72d *King*.

SEcond of the Name, Natural Son of King *Alphonſo* the Second, having aſſaſſinated his Brother King *Peter*, as

as it has been ſaid, put himſelf eaſily into Poſſeſſion of *Caſtile*, moſt of the Cities having already ſubmitted to his Obedience. There aroſe notwithſtanding a great Storm againſt him from Abroad; the Foreign Princes agreeing he had no Right to the Crown, as being an Illegitimate Son, formed, every one for himſelf, divers Pretenſions. The Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarr* endeavoured to put themſelves into Poſſeſſion of the Places, they pretended belonged lawfully to them. He of *Portugal* demanded the Crown in Right of his Grandmother *Beatrix*, the Daughter of King *Sancho*. But the greateſt Tempeſt, that Prince was threaten'd with, was from *England*.

John of Gaunt, who had married *Conſtance* the Daughter of King *Peter*, pretended to the Succeſſion of the Crown in Right of his Wife.

Henry, to provide againſt the foul Weather, theſe black Clouds ſeem'd to menace him with, laboured to ſecure the Affections of his Nobility, by forbidly diſtributing amongſt them great Sums of Money. The Perfidious *Bertrand du Gueſelin*, a Frenchman by Nation,

tion, before ſpoken of, had for his Share 120000 Doublons for betraying King *Peter*. The City of *Carmona* only, refuſed to ſubmit to the Uſurper, who beſieged it, and the Faithful Governor at laſt, was forced to ſurrender for want of Proviſions, and upon Conditions, which were unjuſtly violated, for the poor Governor was murder'd in a cruel Manner by Order of the new King. In this Place were taken all King *Peter's* Treaſures, and ſome of his Innocent Children, who were kept in Priſon as long as they liv'd. Soon after a Peace was concluded with *Portugal*, but it was not laſting, any more than the War, which ſucceeded it, and was made an end of by Agreement, after ſome ſmall Expeditions on both Sides; Peace was likewiſe ſoon after concluded between *Caſtile* and *Arragon*.

Bayonne *beſieged by King* Henry *the Baſtard in vain.*

Henry, apprehending an Invaſion from *England*, joyn'd his Forces to thoſe of *France*, and beſieg'd the City of *Bayonne*, of which the *Engliſh* were then in Poſſeſſion; but after the Loſs of much Time, and many Men unprofitably, they were forced to raiſe the Siege and march off.

After

After ſo many Diſaſters, *Spain*, for ſome time, enjoy'd Peace; thoſe Kings making Alliances by Marriages; but thoſe Ties and Obligations could not maintain the Union long, for in the Year 1378, *Henry* made an Inroad into *Navarr*, on one Side, and his Allies the *French* attack'd it on the other; and haraſs'd in ſuch ſort that poor Kingdom, that it was forc'd to make Peace, on ſuch Conditions, as *Caſtile* thought fit to impoſe upon it. *A. C.* 1378.

King *Henry*, the Year following being 1379 died; ſome ſay of the Gout, and others, that he was poiſon'd by a Pair of Buskins, or Summer Boots, which a *Moor* made him a Preſent of; be that as it will, he reign'd but 10 Years, and liv'd 46. He had Iſſue by Queen *Jane*, his Wife the Daughter of *Don John Manuel*, Lord of *Villena*, Son of Prince *Manuel*, and Grandſon of King *Ferdinand* the Saint, *A. C.* 1379.

John, his Succeſſor.

Eleonora, whom ſome called *Jane*, married to *Charles* the Third King of *Navarr*;

And

And the Illegitimate Children following, *viz.*

Frederic, *Henry*, *Mary*, *Conſtance*, *Eleonora*, *Jane*, *Alphonſo*, *Agnes*, *Elizabeth*, *Beatrix*, and *Peter*.

JOHN, the 73d King,

King John *the Firſt*, 73*d King.*

Firſt of the Name, Son of King *Henry* the Second, was crown'd at *Burgos*, where he gave the Order of Knighthood to one hundred young Gentlemen. He alſo there held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, and many good Laws were made.

Gives the Order of Knighthood to a 100 *young Gentlemen.*

This Prince, to ſignifie to *France* the Affection he had for it, equip'd a Fleet, which he ſent againſt the Duke of *Britany*, who had taken part with the *Engliſh*; but they only ravaged and inſulted the Coaſt of that Country.

A. C. 1380. Towards the End of the Year 1379, and in the Beginning of 1380, there fell ſuch great Rains that the Rivers over-flow'd their Banks, particularly the *Ebro*, and the Inundation form'd a new Chanel, which occaſion'd a World

of

of Trouble and Expenſe, to bring it again into its ancient Courſe.

About this Time *Leon*, King of *Armenia*, who had been taken Priſoner, by the Soldan of *Egypt*, came into *Spain*, and from thence went into *France*, where he died.

King of Armenia comes into Spain.

Power ill acquir'd is ſeldom of a long Continuance. The Crown of *Caſtile*, which the King wore unjuſtly, weigh'd heavy on his Head; the *Engliſh* and the *Portugueze*, both pretended to it, as we have already ſhewn; and enter'd into an Alliance, to endeavour to obtain their reſpective Rights; but King *John*, purpoſing to circumvent their Deſigns, aſſembled an Army, march'd into *Portugal*, and encamp'd before the City of *Almeyda*, which lies not far from *Badajoz*; but as that Place was ſtrong, he made no great Progreſs. In the mean Time the Fleets of *Caſtile* and *Portugal* meeting at Sea, fought with ſo much Succeſs to the Former, that they took twenty Galleys; but the Loſs was ſoon repair'd by the Arrival of the *Engliſh* Fleet at *Lisbon*, with Forces for a Deſcent, but no Cavalry, for which they had moſt Occaſion. The Winter

Winter approaching, King *John* return'd to *Caſtile*, without doing any Thing of Moment.

A. C. 1382. The two Armies, next Year 1382, as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit, took the Field again, but before they came to any Engagement, a Treaty of Peace was ſet on Foot, and ſoon concluded, on Condition the Princeſs *Beatrix*, Heireſs of the Crown of *Portugal*, ſhould be affianced, or betrothed to Prince *Ferdinand*, younger Son of the King of *Caſtile*, who was to furniſh a Fleet, to re-conduct the *Engliſh* to their Country; but *Eleonora* Queen of *Caſtile*, happening ſoon after to die, and Prince *Ferdinand* being but an Infant, they alter'd the Article, by which he was contracted to the Princeſs of *Portugal*, and the King his Father marry'd her himſelf. The Nuptials were hardly finiſhed, when her Father *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal*, died alſo, and left her Heireſs of that Crown; but the greateſt Part of the *Portugueze*, could not bear the Thoughts of a Stranger ſitting on the Throne of *Portugal*: They therefore met, and conſulted about the Choice of a new King. Nevertheleſs, ſome well meaning Perſons,

who

who lov'd Juſtice, cauſed King *John* of *Caſtile*, and the Queen his Wife, to be proclaim'd at *Lisbon*, but this coſt ſome of them their Lives, for the Populace were to that Degree enraged, that they aſſaſſinated *Martin* Biſhop of *Lisbon*, becauſe he was a *Caſtilian*, and ſeem'd to favour King *John*. King *Ferdinand*, lately dead, left behind him a Natural Son named *John*, who in the Midſt of theſe Diſorders, contriv'd how to ſecure the Crown to himſelf, and was favour'd in his Deſign by the People. The King of *Caſtile* was at that Time at the Head of an Army in *Portugal*; and preſenting himſelf before the City of *Coimbra*, was refus'd; but afterwards laying Siege to *Lisbon*, and ſtaying till Autumn, Sickneſs ſeiz'd his Army, and deſtroy'd many of his Men, before he could be prevail'd on to raiſe the Siege. At laſt perceiving his Army to moulder, and no Probability of his taking the Place, he put his Troops into Quarters, in the Places which had ſubmitted to him, and reſolv'd to return the following Year with a greater Strength. In the Month of *April* 1383, *John*, Natural Son of King *Ferdinand*, was proclaimed King of *Portugal*, and the greateſt Part of the Cities ſubmitted *A. C.* 1383.

to his Obedience. Soon after which, the *Caſtilian* Fleet ravaged and inſulted all the Coaſt of *Portugal*. The Armies aſſembled; that of *Caſtile* at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, and the other of *Portugal*, at *Tomar*. The firſt advanced directly to the other, diſcovering it at half the Way. The *Portugueze*, who had not above 12000 Men, poſted themſelves in a narrow Place, where they could not be attack'd in Flank. The *Caſtilians*, whoſe Number was much more conſiderable, truſting to their Strength, reſolv'd to aſſault them in that diſadvantageous Poſt, tho' the Wiſeſt were of Opinion, it was moſt adviſable to march directly to *Lisbon*, and by that Means, force the Enemy to fight in an open Campaign, or to ſuffer the Loſs of their Capital; but that Advice was not follow'd. He attack'd the Enemy with ſo much Reſolution and Courage, that at firſt the Succeſs was doubtful; but at this critical Time, the new King, advancing with a Body of Reſerve, ſo much animated his People, that they over-threw the *Caſtilians*, killing 10000 on the Spot, among whom were found many Perſons of Diſtinction. King *John* of *Caſtile* being much indiſpoſed, was forced to be carry'd from the

Portugueze *kill* 10000 Spaniards.

the Field of Battle on the Shoulders of his Soldiers, and then to mount his Horse and travel the same Night 11 Leagues, to get to *Santaren*, from whence he went down the *Tagus* in a Boat, and embarking upon his Fleet, which lay at *Lisbon*, return'd to *Seville*. This Victory secur'd the Usurper the Possession of that Kingdom, which he left to his Descendents: And all the Places, which at the first refus'd to submit to him, yielded afterwards. Not satisfied with this Success, his General *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra* made an Inrode into *Andalusia*, where he routed a considerable Body of the Enemies, who were sent to oppose him, and carried off much Booty. These two Princes, not trusting to their respective Forces, endeavour'd to obtain Succours from their Allies. The *Castilians*, to that Purpose sent Ambassadors to *France*, and the *Portugueze* to *England*, where the Duke of *Lancaster* still sustain'd his Pretensions. They both obtain'd their Desires. The *French* sent to *Castile* 2000 Horse, whom they were to maintain at their own Charge. And the *Arragonians* refusing the Duke of *Lancaster* passage thro' their Country, that Prince sailed to *Corunna* in *Gallicia*, and

Duke of Lancaſter *takes* 6 Spaniſh *Gallies.*

there took ſix *Spaniſh* Gallies All his Troops conſiſted but of 1500 Horſe, and the like Number of Archers; however he took many Places in that Kingdom, and even its Capital *Compoſtella*. The Duke from thence, went by Sea to *Oporto*, where the new King came to meet him, and there it was ſtipulated between 'em, that the Duke ſhould have *Caſtile*, but they did nothing that Summer, to render themſelves Maſters of it. The King of *Caſtile*, having nothing more at Heart than to get rid of the *Engliſh*, propos'd a Marriage to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, between his Eldeſt Son, and the Daughter the Duke had by the Princeſs *Conſtantia*; which Marriage, after ſome Difficulties, was concluded; and in the Articles of Contract, among other things it was ſtipulated, that the Princeſs ſhould have four Cities, to wit, *Soria*, *Almaran*, *Atienca*, and *Molina*, and the Duke the Sum of 60000 Florins, payable at certain limited Times, and 40000 Annually, during the Lives of the Duke and Dutcheſs; after which he re-imbark'd for *Bayonne*. The ſame Year 1388, the King of *Caſtile* gave his Eldeſt Son the Title of Prince of the *Aſturias*, in Imitation of the *Engliſh*, who

Duke of Lancaſter's *Daughter Marries the Prince of* Spain.

A. C. 1388. *K. of* Caſtile *gives his Son the Title of Prince of* Aſturia.

who gave to the Heir of the Crown, that of Prince of *Wales*. Afterwards a Truce for 6 Years, was concluded with *Portugal*, and the *Cortes* of *Caſtilia* being aſſembled, a General Amneſty was publiſh'd, for all thoſe Perſons, who had abandon'd the King, during the War, excepting the Count de *Gyon*. They aſſign'd at the ſame time, Pay for the Troops on Foot in the Kingdom, and a Tax was agreed on, and ſettled for that Uſe; for till then, they liv'd at Diſcretion on the Peſants. King *John* Built the Monaſtery of the *Carthuſians* at *Paular*, which is the fineſt in all *Spain*, and gave to the Monks of St. *Benedict*, the Old Palace of *Valladolid*, and the Church of *Guadalupa*, poſſeſſed by Secular Prieſts, to the *Hieronymites*.

Pay aſſign'd for the Troops.

The fine Carthuſian *Monaſtery of* Paular *Built.*

In the Year 1390, on a Sunday, in the Month of *October*, the King riding out, to ſee certain Chriſtians exerciſe, who had ſerv'd the King of *Morocco*, ſpurr'd his Horſe, which was naturally fiery, and ſoon heated, ſo that he ran with him upon certain Plow'd Lands, and ſtumbling, flung him to the Ground with ſo much Violence, that he died of it, at 33 Years of Age, of which he had reign'd 11. His Wives were two,

A. C. 1390.

King John Dies.

Eleonora the Daughter of *Peter*, the 4th King of *Arragon*, and *Beatrix* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal*. His Iſſue by the firſt were

Henry, his Succeſſor, and

Ferdinand, afterwards choſen King of *Arragon*, *Valence*, and *Sicily*, and Lord of many Places in *Caſtilia*. He left behind him ſeveral Children, one of which was a Daughter, but her Name not known, ſhe dying very young. Her Mother died of her in Child-bed.

And by his ſecond Wife, he had *Michael*, who alſo died young.

HENRY, the 74th King,

Henry *the* 3*d*, 74*th King*.

Third of the Name, call'd the *Sickly*, becauſe he had but little Health, was proclaim'd as ſoon as his Father was buried, and immediately aſſembl'd the *Cortes*, to provide for the Government of the State, he being but eleven Years of Age. Tho' the Deceaſed King had nominated in his Will, ſome Lords, and ſome Members of the Third Eſtate, to govern during his Son's Minority; the *Cortes* nevertheleſs, would order that Matter

Matter as they thought fit; accordingly, they fix'd the Regency in the Hands of two Spiritual and two Temporal Lords, conjointly with ſixteen Members of the third Eſtate. There were to be but one Moiety of theſe laſt, in the Government at a Time, and ſo to take it alternatively. They were no ſooner eſtabliſhed, but they begun to have Diſputes among themſelves, and to endeavour, every one for himſelf, to get all the Authority into his own Hands. The Pope, and the Kings of *France* and *Arragon* intermeddled in this Quarrel. Troops were raiſed on all Sides to fortifie themſelves, nevertheleſs, the Affair was accommodated, by the Mediation of Queen *Eleonora* of *Navarr*, and the Pope's Nuncio, and the *Cortes* was to ratifie, and give a Sanction to the Accord, in adding to the foregoing Number, three Lords, in Quality of Governors, of thoſe named in the Teſtament of the Deceaſed King. But the Archbiſhop of *St. Jago* oppoſing him of *Toledo*, cauſed an Addition to that Number of the Count de *Gyon*, who had been long a Priſoner for Rebellion, and who was excepted, as before mention'd, out of the late Act of Oblivion; but all theſe Meaſures were

again altered, and at laſt they cauſed the King's Will and Teſtament to be put in Execution. The *Portugueze*, hoping to draw ſome Advantages from theſe Diſturbances, refuſed to renew the Truce, which then was expired; eſpecially ſeeing the Duke of *Benevento* had begun an Inſurrection, and taken their Side. In the mean Time nothing of Moment was perform'd by either Party, and after many Delays and Diſputes, the Truce was renew'd for 15 Years. The Diviſions notwithſtanding, increaſed ſo much in *Caſtile* among the Governors, that they impriſon'd the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, but were glad to ſet him again at Liberty, and ask his Pardon. In fine, the King took the Adminiſtration of Affairs into his own Hands, and by the Means of the Arch-biſhop his chief Favorite, a ſhort Peace ſucceeded to all the Perplexities of *Caſtile*. King *Henry*, at the Requeſt of the People of *Biſcay*, went into that Country and took Poſſeſſion of that whole Lordſhip. The ſame Year, the *Biſcayners* ſail'd round the *Canaries*, and landing at *Lancarote*, ſeiz'd the King and Queen of that Country, with 15 of their Subjects, and brought them away, with Abundance of Goat-Skins,

and

and a great Quantity of Wax, with which Commodities those Isles abounded.

The King, having called together the *Cortes* at *Madrid*, they found him destitute of Money, and therefore retrenched all the Pensions, granted in the Minority of that Prince; after which he married *Catharine* the Daughter of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and Grand-daughter to *Peter*, King of *Castile*; by which Means, the true Lineage was re-established.

King Henry the Third marries the Daughter of John *of* Gaunt.

The same Year 1394, the Court was oblig'd to quit *Madrid*, by reason of the Plague, which furiously raged in that City; and the Nobility rebell'd upon the Retrenchments made of their exorbitant Pensions; as indeed, the least Discontents, in those Days, were sufficient to make them do; insomuch that the whole Kingdom was in a Flame at once.

A. C. 1394. *The Court leaves* Madrid *by reason of the Plague.*

Martin Yanez of Barbados, a *Portugueze* by Nation, was made Master of the Knights of *Alcantara*, who being a rash, violent Man, follow'd the Advice of a Frantic Hermit, and broke the Truce

Truce with the *Moors*, marching into their Territories in an hoſtile Manner, at the Head of three hundred Horſe, and five thouſand Foot; of which the King of *Granada* being inform'd, attack'd him with 5000 Horſe and 12000 Foot, and cut him to pieces, with all his Followers, of whom ſcarce one ſingle Man eſcaped to carry the News. In the mean Time the Revolt continu'd in *Caſtile*, and the King not being able to put a Stop to it, by Mildneſs, or Indulgence, was oblig'd to take Arms; upon which ſome ſubmitted to his Puiſſance, and others were forced to fly. The Count de *Gyon*, an old Rebel, being cloſely purſu'd, was taken Priſoner, and oblig'd to abide by the Judgment the King of *France* ſhould pronounce againſt him, who declar'd him guilty of High-Treaſon. The Duke of *Benevento*, altogether as bad as himſelf, was impriſon'd; and the Arch-biſhop of *Santiago*, a turbulent ſpirited Man, fled to *Portugal*. The *Portugueze*, thinking to profit by the Troubles which reign'd in *Caſtile*, broke the Truce again, and ſurprized the City of *Badajoz*, where they committed all manner of Depredations; but five Gallies of *Caſtile*, at that Time meeting ſeven of theirs, freighted

freighted with Arms and Ammunition, took four, sunk one, and the two others escaped; upon which many *Portugueze* of Account embraced the *Castilian* Side; this happen'd in the Year 1397. The Year following the *Portugueze*, a little humbled by their Losses, sent Ambassadors to *Castile*, to renew the Truce, which accordingly was done. *A. C.* 1397.

The Plague raged much at that time in *Spain*, especially along the Eastern Coast, and there happen'd several Inundations, which carried away Multitudes of Men and Cattle. *A great Plague in* Spain.

In the Year 1400, the Contagion spread all over *Spain*, which caused so great a Mortality, that the King gave the Widows leave to re-marry before the Expiration of the Year, which never had been permitted till then. *A. C.* 1400.

In the Year 1402, the Great *Tamerlan*, King of *Tartary*, sent a splendid Embassy to the Court of *Castile*; and the Year following, there were again great Inundations. *A. C.* 1402. Tamerlan *sends an Embassy to* Spain.

In

A. C. 1406. In 1406, the *Moors* broke the Truce, and carried off Abundance of Cattle, but a Body of Chriſtians purſuing them, attack'd them vigorouſly, and after a Combat, that laſted a whole Day, were defeated, and oblig'd to keep themſelves in cloſe Order, and to open a Paſſage thro' the Enemies, to ſeize an advantageous Poſt on a little Hill.

Towards the End of the Year, the *Cortes* met at *Toledo*, and gave the King a Million in Gold, to proſecute the War againſt the *Moors*.

King *Henry*, who had always been ſickly, died at *Toledo*, whilſt the *Cortes* was ſitting, at the Age of twenty ſeven Years, of which he reign'd ſixteen; his Iſſue by Queen *Catharine* his Wife, Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, and Granddaughter of King *Peter*, were

John, his Succeſſor.

Mary, who married her Couſin *Alphonſo*, the 5th King of *Arragon*, call'd the *Magnanimous*, who made himſelf Maſter of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but had no Children.

Catha-

Catharine, who married Prince *Henry* her Couſin, Son of *Ferdinand* the Firſt, King of *Arragon*. She died in Child-bed, and the Child ſoon after, ſo that ſhe had no Progeny.

CHAP. XI.

Containing what paſſed from the Year 1406, *to the Year* 1454, *under the Reign of King* John *the* Second.

JOHN, the 75th King,

John *the* 2*d*, 75*th King*.

SECOND of the Name, Son of *Henry* the Third, and *Catharine*, Daughter of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, and Grand-daughter of King *Peter*, was but twenty two Months old when the King his Father died. The Nobility, accuſtom'd to revolt, took the Opportunity of the King's tender Youth, and truly would diſpoſe of the Crown to their Liking, without any Regard to the Succeſſion. The Deceaſed King, had left the Regency by his Teſtament, to the Queen his Wife, and his Brother *Ferdinand*, appointing Don *John Lopez de Zuniga*, and Don

John

John de Velaſco, Guardians to the young King, and the Biſhop of *Carthagena* his Preceptor, this laſt to continue but 'till the Prince attain'd his fourteenth Year. The Factious laughed at the Will, the Queen being but a Woman and a Foreigner; which made them ſo preſumtuous, as to conſult together and offer the Crown to Prince *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceaſed King, and importun'd him to accept it, as if it had been abſolutely at their Diſpoſal. But that Prince, having more Regard to Juſtice and his Honour, than his Advantage, poſitively refus'd it; and calling another Aſſembly, proclaim'd his Nephew King *John* the Second; offering to charge himſelf with the Adminiſtration of the Government, during his Minority, according to the Tenor of the King his Brother's Teſtament. It would be a difficult Task to find either in this or any former Age, an Example of Virtue and Moderation adequate to that of this Prince; who after he had ſettled and regulated the Affairs, went to *Segovia* to attend the Queen, and committed to her, the Part ſhe was to have in the Government. The *Cortes* was called to that City, to the End, every Thing might be done with the greater

A great Example of Virtue.

greater Authority. The Queen ardently desiring the Care of the Education of the King her Son might be left to her, it was consented to, tho' contrary to the Will of the King her Husband.

The War being begun with Success against the *Moors*, the *Cortes* readily and with great Alacrity granted the necessary Supplies for the carrying it on with Vigour, and declar'd Prince *Ferdinand* General; but some evil minded Persons mischievously sowed Discord, between the Queen and the Prince, insomuch that they divided the Government. The Queen had the Old *Castile*, and the Prince the New. While these things were doing, the Generals on the Frontiers obtain'd many Advantages over the *Moors*, taking the City of *Prana*, a Place of great Importance, by Means of a *Moor*, who deserted his Country-men, and turn'd Christian.

The Infidels, on their side were not Idle, nor amus'd themselves about nothing, but got together a great Army and besieg'd the City of *Bacca* ineffectually, and being inform'd, the Christians were marching to the relief of it with a powerful Army, they broke up their Camp

Camp, and carried off much Booty. At the ſame time *Alphonſo Enriquez*, Admiral of *Caſtile*, with 13 Gallies, attack'd 23, which the Kings of *Tuniz* and *Tremezen* ſent to the Aſſiſtance of him of *Granada*, and charg'd them with ſo much Reſolution and Bravery, that they took eight, and ſunk ſeveral, the reſt ſaving themſelves by Flight. Prince *Ferdinand*, who had been detain'd by a fit of Sickneſs, came at that time to the Army, and took *Zahara*, a Strong Place, and Ravag'd the Enemies whole Country; and in the Beginning of Winter repair'd to *Toledo*, to make freſh Preparations for War. The *Cortes* being aſſembled at *Guadalajara*, granted him a Subſidy of 150000 Ducats for the Continuation of the War; which however did not hinder the Concluſion of a Truce ſoon after with the *Moors*; and a 4th of the Subſidy was abated. *D. Pedro de Luna*, Nephew to Pope *Benedict* XIII. came to this Aſſembly of the *Cortes*, and brought with him his Nephew *Don Alvaro de Luna*, of about 18 Years of Age, Natural Son of *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Cannetta* and *Tubera*, by *Mary de Canetta*; ſo very Lewd a Woman, that ſhe had four Baſtard Sons by four different Fathers. Such was

the

the Meanneſs of the Birth of this Man, who afterwards became the greateſt Favorite in *Spain*; but his Cataſtrophe prov'd very Tragical. At his firſt coming he was made Gentleman of the King's Chamber, and carried himſelf with ſuch Dexterity and Addreſs in that Employment, that he gain'd the Affection of that Prince, whom he govern'd abſolutely during the Courſe of many Years. Nothing could be ſaid againſt the Regency of Prince *Ferdinand*, but his diſpoſing of all Places of Truſt, Honour and Profit, in favour of that Favorite's Family, and his endeavouring continually to enrich him. This ſhock'd ſome Perſons to that Degree, that they us'd all manner of Means to create a Miſunderſtanding between the King and him. The Umbrages and Animoſities, which this occaſion'd, increaſed every day. The Truce, which had been made with the Infidels, being expired, they renew'd the War, by taking of *Zahara*, and pillaging the Country; but Prince *Ferdinand*, having made the Neceſſary Preparations, march'd in the Month of *February* 1410, with an Army of 13500 Men, *A.C.* 1410. and retook the City of *Zahara*; and when he had put it in a good Condition,

he march'd to the City of *Antaquera*, and laid Siege to it. The *Moors* ſent 5000 Horſe and 80000 Infantry, to force him from the Siege, but he defeated them intirely, killing 15000, on the Spot, and pillag'd their Camp. After this Victory Prince *Ferdinand* made a Ditch quite round the Town, to prevent throwing Succours into it; and the Parties of his Army deſolated the Country as far as the Gates of *Malaga*.

The Infidels got together another Multitude, and appear'd on the Mountains round the Chriſtians, but dared not to offer 'em Battle, contenting themſelves with pillaging and ravaging the Country on all ſides in hopes by that Means, to oblige the Chriſtians, to quit the Siege, but they continu'd it till the ſixth of *September*, and then took it by Stratagem. The *Moors*, retir'd to the *Caſtle*, which eight days after ſurrendered on certain Conditions, and then the Army return'd to *Sevile*, and from thence into Winter quarters.

About this time, *Martin* King of *Arragon* dying without Iſſue, there aroſe

arose great Disputes touching the Succession of that Kingdom; and Nine Judges were Appointed, and authority given them by the States, to name an Inheriter to the Crown. They made Choice of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, who at that time governed that Kingdom, for the King his Nephew; and pursuant to that Nomination, the said Prince was proclaimed King of *Arragon* at *Saragossa*, or *Cæsar Augusta*, and in the Year 1412 took Possession of it.

In 1414, the General Council of *Constance* assembled, to put an End to the Schism, which at that time reign'd in the Churches, and effectually accomplish'd it. *A. C.* 1414.

Ferdinand, being gone into his own Kingdom, *Catharine*, Queen Mother of *Castile*, took upon her the Government and Administration of Affairs, and committed the Education of the King, to the Care of the Archbishop of *Toledo*.

The Grandees, who were still Malecontents, began afresh to mutiny, whereupon a Truce was concluded with the *Moors* for two Years; and in the Year

A. C. 1417. 1417, *John de Betancour*, a *French-Man*, having obtain'd a *Spaniſh* Commiſſion and Ships, undertook a Voyage to the *Canary Iſlands*, and took five of 'em, the reſt being afterwards conquer'd in the Reign of *Ferdinand*, and by him annexed to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

A. C. 1418. On the ſecond of *June* 1418, Queen *Catharine* of *Caſtile* died ſuddenly, after having brought up the King her Son in a profound Ignorance, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* took the Government of the State into his hands. As that Prelate, was obliged for his Fortune to the Crown of *Arragon*, he us'd his utmoſt Endeavours to make a Match between the King and the Princeſs *Mary* of *Arragon*, in Oppoſition to thoſe who eſteem'd the Marriage of that Prince, with the Princeſs *Eleonora* of *Portugal*, of greater Advantage.

The Nobility making freſh Commotions to oppoſe and thwart the Deſigns of the Archbiſhop, the King, who was then arriv'd at his Fourteenth Year, undertook the Care of the Government himſelf, after he had conven'd an Aſſembly of the *Cortes*; but as he was too Young to govern alone, he

he took into his Council, all who had been Counsellors to the King his Father. He was easy to be perswaded, quickly anger'd, and as soon appeas'd, Pliant and Tractable, of a weak Constitution, and Tall of Size; his Hair of a light Colour, and the lineaments of his Face irregular, a lover of Learning, and took much delight in Hunting, and and all sorts of Horsemanship Exercises. The worst of his Qualities was, his too much indulging his Ease, and his aversion to business, which made him neglect the Government, and leave it intirely to the management of others. This bad disposition, may be ascrib'd to his mean Education, for the Queen his Mother had kept him shut up, the space of six Years, in all which time he had no other Conversation than with the Domestics of the Family, and was brought up absolutely ignorant in all Affairs. *Don Alvara de Luna*, who was made Gentleman of his Chamber, as has been said; had the Art to insinuate himself so dexterously into his Spirit, that he was become his bosom Favourite.

In the beginning of the Year 1420, the King being gone to *Tordesillas*, was *A. C.* 1420.

was arrested by *Prince Henry of Arragon*, and made a Prisoner; and Prince *John* Brother of *Henry*, came from *Navarr* to his Assistance, but in vain.

Henry conven'd an Assembly of the *Cortes*, which he frighten'd in such sort, that instead of punishing him for his Treason, they truly would needs recompense him.

Sometime after, the King pretending to hunt, escaped with *Don Alvara de Luna*, and repaired to the Castle of *Montalvan*. Prince *Henry* pursu'd him and laid Siege to the Castle; but Prince *John* coming to his Assistance, with the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Prince retir'd to *Ocanna*, his own City, as Great Master of the Knights of the Order of *Santjago*, and the King went to *Talavera*, where he kept the Feast of *Christmas*; after which he passed into *Old Castile*, and Prince *Henry* pursu'd him with 1500 Horse to *Arevalo*; but Queen *Eleonora*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo*, averted that Storm, by persuading the Prince to withdraw, and not fight the King.

In

In 1422, Prince *Henry* of *Arragon* being taken, was condemn'd by the Assembly of the *Cortes* at *Madrid*, as a Criminal for High-Treason, with several other Lords, whose Estates were confiscated. At this Place and Time, the King gave *D. Alvara de Luna*, the Title of Count of *Santistevan de Gormas*, and made him Constable of *Castile*. *A. C.* 1422.

On the 5th of *October*, the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter, who was baptized by the Name of *Catharine*; which Birth caus'd great Rejoicings at Court, where it was feared she was barren.

As yet, there had been no durable Peace, between *Castile* and *Portugal*, but only Truces from Time to Time, which they prolong'd this Year 1423, for 29 Years; and it was stipulated, that even after the Expiration of that Term, neither Party were to commit the least Act of Hostility, without a War being actually declar'd a Year and a half before. *A. C.* 1423.

The Princeſs *Catharine*, Daughter of King *John*, died in the Month of *Auguſt*, but in Recompenſe for that Loſs, Prince *Henry*, who was afterwards King of *Caſtile*, was born at *Valladolid*, in the Month of *January* following, in
A. C. 1425. the Year 1425.

Upon the Impriſonment of Prince *Henry* abovemention'd, *Arragon* threaten'd *Caſtile* with a War, but the Difference was accommodated, and the Prince was inlarged. This flung *Caſtile* into greater Convulſions than ever; that Prince and his Brother *John* joyn'd themſelves to the Tumultuous Lords, who, according to the Cuſtom of Rebels, conſpir'd againſt the King, under the old Pretext of removing Evil-Counſellors; their Aim was chiefly at *D. Alvara de Luna*, the King's great Favorite, and to that Purpoſe, enter'd into a ſort of an Aſſociation; and thoſe among the Nobility, who did not openly joyn with them, remain'd Neuter, ſo that the King found himſelf entirely abandon'd, which oblig'd him to ſubſcribe to ſuch Conditions, as the Rebels would impoſe on him; the Principal of which, were, that his Majeſty ſhould

ſhould receive them into his Grace and Favour, and baniſh from his Court *D. Alvara de Luna*, for a Year and half, which was accordingly done; but there was ſo ſtrict a Sympathy between the King and his Favorite, that, that Prince could not live without him; which the Courtiers perceiving, wiſh'd he were to return; even Prince *John* of *Arragon*, who had been one of the principal Inſtruments of his Removal, was one of the moſt Zealous in promoting his coming back, thereby to chagrin and vex his Brother *Henry*, who had got the Aſcendent over him in Power; in ſhort every Thing contributing to his Return, the King accordingly recall'd him, and receiv'd him with all the Affection and Demonſtrations of Joy imaginable. The Favorite gain'd every Day upon his Maſter's Spirit, and had more Power ſingly, than all the Nobility together, who conceived ſo much Jealouſy, and were ſo extremely chagrin'd thereat, that they conſpir'd with the Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarr*, againſt their Natural Sovereign. They enter'd *Caſtile* with their Forces, and met with a Body of the King's Troops, much inferiour in Number to theirs, but kept them-

themſelves firm and reſolute, not to waver, or be ſhaken in their Loyalty: Nevertheleſs, they came to a ſort of an Accommodation, by the Interceſſion of the Pope's Legate and the Queen of *Arragon*, ſo that they withdrew without fighting, or committing any Act of Hoſtility.

King *John*, having aſſembled an Army of 10000 Horſe and 50000 Foot, would not abide by the Agreement he had enter'd into; but march'd into *Arragon*, took ſome Cities, then retiring, he diſmiſs'd his Army. The *Arragonians*, encouraged by his Abſence, and the Diſperſion of his Forces, reſolved to be reveng'd, and in their Turn made an Inroad into *Caſtile*, and brought away a conſiderable Booty. In the mean Time, King *John* ſeized upon all the Cities, which belong'd to the Rebels, particularly, thoſe of the Princes of *Arragon*, whoſe Eſtates he confiſcated; and to take away all hopes of their ever retrieving them, divided them among many Lords, part of whoſe Deſcendents enjoy them to this Day. The King of *Arragon*, finding himſelf too weak to oppoſe the Power of the *Caſtilians*, ſent Ambaſſadors to deſire Peace;

Peace; which at last was concluded for five Years. No sooner was this War finished, but a new one began, against the *Moors* of *Granada*, by little Invasions with various Success; but in the Beginning of the Year 1431, King *John* march'd in Person against the Infidels, at the Head of an Army of 80000 Men, and after pillaging and destroying the whole Country, as he passed, advanced within sight of the City of *Granada*, and the first Day he appear'd before it, there issued out a considerable Number of *Moors* to skirmish with his Men, but they were receiv'd with so much Bravery, and fought so vigorously, that they soon retreated to the City. The Sunday following they sally'd out again to the Number of 20000, and oblig'd the Christians to come to a Battle; but they were beaten, and the Christians made themselves Masters of their Camp, killing more than 10000 of their Men; this was called the Battle of *Higuera*, or the *Fig-Tree*, because there stood one near the Place where it was fought. After this Victory the King return'd to *Castile*, leaving several Generals on the Frontiers; and on his Arrival at *Medina del Campo*, the *Cortes* being there assembled,

A. C. 1431.

Battle of Higuera, *or the Fig Tree.*

bled, the Truce with *Portugal* was converted into a Peace.

A. C. 1433. In the Year 1433, many ſtrange Apparitions were ſeen in the Air, all over *Spain*, and what was no leſs wonderful, they write, that it ſnow'd in *Arragon* and *Navarr*, the ſpace of 40 days continually, which deſtroy'd Abundance of Game and Cattle.

A continual Snow in Spain 40 *days.*

A. C. 1435. In the Year 1435, there were ſuch great Inundations in *Spain*, that the like was ſcarce ever heard of, the Rain continuing from the 28th of *October*, to the 25th of *March*.

A continual Rain from October to March.

The War againſt the *Granadians* ſtill continued, who ſometimes gain'd little Advantages, but not equivalent to their Loſſes, for the Chriſtians again beat a Body of their Troops of 40000, and took the Cities of *Hueſcar*, *Valez el Rubeo*, and *Valez el Blanco*.

At that Time, all ſorts of Publick Spectacles and Divertiſements were exhibited at *Madrid*, as if there had been no War. But on the ſecond day of *September*, in the Year 1436, a Peace was concluded between the Crowns of *Caſtile*

Caſtile, *Arragon* and *Navarr*. The following Winter was ſo ſtormy, and tempeſtuous, that the like had not been ſeen in the Memory of Man; and a Froſt, which then ſubſiſted, was ſo violent, that the King, being at *Guadalajara*, on the firſt Day of the Year 1437, Seven Men cutting Wood in the Copſes, were frozen to Death, and ſeveral others died of Cold; which is wonderful in ſo hot a Climate as *Spain*. *A. C.* 1437.

In the Year 1439, *Peter Manrique*, who had been condemn'd to perpetual Impriſonment, for engaging in paſs'd Rebellions, made his Eſcape, and entred into a Confederacy with the factious Nobility, who publicly prepar'd to recommence the War, and made falſe Proteſtations of Fidelity; inſinuating, that they aim'd only at *D. Alvaro de Luna*. The Princes of *Arragon*, joyn'd themſelves to 'em, and even Prince *Henry* the King's own Son and Heir apparent to his Crown. Many Religious Perſons interpos'd their good Offices, and made their utmoſt Efforts to bring the Difference to an Accommodation, but their Endeavours were ineffectual, for the King at laſt was oblig'd to accept ſuch Conditions as they thought fit to impoſe *A. C.* 1439

impoſe on him; one of which was, that *Don Alvaro de Luna* ſhould be baniſh'd from the Court for Six Months, and ſhould not be permitted, ſo much as to write to the King during that Term. This however, did not procure Peace. Tho' the Publick Good be generally the Pretenſe, yet is never the real Intendment of Rebels, whoſe Buſineſs is by Allurements and Fineſſes to attract the Power into their own Hands, and when they ſee other Perſons in high Stations, pretend they are Oppreſſors, yet think of nothing leſs, than detecting and laying open their evil Actions, for the Good of their Country, but to get themſelves into Poſſeſſion of their Offices. Thus it was impoſſible to content the *Caſtilian* Lords, each of 'em wiſhing to be King. Their Inſolence went ſo far, as to ſeize the King's Perſon at *Medina del Campo*, where they made him a Priſoner; but *Don Alvaro de Luna*, diſguiſing himſelf, eſcaped. In the mean Time Prince *John of Arragon*, having uſurped all the Authority, the other Rebels conceived ſo much Jealouſie thereat, that they reſolv'd to ſet the King at Liberty, not thro' a Principle of Honour and Fidelity, but to ſatisfie the Hatred they bore the Prince,

who

who had been the Companion of their Treaſon. They failed however in their Enterpriſe, for the King made his Eſcape under the uſual Pretext of diverting himſelf in Hunting, and was no ſooner at Liberty, but ſeveral Cities ſubmitted to him. He got together a little Body of Troops and purſu'd the Princes of *Arragon*, who were then at *Almedo*, with all the Rebel Lords, and a Battle was fought between them, in which the King got the Victory, and the Princes of *Arragon* retir'd to their reſpective Homes. Prince *Henry*, that turbulent Incendiary, received a Hurt on his Hand, of which he dy'd, the Gangrene having ſeiz'd it. The King confiſcated the Rebels Eſtates, and as that Prince refuſed to grant a Pardon to the Admiral, who had been one of the Chief of the Rebellion, the Prince his Son went from him in Choler, and left him, with a Deſign to cauſe freſh Commotions, but the King to prevent it, was conſtrain'd to grant him, what he required. After which his Majeſty gave great Honours and Eſtates, to ſeveral Perſons of Note and Diſtinction, and cauſed *D. Alvaro de Luna* to be choſen Great Maſter of the Order of *Santjago*, or *St. James*. The *Moors* making

making uſe of the Diſorders, which then reign'd among the Chriſtians, ſeiz'd the Cities of *Arenas*, *Hueſca*, *Valez el Blanco* and *Velez el Roxo*. On the other Side, the *Arragonians* and *Navarrians*, thought of nothing but the Means how to gain Advantages over the *Caſtilians*; in the mean Time, a Truce of Six Months with *Arragon* was concluded.

A. C. 1448. In the Year 1448, the King, having received Information, that the Nobility had form'd a Conſpiracy againſt his Perſon, cauſed many of them to be arreſted and put into Priſon in divers Places; the Reſt fled, and the King ſeiz'd their Eſtates; but the Count de *Benevento*, one of thoſe, who had been taken up, eſcaping from Priſon, engag'd the Kingdom in freſh Troubles. The City of *Toledo* follow'd the Example of the Lords, and, after committing many Outrages, ſhut its Gates in the King's Face and fired upon him. Tho' the King had many Times pardon'd the Prince his Son, he notwithſtanding rebell'd once more againſt him; and the King of *Navarr*, according to his wonted Cuſtom, again favour'd the Rebels; but, however, the Prince ſoon after, reconcil'd himſelf to the

the King his Father. If all the Broyls, Tergiverſations and Rebellions, which happen'd in this Reign; all the falſe Reconciliations and Engagements, which were broken every Moment, ſhould be recited, there would be no end of it. We will therefore paſs many of 'em over in ſilence, not to tire the Reader's Patience, by often inculcating the ſame thing over and over again. It is now time to ſpeak of the Fall of the Great Favorite *Don Alvaro de Luna*; we have already ſpoken of his Birth and Parentage. As to his Qualifications, he had much Vivacity and Fire, with a penetrating Judgment, was a perfect Maſter of the Art of Diſſimulation, Proud and Ambitious, and always ſpoke with Deliberation. He had ſeveral times been accuſed of many things, and at laſt the King, grown weary and cloy'd with him, or were it, that he was become Inſolent, or that that Prince could not always love the ſame Perſon, he put him into Priſon, and condemn'd him to Death. All the particulars, I could ever learn of the Crimes of which he ſtood convicted, is but what the Cryer, when he walk'd before him to the Place of Execution, according to the Cuſtom of

Spain, declared by his proclaiming, that the King put him to Death, becauſe he had ſeiz'd the Court and Palace of his Majeſty, uſurp'd a Place which belong'd not to him, and had committed many Crimes, Rapins, Extortions, Violences, tyrannical Actions, &c. In ſhort they were but general Accuſations, without mentioning any particular Crime, for it was ſaying nothing to charge him with uſurping an Office, to which the King had voluntarily, and of his own Accord rais'd him. No! 'tis very probable that the Jealouſy of the Nobility, and the King's Avarice, who deſir'd to put himſelf again into Poſſeſſion of what he had given him, was the real Cauſe of his Ruin. He died with great Reſolution and like a good Chriſtian; but they had the Barbarity to leave his Body three Days upon the Scaffold, with a Baſon to collect the Alms of Paſſengers to bury him. The King finding the Death of *Don Alvaro*, had no ways contributed to the putting Things upon a better Foot, reſolv'd to govern himſelf, and to keep always on Foot a Body of 8000 Horſe, to oppoſe the Rebellions of his Subjects: But he was attack'd by a languiſhing Malady, which

which prevented the Effects of his Designs, and tho' he often changed the Air, in hopes to find Ease, his Distemper grew worse and worse. On the 13th of November 1453, the Queen his Wife was brought to bed of another Son, to whom was given the Name of *Alphonso*, and who afterwards was the Cause of a Bloody War. Prince *Henry* about that time divorc'd the Princess *Blanche* his Wife, Daughter of *John* the second, King of *Arragon*, and married again, his first Marriage never having been Carnally consummated. It came into his Head, that his Impotency proceeded from some Witchcraft, instead of which he should have imputed it to his Debaucheries, which had put Consummation out of his Power. In fine King *John* having long languished died at *Valladolid*, after receiving the Sacraments, on the 20th of July 1454, and after a Reign of near 48 Years, in the 49th Year of his Age. He had two Wives, *Mary* Daughter of *Ferdinand* the first, King of *Arragon*, his Uncle, and Elizabeth, the Daughter of Prince *John*, Son of *John* the first, King of *Portugal*. He had Issue by the first, *Henry*, who was his Successor.

A.C. 1453.

King John *the* 2d *Dies.*

A.C. 1454.

Catharine, and

Eleonora, who died young.

By his second Wife, *Elizabeth*, who, by marrying *Ferdinand of Arragon*, united that Crown to that of *Castile*, as will be seen in its proper Place. And

Alphonso, who was afterwards proclaimed King, in Opposition to his Brother King *Henry*. He died young, being choak'd by the Bone of a Trout.

CHAP. XII.

Containing what passed from the Year 1454, *to the Year* 1474, *under the Reign of*

HENRY, the 76th King,

Henry *the* 4*th*, 76*th* *King.*

FOURTH of the Name, Son of King *John*, was proclaimed four Days after the Death of the King his Father. At his coming to the Crown, he set at Liberty some turbulent Lords, whom the King his Father had put in Prison; and then made Peace with *Arragon*, by Virtue of which, the Estates of

of many Proſcribed Perſons were reſtored. *D. John Pacheco*, Marquis of *Villena*, was his great Favourite, and continu'd ſo during his Life. This young King pleas'd his People no better than his Father had done. He had Wit, but wanted Reſolution. He lov'd his Eaſe, but could not endure Buſineſs, and was a great Debauchee in eating. His Aſpect was not agreeable, his Head large, Eyes heavy, Noſe flat, and his Complexion Tawny and Sanguin. He was Tall of Stature, had long Legs, and ſtrong Limbs. He lov'd Hunting and Muſic, and was negligent in his Dreſs. He drank Water, eat much, and was ſubject to Sickneſs. He excell'd in one good Quality, which was to forget the Favours he diſtributed, and to remember the Services were done him. He was very obliging, and ſpoke with great Civility to all People. His Clemency was too great, and his Pardons granted with too much Facility, which made his Subjects inſolent, and brought many Troubles upon him. The *Cortes* being aſſembled in the Beginning of his Reign, contributed all that was neceſſary to carry the War among the Infidels, ſo that a conſiderable Army was aſſembled, in which

among other Forces were 5000 Horſe. They burned and ravaged the whole Country, as far as the Gates of *Malaga* and *Granada*. The King, who had divorced his firſt Wife, in his Father's Life-time, as has been ſhewn, eſpouſed *Jane* the Siſter of *Alphonſo*, King of *Portugal*, at *Corduba*, on the 21ſt of *May*, and his Nuptials were celebrated with much Magnificence. In the mean Time the Rumour, which was ſpread of the War, the King was going to make againſt the *Moors*, drew to his Army, from all Parts, ſo many People, that it amounted to 14000 Horſe, and 40000 Foot. Notwithſtanding all this Strength, the King would not give the Infidels Battle, determining to deſtroy them by Famine in deſpoiling the Country of its Proviſions; which made his Troops mutiny, and the Nobility began afreſh to conſpire againſt him. As ſoon as he receiv'd the News of it, he diſmiſſed his Army, and gave the Commiſſions, which the great Lords poſſeſſed, to other Perſons.

A. C. 1456. *A great Earth-quake in* Italy.

This Year 1456, there was ſo great an Earth-quake in *Italy*, that Authors ſay, there periſhed 60000 Perſons, and the moſt moderate report 30000.

In

In 1457, King *Henry* ſuppreſſed ſome Troubles in *Biſcay*, and demoliſhed the Caſtles of many of the Lords, who confiding in the Strength of their Dwellings, were often encouraged to rebel. The King, being near *Navarr*, had an Interview with that King, at *Alfaro*, where they concluded a Peace; and from thence King *Henry* went to his Army in *Andaluſia*, with which he waſted the Country, as far as the Walls of *Granada*, burning and deſtroying all the Vineyards and Orchards. This Prince, being incenſed for the Loſs of ſome of his Men, who had been cut in Pieces near *Granada*, took the City of *Mena*, and by way of Revenge, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, not excepting ſo much as the Children. Theſe Loſſes oblig'd the Infidels to ask for Peace, accordingly a Truce was made for ſome Years, and the *Moors* enter'd into an Engagement to pay him every Year a Tribute of 12000 Ducats, and to ſet at Liberty 600 Chriſtian Captives. The Pope, willing to help the King to ſuſtain this War, ſent him the Croiſade, by which Means he raiſed 300000 Ducats; and after the End of the War, his Holineſs, on a *Chriſtmas-Eve*, *A. C.* 1457.

ſent him a Hat, and a conſecrated Sword, a Preſent uſually made by the Popes to great Princes.

King *Henry* knowing by Dire Experience, the Spirit of Rebellion which reigned among the Nobility; to weaken 'em, rais'd many Perſons of mean Condition, to conſiderable Poſts; but at the ſame Time neglecting the Buſineſs of the Government, abandon'd himſelf entirely to his Pleaſures; he was ſo very negligent in his Affairs, that many Times he would ſign Donatives, without reading, or examining what they were; and beſides was ſo Liberal, or rather Prodigal, that the Revenues of the Crown were not ſufficient for his private Expences. His Treaſurer one Day, adviſing him to Moderation, he retorted almoſt the ſame Anſwer *Alexander* the Great made *Parmenio*, when he advis'd him to accept the advantageous Offers *Darius* made him, *i. e.* were I *Alexander*, I'd accept thoſe Offers, and and I alſo, reply'd that Prince, were I *Parmenio*; but his Profuſions procur'd him the Friendſhip of the People, as his Deſign to humble the Nobility, drew their Indignation againſt him. They apply'd themſelves among other

Things

Things to the Examination of his Faults, which (to ſpeak the Truth) were chiefly his vehement Inclinations for the Fair-Sex. He had many Miſtreſſes, yet the ſame Perſons, who complain'd of his Conduct in that Regard, declar'd afterwards, as a Pretext for their Rebellion, that he was Impotent, and that *D. Bertrand de la Cueva* his Favourite, had too much Familiarity with the Queen, which the King wink'd at, to hide his own Infirmity. Theſe, and ſuch like Things, are commonly the Pretences of Rebels, when they intend Diſturbances.

In the Year 1459, there appear'd, as Authors write, divers Prodigies in *Spain*, to wit, a great Flame came out of the Clouds, Showers of Stones, which deſtroy'd the Cattle: A Child of three Years old, foretold great Calamities to come; and many Things of that Kind, meer Inventions of Men to ſtrike Terror, when they think of rebelling; but the Judicious laugh at thoſe Chimerical Illuſions, as knowing Flames from the Clouds, Meteors, Phænomena's and the like, are all Natural. And as to Infants Predictions, I own my ſelf a Didymus. *A. C.* 1459.

The

The Nobility, conſpiring together, invited the King of *Arragon* to *Caſtile*, under Pretence of reforming the Government; but their Plots were quickly detected by the Archbiſhop of *Sevile*, to whom the King gave the See of *Toledo*, in Recompence for his good Services.

About this Time *Albohazen*, Son of the King of *Granada*, broke the Truce, which had laſted three Years; and aſſembling an Army of 17500 Horſe and Foot, he pillaged the Country of *Eſtepa*, and carry'd off great Numbers of Cattle; but *Roderic Ponce*, Son of the Count of *Arcos*, had the Courage, with 260 Horſe, and 6000 Foot, to charge them as they return'd in Diſorder with their Booty, not dreaming of a Surpriſe, and retook it all, routing them, and killing 1400 of their Men.

A. C. 1462. In the Beginning of the Year 1462, the Queen of *Caſtile* was brought to Bed of a Daughter at *Madrid*, who was baptized by the Name of *Jane*, and was Heireſs to the Crown of *Caſtile*, the Oaths of Fealty being taken to her in that Quality: Her Life notwithſtanding

ſtanding proved unfortunate, for the Crown, which belong'd indiſputably to her, was taken away, and in the End ſhe died a Nun, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place. In the Month of *March* the ſame Year, a Peace was concluded with *Arragon*, ſoon after which, the *Catalans* (who had rebell'd againſt their King) to obtain Succours from him of *Caſtile*, proclaim'd him Earl of *Barcelona*. At the ſame Time, the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, took *Gibralter* from the *Moors*; and the Grand Maſter of *Alcantara*, the City of *Archidona*. The War being renew'd againſt *Arragon*, on Occaſion of the Rebels of *Catalonia*, a Peace was re-eſtabliſhed by the Mediation of the King of *France*, who came to confer with him of *Caſtile*, upon the Frontiers of the two Kingdoms, and concluded a Treaty without the Help of Ambaſſadors, to the Satisfaction of both Sides: In the mean Time the Spirit of Rebellion, which reign'd among the Nobility of *Caſtile*, prevail'd ſo far, that they drew once again, the King of *Arragon* to their Party; and to colour their Treaſon, inſolently affirm'd the Princeſs *Jane*, to whom they had taken the Oath of Fealty, as Lawful Heireſs of the Crown of *Caſtile*,

Caſtile, was not the King's Legitimate Daughter. And to the End they might ſucceed the better in their Deſigns, reſolved to ſeize Prince *Alphonſo* and the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, the King's Brother and Siſter, who were with the Queen their Mother at *Maqueda*. They carry'd their Inſolence ſtill further, in twice endeavouring to ſeize the King's Perſon, who with much Difficulty eſcaped falling into their Hands. This Project failing, they revolted openly, and wrote a Letter to the King, ſtuff'd with inſolent Propoſals, in which, among other Things, they inſiſted, that he would declare the Princeſs his Daughter, a Baſtard. His Majeſty was adviſed to bring theſe Seditious Spirits to Reaſon and their Duty, by Force of Arms: However, that did not hinder his agreeing to a Treaty, nor conſenting to their declaring the Prince his Brother Succeſſor to the Crown, on Condition he ſhould marry the Princeſs his Daughter. Purſuant to this Treaty, Prince *Alphonſo* was declar'd his Succeſſor; but this ſerv'd only to encourage the Nobility to perſevere in their Rebellion, inſtead of appeaſing them. In fine, to compleat their Infamy, they caus'd a Scaffold to be erected at *Avila*, upon which they

they plac'd the Effigies of King *Henry* on a Mock-Throne, with a Crown on his Head and Royally cloathed. The Rebel Lords and the People, being aſſembled round the Scaffold, a Cryer charged the King with many enormous Crimes, and pronounced a Sentence againſt him, and then ſtripp'd the Effigies of its Royal Ornaments, and caſt it on the Ground with all the Ignominy and Evil Words they could invent. This barbarous Action, was perpetrated on the Fifth of *June* 1465; after which, Prince *Alphonſo*, who was preſent at this Tragedy, was proclaim'd King; the Rabble exerting their Acclamations, with *Long live King Alphonſo* The Cities of *Burgos* and *Toledo*, approv'd this inhuman Action; but thoſe among the Nobility, who had any Remains of Honour left, declar'd for the King. Notwithſtanding all this, that Prince aſſembled an Army of 80000 Infantry and 14000 Horſe; but it was ſuppos'd the major Part were not well affected to him; which Conſideration, it is believed, diſpos'd him to enter upon and conclude a Treaty. The firſt and principal Condition of which, was, that both Sides ſhould immediately lay down their Arms, which was put

A. C. 1465.

put in Practice, but without procuring Peace, the chief Drift of the Rebels being in Truth, but to ſtrip the King of ſo Formidable a Power. Theſe Broils and Confuſions fill'd the Country with Robbers, to that Degree, that it was not in the Power of the Government to put a Stop to 'em, which oblig'd the Cities, with the King's Conſent, to aſſociate for their common Defence. To this Aſſociation was given the Name of the *Fraternity*, and is the Original of the *Holy Fraternity*, which ſubſiſts at this Day, and is nothing but a certain Number of Perſons imploy'd to take up Thieves and Robbers. King *Henry*, after he had done all he poſſibly could, to bring Things to a peaceable Accommodation, ineffectually was obliged to make new Levies; and the Lords did the ſame on their Side. The two Parties met near *Olmedo*, where a Battle was fought, but there appear'd no Victory on either Side, tho' both pretended to it, as is uſual on thoſe Occaſions. The Pope ſent a Nuncio to endeavour to compromiſe thoſe Differences, but the Rebels far from hearkening to him, revil'd him, and evilly intreated him.

Battle of Olmedo.

About

About this Time, the City of *Segovia*, by Treachery, was put into the Hands of the Lords; the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Siſter to the King, not only conſented to it, but went publickly to them, and acted openly againſt her Brother and her King. The Caſtle however, defended it ſelf for the Latter, who had another Conference with the Marquis de *Villena*, Chief of the Rebels, and certain Articles were agreed on, but not perform'd. The Pope ſent another Nuncio, who not prevailing one Jot upon the Spirits of the obſtinate Nobility, he excommunicated them; at which they were ſo nettled, that they ſent Deputies to *Rome*, who were interdicted the Entry of the City, 'till they had taken an Oath, never more to give the Title of King to Prince *Alphonſo*; which being done, they were admitted to an Audience of the Pope, who ſharply reprimanded them for their Infidelity. The Severity of his Holineſs, on that Occaſion, turn'd much to the Advantage of King *Henry*, it terrify'd the Rebels, and brought many of 'em to their Duty, of which the City of *Toledo* was one. The Pope told the Deputies at their Audience, that 'twas to be feared,

God

God would puniſh Prince *Alphonſo* for the Sins of others; which Words, were afterwards thought Prophetical, in Regard that Prince going with the Rebels to beſiege the City of *Toledo*, fell ſick near *Cardenoſa*, and on the 5th of *June* 1468 died, according to *Mariana*, but *Silva* ſays, he was choaked by the Bone of a Trout, as it has been already remarked. His Death broke the Rebels Meaſures, and many of 'em ſubmitted to the King. The City of *Burgos* among others, returning to its Duty: But the moſt Obſtinate ſtill ſtanding out, offer'd the Crown to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who refus'd it, knowing ſhe had not Strength ſufficient to diſpute it with the King her Brother; however, ſhe was very much commended and extolled for it, as a generous Action. In fine, the King made Peace with the Rebels, on Conditions very Diſadvantageous to himſelf, ſeeing he conſented to the declaring his Siſter Heireſs of the Crown, to the Prejudice of the Princeſs his Daughter; he alſo was oblig'd to pardon all the Rebels. Three Marriages were propoſed for the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, to wit, the King of *Portugal*, the Duke of *Berry*, and *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily*, Son of the King

A. C. 1468.

of

of *Arragon*. She refus'd the two firſt, and pitched upon the laſt of the three. Nevertheleſs, the King oblig'd her to take an Oath, ſhe would neither marry, nor treat of that Match, without his Conſent; but how well ſhe kept that Oath, will ſoon appear. *Seville* and *Cordaba* return'd to their Duty; and the King repair'd thither to give the neceſſary Orders, for Defenſe of thoſe Places, in caſe they ſhould be attack'd, or relapſe. The King of *Arragon*, knowing the Princeſs *Elizabeth* was to have *Caſtile* in Dower, gain'd all that were near her Perſon, in favour of his Son *Ferdinand*. And as that Princeſs had an Inclination for him, the Marriage was quickly concluded on, in private, and they married by Stealth at *Valladolid*, on the 18th of *October*, 1469, *A. C.* 1469. contrary to the Oath ſhe had taken to the King her Brother, and by Virtue of a pretended Diſpenſation from the Pope, which the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, gave out he had receiv'd; the Fallacy of which afterwards appear'd. King *Henry* heard the News with great Indignation, and would not be reconcil'd to her, tho' ſhe wrote very ſubmiſſive Letters to him on that Subject. The Inhabitants of *Valladolid* having taken

Arms againſt thoſe of their City, who were of Jewiſh Extraction, oblig'd them to implore the Aſſiſtance of King *Henry*, who by that Means put himſelf again in Poſſeſſion of that City, which before was in the Hands of his Siſter *Elizabeth*. *Jane*, the King's Daughter was publickly betroth'd to *Charles* Duke of *Guienne*, Brother to the King of *France*, on the ſecond of *A. C.* 1470. *October* 1470, in the Monaſtery of *Cuellar*, the King and the Queen making Oath, at the ſame time, of her Legitimacy; upon which the Nobility renounc'd the Oath they had before taken to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and took a new one to the Princeſs *Jane*, as lawful Heireſs to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

As the Inculcation of all the Tumults, Mutinies, and Rebellions, which afterwards follow'd the Affairs of *Caſtile* and its Dependencies, cannot but be tedious to the moſt patient Reader, and their Number too great to be inſerted in an Abridgment, we will paſs them over in Silence, and only, as we proceed, touch ſlightly upon the moſt conſiderable among them.

Pope

Pope *Paul* the ſecond, an intimate Friend in general to *Spain*, and particularly to the Kings of *Caſtile*, dy'd on the 25th of *July* 1471, a great Loſs to that Kingdom. *Sixtus* the fourth, was his Succeſſor. *A. C.* 1471.

Ferdinand, King of *Sicily*, and Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, began at that time, openly to engage the People in their Intereſts, and took Poſſeſſion of ſome Cities. The new Pontiff ſent a Legate to *Spain*, who did them great Service, in drawing to their ſide many of the Lords, who before were for the King, and the Princeſs his Daughter.

About this Time the Populace in many Cities, by the Example of *Valladolid*, roſe againſt thoſe, who were deſcended of the *Jews*, and treated them with great Inhumanity, putting many innocent Perſons to Death.

All the Princes of *Spain* at this Time enjoy'd Peace, he of *Caſtile* excepted; the unfaithful Nobility whereof could not contain themſelves within the Bounds of their Duty, whatever the King could do to oblige them; inſo-

much that the whole Country was fill'd with Rebellion and Misery. Queen *Elizabeth* contributed much to these Disorders, as being favorable to her Interests, and by this Means she seiz'd *Segovia*, and many other Places.

Andrew de Cabrera, to whom the King had given the Government of the Castle of *Segovia*, found Means to bring Queen *Elizabeth*, and the King her Brother to an Interview; she ar-
A. C. 1473. riv'd there on the 28th of *December* 1473, and was extreamly well receiv'd by that Prince, which encourag'd King *Ferdinand* to come thither also, on the
A. C. 1474. Epiphany following, in the Year 1474. The two Kings and the Queen dined together, and appear'd very well reconcil'd; but this Tranquillity lasted not long; for in the Evening at a Collation, after a Ball, King *Henry* was seiz'd with a violent Pain in his Side, which the People immediately imputed to Poison; however that was, he never afterwards enjoy'd his Health, dying the same Year; but the Violence of the Pain abating, Articles of Accommodation were propos'd between him and the Queen his Sister, who ask'd nothing less, than

than to be acknowledg'd Heireſs of the Crown.

The Count *de Benevento* was ſtrenuouſly for their marrying the Princeſs *Jane* to *Henry* of *Arragon*; but the Nobility were divided on that Head, and the King himſelf was dubious, what to reſolve on. *D. John Pacheco*, Great Maſter of the Order of *St. James*, adviſed him to ſeize the Queen his Siſter and the King her Husband, promiſing to aſſiſt him in that Attempt; but the Project was detected, and King *Ferdinand* eſcaping to *Turnevago*, the Queen his Wife was ſhut up in the Caſtle of *Segovia*, where the Royal Treaſure was kept. This did but augment the Factions, and took away all Hopes of coming to an amicable Agreement, in a Caſe of ſo great Importance, where no leſs than a Crown was concern'd.

King *Henry*, perceiving his Diſtemper grow worſe, went to *Madrid*; and being provok'd by the Nobility, beſieg'd *Fuentiduenas*, at which Siege his Illneſs increaſed ſo much, that he return'd to *Madrid*, and made his Will, in which he declared the Princeſs his Daughter, his Heireſs; and after re-

ceiving all the Sacraments of the Church, uſually adminiſtred at the Time of Death, he died on the eleventh Day of *December* 1474, after a Reign of twenty Years. This Prince was the laſt of the Male Line of King *Henry* the Baſtard.

King Henry 4th dies. A. C. 1474.

His firſt Nuptial was to *Blanche* the Daughter of *John* the Second King of *Arragon*, whom he repudiated before Carnal-Conſummation, and afterwards married *Jane*, Daughter of *Edward* King of *Portugal*, by whom his Iſſue was but one Daughter.

Jane, called the *Excellent Princeſs*, becauſe of her Virtue; ſhe might as well have been ſtiled, the *Unfortunate*, ſeeing ſhe was unjuſtly deprived of her Crown, and ſaw her ſelf in the End abandoned of all the World. After ſhe had been contracted to four ſeveral Princes, without being married to any, ſhe died a Nun in *Portugal*. The Oath of Fealty was twice taken to her as Heireſs of the Crown of *Caſtile*, which belonged to her inconteſtably, as being the only Child of King *Henry*, and born in Lawful Wedlock, tho' the Rebels treated her as a Baſtard. We

will

will speak more of her in the following Reign.

CHAP. XIII.

Containing what passed from the Year 1474, *to the Year* 1504, *under the Reign of*

FERDINAND, the 76th King,

Ferdinand, *the 5th, 76th King.*

FIFTH of the Name, Son of *John* the Second, King of *Arragon*, and his Successor, obtain'd the Crown of *Castile*, by Virtue of the Right of his Wife Queen *Elizabeth*, commonly called *Isabella*, Daughter of King *John* the Second. After the Death of King *Henry*, the whole Country was divided between Queen *Elizabeth* and the Princess *Jane*, but the Number of the Queen's Partizans was much the greater. The Principal of those, who held for the Princess, were the Marquis of *Villena*, and the Duke of *Arevalo*, but neither Party were actuated by a Principle of Loyalty, for there could be none on the Side, where there was no Right; and those that had it, thought of nothing but their

own Interest. *Elizabeth* was proclaimed Queen at *Segovia*, by those who happen'd to be there; and soon after several Lords came thither to do her Homage, and kiss her Hand. At that Time King *Ferdinand* was in *Arragon*, but went with the greatest Diligence to *Segovia*, and was there received in Quality of King by the three States of the Kingdom. After some Debates about the Form of Government to be observ'd, the King and Queen agreed, that the Prince should be nam'd in the *Charters*, the *Patents*, and the *Coins* before her. That the Arms of *Castile* should be plac'd on the Right of those of *Arragon*; that the Garrisons should be entertain'd in the Queen's Name, the Officers of the *Finances* to take the Oath of Fealty to her, and when they were together, their Power to be equal; but absent, each should govern in the Places, where they should happen respectively to be. *Ferdinand* was not satisfied with those Restrictions, however he was obliged for the present to subscribe to them. Tho' the Marquis de *Villena* appear'd outwardly for the Princess *Jane*, he was in his Heart for those that would bid most, and treated underhand with King *Ferdinand*, for the Mastership

ſterſhip of the Order of *St. James*, in Recompenſe for his Infidelity; and with the King of *Portugal*, to eſpouſe the Princeſſes Party. Several Lords promis'd to aſſiſt her, and that Prince engag'd himſelf to marry her, and place her upon the Throne. In the mean Time King *Ferdinand*, and the Queen his Wife, were not aſleep, they ſeized on divers important Places, as *Toledo*, *Valladolid*, &c. They treated alſo with the diſcontented Nobility, to engage them on their Side. *Alphonſo*, King of *Portugal*, enter'd *Caſtile* at the Head of an Army, and arriving at *Plaiſance*, was there contracted to the Princeſs *Jane*; but would not conſummate the Marriage, before he had received a Diſpenſation. Nevertheleſs, they cauſed themſelves to be crown'd and proclaim'd King and Queen of *Caſtile*. After which that Prince made himſelf Maſter of the Cities of *Toro* and *Zamora*. Prince *John* of *Portugal*, whom the King had left to govern that Kingdom in his Abſence; hearing the King his Father made no great Progreſs in *Caſtile*, came to his Aſſiſtance at the Head of 10000 Men, who, having receiv'd this Reinforcement, made as if he would raiſe the Siege of the Caſtle

of

of *Zamora*, then beſieged by King *Ferdinand*, and in order to it marched directly that way, but ſuddenly return'd; the Army of *Caſtile* following him, with all poſſible Diligence. The two Armies met within a League of *Toro* in a large Plain, and fought with great Reſolution on both Sides; but in the End the *Portugueze* took to Flight, and their King ſtopped not, till he arriv'd in his own Country; but Prince *John* his Son kept firm Footing with a Body of Troops upon a Mountain, where *Ferdinand* dared not attack him, his People being diſperſed in purſuit of the Enemies; ſo that the Prince retir'd at Leiſure, and the *Portugueze* Hiſtorians repreſent this Retreat, as a Victory. He carry'd with him into *Portugal*, the Princeſs *Jane*, for whom this War was begun. Thus *Caſtile* was deliver'd from the *Portugueze*; for, *Toro* and the Caſtle of *Zamora* ſoon after ſurrender'd to the Vanquiſher. This however did not ſtop the Diſorders, which furiouſly raged on all Sides; every one ſeiz'd all the ſtrong Holds they could lay their Hands on; and Rapine and Confuſion reign'd in all Places, which caus'd the Cities to renew the Aſſociation mention'd in the foregoing Reign.

Battle of Toro.

The

The great Corruption, which at that time was found in *Spain*, proceeding from the Mixture of *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Moors*, and the continual recidivations of the converted Infidels, oblig'd the Cardinal of *Spain* to introduce the Inquisition, which was done in the Year 1478. That Tribunal, which has been condemn'd by many People, was found indispensably necessary in *Spain*, to suppress the Heresies which were already there, and which might have been further brought in; to punish the Crimes which were committed in Respect of Religion, and to prevent by its Severity, many horrible Enormities, too much practis'd in other Countries, as Blasphemies, Sodomies, Polygamies, Witch-crafts, and the like; and forasmuch, as their Proceedings appear at first View, too rigid, and are ill represented by Persons, who have but an imperfect Idea of 'em; those, that are willing to give themselves the Trouble to examine their manner of Proceeding, will find, they never prosecute a Criminal, without first having indisputable Proofs against him. But let us come again to the Publick Affairs. They carried

Inquisition brought into Spain. *A. C.* 1478.

the

the War to the Frontiers of *Portugal*, (however) without doing any thing of Moment, and concluded a Peace with *France*.

A. C. 1479. King *John* of *Arragon* died the 19th of *January* 1479: and by his Death *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile* inherited the Crown of *Arragon*; ſo that thoſe two Kingdoms, which contain the moſt conſiderable part of *Spain*, were in this manner united, and have continued ſo ever ſince.

The *Portugueze*, being defeated a ſecond time near *Albufera*, with great Loſs, began to hearken to a Treaty of Peace, which was ſet on Foot and at laſt concluded. Queen *Jane*, to whom the Crown of *Caſtile* lawfully appertained, finding her ſelf entirely abandon'd by this Agreement, took the Habit of a Nun, in the Monaſtery of *St. Clair* at *Coimbra*, where ſhe liv'd and di'd virtuouſly.

King *Ferdinand*, after he had concluded a Peace with *France* and *Portugal*, ſubdu'd all his Subjects to his Obedience, and confirming the Union of the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*,

Arragon, turn'd all his Thoughts againſt the *Moors* of the Kingdom of *Granada*, which at that time contain'd Fourteen Cities, and Seventy Nine Towns without Walls. He alſo reſolv'd to deliver *Spain* from the Infidels, in order to which, he began a War in the Year 1482, by the taking of *Alhama*, and afterwards beſieged *Loxa*, but was oblig'd to raiſe the Siege, and defer the Continuance of that War for ſome time, ſeveral other Affairs intervening. *Gallicia* being riſen in Arms, he was oblig'd to go thither in Perſon, in the Year 1483, and ſoon appeas'd the Troubles, which raged there. The Infidels, about this time, beat a Party of 2700 Horſe, upon the Mountains near *Malaga*, killing Eight Hundred, and taking twice as many Priſoners; but the Chriſtians ſoon after reveng'd that Loſs, near *Lucena*, killing Five Thouſand of 'em, taking their King and many other Perſons of Note. *A. C.* 1482. *A. C.* 1483.

The following Year being 1484, they took *Alora* and *Ronda*, Places of Importance, and likewiſe the Caſtles of *Cambil* and *Albuhar*, but in 1485, they did nothing of Moment, the *A. C.* 1484. *A. C.* 1485.

the King's time being wholly taken up in appeasing some Troubles in *Ar-*
A.C. 1486. *ragon* and *Catalonia*; but in 1486, he took from the Infidels the Cities of *Lona*, *Illora*, *Banos*, *Zagra*, and *Molin*, with some other Places of lesser Consequence. The King, determining afterwards to make himself Master of
A.C. 1487. *Malaga*, besieg'd it, in the Year 1487, with an Army of 12000 Horse, and and 40000 Foot. *Albohardil*, King of *Granada*, came to relieve it with 40000 Men, but was beaten, and lost all his Baggage, and afterwards his Kingdom also, the People of *Granada* refusing to re-admit him into their City at his Return. Neither would *Ferdinand* have failed making himself Master of *Malaga*, if it had not been for some Troops of *Barbary*, who defended it with extraordinary Courage. However, he prosecuted the Siege with all imaginable Diligence, drawing Lines from one Sea to the other, and raising many Batteries. Finally, a Moor named *Dordux*, after obtaining such Conditions for himself and his Friends as he required, betray'd the City, and put it into the Hands of the Christians. The King afterwards found himself under a Necessity of making an

Expedition

Expedition into *Arragon*, to appeaſe ſome Diſturbances there; which hinder'd him from purſuing his Point in *Andaluſia*; and tho' he took ſome Cities, the following Year 1488, he loſt 'em again, as ſoon as his Back was turn'd. The Year following the Maſterſhip of the Order of the Knights of *Calatrava* was annex'd to the Crown, and ſoon after thoſe of the other Orders. The City of *Baca*, after a long Siege, ſurrender'd to the Chriſtians in the Month of *December* 1489, which gave ſo much Terror to the Infidels, that the Cities of *Guadix*, *Almeria*, and many others of leſſer Conſequence, ſurrender'd likewiſe, without being attack'd. There now remain'd nothing to be reduc'd, but the City of *Granada*, Capital of that Kingdom, and in order to accompliſh that Work alſo, the King and the Queen, on the 23d of *April* 1491, march'd with an Army of 10000 Horſe and 50000 Foot, and encamp'd before the Walls. This City was very large, beautiful, ſtrong, and well Peopled; had a ſtrong Garriſon, compos'd of the beſt Troops the Moors had, who went thither from all Parts, after the Loſs of the Reſt of the Country. The King to ſhew the *Moors*, he intended not

A.C. 1488.

A.C. 1489.

A.C. 1491.

not to ſtir from thence, 'till he had made himſelf Maſter of the Place, cauſed a a Town to be built for his Troops, which he named *St. Foy*, and towards the End of the Year the City capitulated, the King on the Second of *January* 1492 making a triumphant Entry. Thus ended the Monarchy of the *Moors* in *Spain*, more than 700 Years after they had conquer'd it; and King *Ferdinand* now ſaw himſelf Sovereign of all *Spain*, ſaving the two little Kingdoms of *Portugal* and *Navarr*, the laſt of which he took afterwards from him, who was the Lawful Poſſeſſor of it, which ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place. In the Month of *May* following, all the *Jews* were baniſhed by public Proclamation. They were, upon a moderate Supputation, found to be 170000 Families, which contain'd 850000 Souls. Many of them paſt into *Africa*, ſome into *Italy* and other Places, a great Number continuing in *Portugal*. Soon after the taking of *Granada*, the Great *Chriſtopher Columbus* was ſent with three Ships, to make a Diſcovery of the Iſlands and the Continent of the *Weſt-Indies*; and in the Month of *January* 1493, an Alliance was concluded at *Narbon* between *Spain* and *France*, purſuant to which

The Jews baniſhed.

Columbus *ſent to diſcover the* Weſt-Indies.

A. C. 1493.

which, the Provinces of *Rouſſillon* and *Sardegna* were reſtored to *Ferdinand*. At that Time alſo, the Maſterſhip of the Three Military Orders was inſeparably annexed to the Crown, and the ſame Year the King ſent *Alphonſo de Lugo* to the *Canaries*, who conquer'd the Iſle of *Palma* for him.

Military Orders annexed to the Crown.

In the Year 1494, or rather the Beginning of 1495, *Charles* the Eighth, King of *France*, made an Inroad into the Kingdom of *Naples*, upon old Pretenſions of Right, and with great Facility made himſelf Maſter of it; which oblig'd the Princes of *Italy*, and King *Ferdinand* to make a League againſt him. That Prince ſent to the Aſſiſtance of his Confederates, *Gonzales Fernandez* of *Corduba*, with ſome Troops, where he perform'd ſuch extraordinary Exploits, that he obtain'd the Title of *Great Captain*, and Stile of Excellency.

A. C. 1495. Charles, *the Eighth King of* France, *makes an Inroad into* Naples, *and becomes Maſter of it.*

Fernandez *of* Corduba *ſent againſt him.*

Altho' we have already made ſome mention of the Title of *Catholic* given to the Kings of *Spain*, it is found, that the Pope this Year 1496, gave it to King *Ferdinand*, from whence we draw this Concluſion, that he had it not before.

The Title of Catholic *given by the Pope to King* Ferdinand *the 5th.* *A. C.* 1496.

The War in the Kingdom of *Naples* was continu'd, and the *French* made ſome Overtures to divide it between them and King *Ferdinand*, but they could not then accompliſh it.

About that Time, *Vaſco de Gama*, Admiral of *Portugal*, made the Diſcovery of the *Indies*; where none had ever been before by Land.

Prince *John*, only Son of King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Elizabeth*, died at
A. C. 1497. *Salamanca*, on the 4th of *October* 1497, upon which, the King of *Portugal*, who had marry'd the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Ferdinand*, came into *Caſtile* with her, where the People took the Oath of Fealty to them, in Quality of Heirs of the Crown. She went from thence afterwards to *Arragon*, to receive the ſame Oath from the Nobility there; but whilſt they were conteſting, and a little ſcrupling that Matter, being but a Woman, ſhe was brought to Bed of a Son, on the 23d
A. C. 1498. of *Auguſt* 1498, and died immediately. They gave that young Prince the Name of *Michael*, the *Arragonians* taking the Oath of Allegiance to him,

and

and ſoon after the *Caſtilians* did the ſame.

In the Year 1499, the *Moors*, inhabiting the Mountains of *Alpujarras*, in the Kingdom of *Granada*, rebelled, but were quickly reduced to Reaſon and their Duty, by Count *Tendilla*, Governor of that Kingdom; many of 'em paſs'd into *Africa*, but there ſtaid more behind, who were Baptiz'd; however, were Chriſtians but in ſhew, and Mahometans in their Hearts. *A. C.* 1499.

The Princeſs *Jane*, at that Time, only Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*, and who had married *Philip* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, was brought to Bed of a Son at *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, on St. *Matthias*'s Day. The Name of *Charles* was given that Prince, who afterwards was Emperor and King of *Spain*, and was one of the moſt famous Princes in theſe latter Ages. Charles *the* 5*th born.*

The Year 1500 was remarkable for the Solemnization of the Jubilee, and the ſame Year a Peace was concluded between *France* and *Spain*, on Condition the Kingdom of *Naples* ſhould be divided between them; in Purſuance *A. C.* 1500.

of which Agreement, the Troops of the two Kings enter'd upon the Lands of that Crown, and without Difficulty took Poſſeſſion of their reſpective Proportions.

They were no ſooner in Poſſeſſion, but they began to quarrel about ſome Parts, which could not be exactly diſtinguiſh'd in the Partition. The *Great Captain*, who commanded the Troops of *Spain*, anticipated the *French*, in ſeizing many Places in Diſpute; after which, the two Generals had a Conference, to endeavour amicably to adjuſt thoſe Differences, but could not conclude on any Thing, ſo were oblig'd to write to the Kings their reſpective Maſters, and to ask Succours of Men and Money. While they waited for their Anſwers, each made uſe of the Opportunities which offer'd, inſomuch, that it ſoon came to an open War. The *Spaniards* had the Advantage on many Occaſions, taking ſeveral Places and much Cattle. The Lord of *Aubigni*, who commanded a Body of 5000 Men, was defeated and taken Priſoner by an equal Number of *Spaniards*; after which the *Great Captain*, who wanted Proviſions, advanced as far as *Cirinola*,

where the Duke of *Nemours* was encamp'd with the *French* Army, and a bloody Battle was fought, which was well disputed on both Sides. However the *Spaniards* carry'd the Day, and made themselves Masters of the *French* Camp, took all their Cannon and Baggage, the greatest Part of their Standards and Colours, and a great Number of Prisoners. The Duke of *Nemours* was kill'd with 3700 of his Men, and many Persons of Distinction. The *Spaniards*, by the Gain of this Battle, made themselves Masters of the Kingdom of *Naples*; the Capital City surrendring immediately, they also took that of *St. Germain*, and many others. Whilst these Things were doing, the King of *France* enter'd the Province of *Rousillon*, at the Head of an Army of Twenty Thousand Men, and besieged *Saulses*; but King *Ferdinand* going to its Relief, the *French* retir'd in the Night with great Precipitation, leaving their Baggage behind them. *France*, after this, sent a new Army into the Kingdom of *Naples*, under the Conduct of the Lord of *Trimouille*, to endeavour to put himself again in Possession of it. This Army was said to consist of 12000 Men, when it arrived. The *Great Captain*

A Battle between the French *and* Spaniards *at* Naples.

The Spaniards *Masters of* Naples.

tain went to meet it as far as the River *Garellano*, which 5000 of their Men had already pass'd. The *Spanish* Infantry attack'd them with so much Resolution and Courage, that the *French* lost 1400, kill'd and drown'd in the River; The rest sav'd themselves by Means of the Bridge, and join'd the Body of their Army. The *Great Captain*, not contented with this Victory, passed the River after them, and attack'd the whole Body of the Enemy, routed and killed a considerable Number, took thirty two Pieces of Cannon, and the greatest Part of their Baggage. Afterwards, he advanced as far as *Gaiea*, of which he made himself Master, and in a little Time, of the whole Kingdom. The Nobility and the Officers, took the Oaths of Allegiance to the King of *Spain*, many Cities in *Italy* imploring his Protection. Soon after, an Account came of a Truce concluded for three Years between *France* and *Spain*, the Kingdom of *Naples* included, tho' that last Part might have been omitted, the *Spaniards* at that Time being entirely in Possession of it. Notwithstanding the great Services, the *Great Captain* had done for *Spain*, malicious Practices were used by his Enemies, to insinuate

A Second Victory obtain'd by the Spaniards *over the* French *at* Naples.

A Truce between France *and* Spain.

a bad

a bad Opinion of him, in the Mind of the King, who upon that ſought all Manner of Occaſions to drive him from *Naples*, and had a jealous Eye of his Conduct ever after. In the Middle of his Proſperities, there happen'd to King *Ferdinand*, the greateſt of Misfortunes, which was the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, in whoſe Right he had enjoy'd the Crown of *Caſtile*; ſo that we muſt here finiſh his Reign, which terminated with the Life of that Princeſs; for tho' he govern'd ſeveral Years after her Death, it was but in Quality of Regent for the Princeſs *Jane*, his Daughter, Heireſs of that Crown. Queen *Elizabeth* died on the 26th of *November* 1504, at *Medina del Campo*, at 53 Years of Age, after reigning jointly with King *Ferdinand* 30 Years. They had Iſſue together,

The Grand Captain in diſgrace with King Ferdinand.

Queen Elizabeth *dies.*

A. C. 1504.

John, who married *Margaret* Daughter of the Emperor *Maximilian*, which Prince had no Children.

Elizabeth, who married, in her firſt Nuptials, Prince *Alphonſo*, Son of King *John* the Second of *Portugal*, and afterwards, *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; ſhe died in Child-bed of Prince *Michael*,

who liv'd not long after: She had no other Children.

Jane, who was afterwards Queen of *Caſtile*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak in her proper Place.

Mary, who alſo married *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, by whom ſhe had ſeveral Children.

Catharine, who had the Misfortune to marry *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, Son of *Henry* the Seventh King of *England*. That Prince dying 5 Months after, ſhe eſpouſed his Brother *Henry* the Eighth, by a Diſpenſation from Pope *Julius* the Second, and by her ſaid Husband, had Iſſue Queen *Mary*.

CHAP. XIV.

From the Year 1504, *to the Year* 1516, *containing the Reign of*

PHILIP the 78th King,

Philip 78*th* *King*.

OR rather *Jane*, that Prince being Son of the Emperor *Maximilian*; and was King of *Spain* but in Right of his

his Wife, the Daughter and Inheritrix of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*. This Princeſs had loſt her Senſes, inſomuch, that her Husband was oblig'd to ſhut her up in *Flanders*, which cauſed great Diſturbances, as will hereafter appear. King *Ferdinand*, accuſtom'd to govern *Spain*, could not reſolve to forego that Power, therefore us'd his utmoſt Endeavour to continue his Regency, in the Name of his indiſpoſed Daughter, and in Oppoſition to the Arch-Duke her Husband, who doubtleſs ought to have had the Adminiſtration of the Affairs of his Wife's Kingdom. But *Ferdinand*, whoſe Pretenſions were founded upon the Laſt Will of the Queen his Wife, had a powerful Party in the State. It is true, his Oppoſer was not leſs conſiderable, the other having render'd himſelf in ſome Meaſure obnoxious to Part of the Nobility and People. King *Philip*, and the Emperor *Maximilian* his Father, that they might be in a better Condition to oppoſe *Ferdinand*, concluded a Peace with *France*; but *Ferdinand*, to ſecure the Support of *France*, politically married *Germaine de Foix*, Niece to the King of *France*, and concluded an Alliance with him. While theſe Things were

were doing, a Fleet was equip'd by the Advice of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and Five Thouſand Land Men embark'd upon it, who landed in *Africa*, and made themſelves Maſters of the City of *Mazalquivir*. And now the two Parties abovemention'd being prepar'd, the one to keep, and the other to get Poſſeſſion of the Government of *Spain* by Force; they came to an Agreement, by which, the two Kings and the Queen were to have an equal Authority, and all Orders, Patents, and other public Acts, were to go in all their Names: And for the Revenues of the Crown, and the Places of Honour and Profit, they were to be divided among 'em. This Accord was proclaim'd on the 6th of *January* 1506; and on the eighth, King *Philip*, with the Queen his Wife embark'd in *Zealand*, in order to return to *Spain*; but the whole Fleet being diſpers'd by a violent Tempeſt, they were oblig'd to ſlacken Sail, and enter the Port of *Weymouth* in *England*, from whence that Prince went to *Windſor*, to viſit King *Henry* the eighth; made an Alliance with him, and after ſpending a Month's Time, in all ſorts of Divertiſements, return'd to his Fleet, and landed at *Corunna* on the 28th of *April*,

A. C. 1506.

King Philip *the firſt viſits King* Henry *the* 8*th at* Windſor.

April, from whence he sent his Summons to the Nobility of *Gallicia* to declare for him, which they did without Hesitation, upon which he openly declar'd, he would not stand to the last Treaty he had made. Several Lords came to him at *Corunna*, but were no sooner arriv'd, but there arose great Disputes and Contests between them and the *Flemings*. In the mean time King *Ferdinand* caus'd Troops to be rais'd, under Pretext of setting his Daughter at Liberty, whom they had shut up, on Pretense, (as they said) of an Indisposition, which render'd her unfit to be seen. All *Ferdinand*'s Politics prov'd abortive, and came to nothing, seeing he could neither advance his Credit by Means of a Treaty, nor raise Forces sufficient for any Service of Moment; finding therefore he must yield to Force, all his Lords having abandon'd him, except the Duke of *Alva*, he resolv'd to make a Virtue of Necessity, and stoop to the Vicissitude of his Fortune, by making a Visit to King *Philip* his Son in Law; accordingly he went to find him out, slenderly accompany'd, and had a private Conference with him in a little Chapel, which lasted near two Hours, but they parted very

very ill ſatisfied with one another. However ſome Days after, at a ſecond Conference, they agreed, and made a League Offenſive and Defenſive; the firſt Article of which ſet forth, that *Ferdinand* ſhould quit *Caſtile*, and retire to his Kingdom of *Arragon*. After the ſigning this Treaty, they had on the Fifth of *July* following a third Interview, at a Village near *Tudela*, call'd *Chenedo*, where they appear'd much better Friends then they ('till then) had been; and *Ferdinand* took Leave of *Philip*, in order to go to *Arragon*, purſuant to the Stipulation of the Treaty. Afterwards they remov'd Queen *Jane* to *Valladolid*, where ſhe was kept ſhut up conſtantly, by reaſon of her Frenſy, which it ſeems proceeded from her Jealouſy. The *Cortes* at that time, and in that City being aſſembled, great Debates aroſe on the Subject of the Queen; whom the King her Husband kept in cloſe Durance, refuſing to allow her any Share in the Government; but the *Cortes* interpos'd, and unanimouſly took the Oath of Fealty to her, as their lawful Queen, but to King *Philip* only in Right of that Princeſs, and to their Son Prince *Charles*, as Heir apparent to the Crown. The *Cortes* granted a Subſidy,

ſidy, for the carrying on a War againſt the *Moors*. This Tax extreamly embaraſſed the People, by reaſon of a Famine, which at that time rag'd all over *Caſtile*; and occaſion'd ſuch Diſcontents, that it was to be fear'd a general Rebellion would enſue, for the King would be abſolute, but the Grandees would not ſuffer it: But Death put an End to all thoſe Differences, for King *Philip* being at *Burgos*, was attack'd by a Peſtilential Fever, and on the 25th of *September* 1506 died of it, in the twenty eighth Year of his Age, after he had reign'd two Years of the time. The Queen ſtirr'd not from him, during the Courſe of his Sickneſs, and hardly could ſhe by Force be drawn from his Body, after he was dead, altho' ſhe was at that time big with Child, and labour'd under her accuſtom'd Illneſs. As the Crown of *Caſtile* appertain'd to her peculiarly, and by an inconteſtable Right, we will continue this Reign during her Life. As ſoon as King *Philip* was dead, the Nobility divided themſelves into ſeveral Clans and Cabals, which ſeem'd to menace a War; but the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Conſtable, the Admiral and ſome others, ſoon regulated the Public Affairs, and by their

King Philip *dies.*

their prudent Management, brought Matters ſo about, that King *Ferdinand* was once again declar'd Regent of the Kingdom; and a certain Number of Lords were appointed to take Care of all public Buſineſs, when he ſhould happen to be abſent. The Queen was not in a Condition to Govern, as has been already obſerv'd; Prince *Charles* her Son was but a Child; and King *Ferdinand* at that time at *Naples*; ſo that notwithſtanding the above recited Regulation, every one ſought his particular Intereſt, preferable to that of the Public, and Affairs fell into the utmoſt Confuſion. The Condition the Queen was unhappily in, contributed more to the Increaſe of the Diſtractions, than ſtopping their Courſe. The Emperor, as Grandfather to Prince *Charles*, demanded the Management of Affairs to be put into his Hands, and offer'd to paſs into *Spain* to that Effect; but he was at too great a Diſtance, and even too much employ'd elſewhere; beſides the *Spaniards* did not affect him, as being a Foreigner. *Toledo*, *Cordoba*, and *Madrid* mutiny'd, and no way could the Courſe of theſe Diſorders be ſtopped. *A. C.* 1507. At laſt on the 21ſt of *Auguſt* 1507 King *Ferdinand* came into *Caſtile*, and many

many Lords went to meet him. On the 28th of the same Month, he went to the Queen his Daughter, and took upon him the Administration of Affairs in her Name. He reduc'd to Reason, those among the Grandees, who refus'd to submit to his Authority. He caus'd some of the Inhabitants of *Corduba* to be executed, and sent the Marquis *del Priego* of that City, to perpetual Banishment.

In the Month of *July*, of the Year 1508, Count *Peter Navarro*, embark'd at *Malaga*, with a Fleet to chase and pursue the Pirates of *Velez de la Gomera* in *Africa*; and took the Fortress of *Penon*, situated in an Island opposite to that City, which that Fort commanded as well as its Port. Soon after this a Conspiracy form'd against King *Ferdinand* by several Lords, was discovered; but its Effects were prevented, and the greatest Part of the Conspirators were reconciled to the King. *A. C.* 1508.

In the Month of *February* 1509, Queen *Jane* was brought to *Tordesillas*, and continued there all the remaining Part of her Life. *A.C.* 1509.

After

After this, great Preparations were made for the Conqueſt of *Africa*, and in order to it, 14000 Men, Horſe and Foot, beſides Volunteers, were aſſembled at *Carthagena*, under the Command of Count *Peter Navarro*; the Fleet, which conſiſted of 100 Gallies, and 80 other Veſſels, ſet ſail on the 18th of *May*, and caſt Anchor the next Day at the Port of *Mazalquivir*, where the Troops landed. They gave out they were going to attack the City of *Oran*, which contain'd about 6000 Inhabitants, and really intended it, marching immediately to put that Deſign in Execution, and had the good Fortune to defeat 12000 Infidels poſted on a Hill, to hinder their Approach to that City. Tho' theſe fled, yet the Combat was renew'd by a Sally, which thoſe of the Town made, with almoſt all their Garriſon, but by that Means, leaving the Town in a manner empty, a *Spaniſh* Party took the Place by *Scalado*, and then ſallied upon the Infidels, incloſed them, kill'd 4000 of their Men, and took 5000 Priſoners. This Succeſs was very favorable to the *Spaniards*, ſeeing there came the next Day a Multitude of *Moors* from *Tremezen*, which probably

bably would have hinder'd the Siege, and conſequently the taking the Place. The *Spaniards*, encouraged by this Succeſs, reſolved to make another Expedition, and accordingly, on the firſt of *January*, 1510, put a Second Fleet to Sea at *Ivica*, with 5000 Land Forces on Board, under the Conduct of the ſame *Peter Navarro*. They arriv'd before *Bugia* on the Eve of the Epiphany. Ten Thouſand of the Infidels immediately ran to the Port, to hinder their Landing, but the Cannon quickly forc'd them to fly to the Mountains, from whence the Chriſtians alſo drove 'em, and following their Blow, they ſtorm'd and made themſelves Maſters of the Place, the King and his Troops leaving the Entrance free by flying. Not content with this Advantage, the Count purſu'd the King eight Leagues, and defeated him, which ſo much frightned all the Cities along the Coaſt, that many ſubmitted, and promis'd to pay him Tribute, amongſt which the City of *Algiers*, famous for its Piracies, was one, but ſince that Time hath render'd it ſelf very puiſſant and formidable to the *Spaniards*, and all other Trading Nations in *Europe*. The Kings of *Tunis*, *Tremezen* and *Monſlagan*, engaged *A. C.* 1510.

wiſe to pay him a certain Tribute. The Count, having receiv'd ſome Reinforcement, landed in the Month of *June* at *Tripoly* with 14000 Men, and after defeating the like Number of the Infidels, who oppoſed his Deſcent, enter'd that City, where the *Moors* defended themſelves from Street to Street, loſing 5000 of their Men, but at the ſame Time killing many of the Chriſtians. Another Fleet was further equipp'd at *Malaga*, to tranſport *Don Garcias* of *Toledo* into *Africa*, where he was to command the Troops, in the Room of Count *Peter Navarro*, whom *Ferdinand* had a Mind to make uſe of in *Italy*. However they both landed with a Body of 8000 Men, on an Iſland called *Gelves*, about a hundred Leagues from *Tripoly*, Weſtward. This Iſland was divided from the Continent only by a Bridge, it was 16 Leagues in Length, very Sandy, had neither City nor Town, but only ſcatter'd Houſes and a Caſtle, in which the Lord of the Place liv'd. *Don Garcias* having divided his Men into three Bodies, advanced at the head of the firſt. The *Moors*, who had but 2000 Foot, and 150 Horſe, thought of nothing but ſubmitting to the Invaders; but unfortunately

tunately these last perceiving themselves, after 2 Hours march, fatigu'd by the Violence of the Heat, could march no further, for want of Water, so were forced to break their Ranks to look for it; which the *Moors* observing, fell upon them, and put 'em to the Rout, killing Four Thousand of their Men; among whom *D. Garcias* their General was one; besides several other Persons of Note. Count *Peter Navarro* saved the Rest by making Head against the Infidels with two Battalions of the Arrier-Guard, and re-imbark'd with them.

In the Month of *January* 1511, King *Ferdinand* went to *Seville*, to forward the Preparations for the *African* War; determining to get Reprisals for his Loss at *Gelves*; yet was obliged to defer that Expedition, because *France* and the Emperor threatned the Pope, to whose Assistance he sent the Troops design'd for *Africa*. *A. C.* 1511.

About this Time an Alliance was made in *Italy*, between the Pope, King *Ferdinand* and the Republick of *Venice*, for the Defense of the *Church*: Accordingly the following Year 1512, the *A. C.* 1512.

Spaniſh Troops join'd thoſe of the Pope, and took the Field in the Beginning of the Year, opening the Campaign, by the Siege of *Bononia*, which however they could not take, nor do any Thing of Moment for that Time.

The Pope, not being able to oblige the King of *Portugal* to withdraw from the Alliance he had made with *France*, thunder'd out an Excommunication againſt him, on the 18th of *February*, and gave his Dominions to whom ſoever could make himſelf Maſter of 'em. It was ſuppoſed, that his Holineſs pronounced this Sentence at the Requeſt of *Ferdinand*, who had nothing ſo much at Heart, as the uniting that Kingdom to the Reſt of his Eſtates, and who us'd his utmoſt Endeavours to get the Perſon of that King into his Clutches. The *French*, having about this Time, beſieged the City of *Ravenna* in *Italy*, the Confederate Army, commanded by the Vice-Roy of *Naples*, march'd to the Relief of that important Place. As the two Armies breathed nothing but Eagerneſs to fight, they quickly came to Blows and fought with great Reſolution and Courage on both Sides, for the Space of five Hours, at the End of which,

which, the Victory was declar'd in Favour of the *French*, who killed many great Men, and took Abundance of Prisoners, among whom was the Marquis of *Pescara* and Count *Peter Navarro*. This Victory however, cost the *French* so dear, that 'tis said, the King, when he receiv'd the News of it, cry'd out, that such an other Victory would ruin him. The Duke of *Nemours*, General of the *French* Troops, and several other Lords, lost their Lives in it. King *Ferdinand* nevertheless persisting in the Design he had form'd of making himself Master of the Kingdom of *Navarr*, refused Audience to the Ambassadors of that Crown, who came to make Overtures of Accommodation; and that Prince, after he had received some Subsidies from the *Cortes* of *Arragon*, sent Orders to the Duke of *Alva*, who was in *Biscay* with a Thousand compleat Horse-Men, or Men of Arms, 1500 Light Horse, and 6000 Foot, to march directly toward *Pampeluna*, the Capital City of *Navarr*. That General accordingly enter'd that Kingdom, on the 21st of *July*, and assoon as he arrived, the City of *Pampeluna* surrender'd to him without Hesitation, and all the other Cities offer'd to do the same.

Pampelune surrenders to the Duke of Alva.

The King of Navarr put his Kingdom into King Ferdinand's Hands by way of Depoſit.

The King of *Navarr* ſeeing this, ſent Deputies to the Duke, and put the whole Kingdom, in *Depoſitum*, into the Hands of King *Ferdinand*. In the mean Time, that Prince went to *Paris*, after he had put *Salvatierra* beyond the Mountains, into the Hands of the *French*, who were upon the March to relieve him, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Longueville*. Nevertheleſs King *Ferdinand* pretending, that King *John* had broke the laſt Treaty, obliged all the People of *Navarr*, to take the Oaths of Allegiance to him, as their Lawful Sovereign. The Duke of *Alva* travers'd the Mountains, and got Poſſeſſion of *St. John de Pied de Port*, which ſecur'd him one of the Paſſages of the *Pyrenean* Hills, called *Valderoncas*. King *John* of *Navarr* marched with the *French*, by the other Paſſage named *Valceroncals* and defeated ſome Troops, who would have oppoſed his Paſſage. The Duke of *Alva* being inform'd of it, repaſs'd the Mountains at *Valderoncas*, and whilſt the *French* amus'd themſelves ſometime before they reach'd *Pampelune*, the *Spaniards* had time to fling Succours into it, and as the Seaſon was far advanced, when they ſat down before

fore it, they were oblig'd to raiſe the Siege and return home. Thus terminated the War of *Navarr*, the People whereof ſubmitted to King *Ferdinand*, that Kingdom having continued ever ſince under the Dominion of the Kings of *Spain*. Whilſt theſe Things were doing at *Navarr*, Monſieur de *Lautrec*, enter'd the Country of *Guipuſcoa*, a ſmall Province of *Spain*, (formerly in *Navarr*, but for the laſt three hundred Years in *Biſcay*) at the Head of another Army of *French* Troops, and beſieg'd *St. Sebaſtian*, which defended it ſelf ſo well, that he was forc'd to quit the Siege, and return to *Guienne* without doing any Thing.

St. Sebaſtian *beſieg'd by the* French *ineffectually.*

The Armies of *Spain* had no leſs Succeſs in *Italy*, where they took *Breſſe*, *Florence*, *Sienna* and *Luca*, and made a Confederacy with them. After theſe Succeſſes, a Truce was concluded for one Year, between *France* and *Spain*; and that Term being expired, it was renew'd for another Year, 'till a ſolid Peace could be concluded, for which Reaſon nothing of Moment was done in the Years 1513 and 1514.

A. C. 1515. *A General Cortes call'd.*

In 1515, King *Ferdinand* called the Cortes of all his Estates, and sent the Queen his Wife, to hold those of *Arragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, whilst himself held that of *Castile*; his chief Design was to raise Money to carry on the War he had in View. *Castile* gave a hundred and fifty Millions of Maravides, which amounts to about 78125 Pounds Sterling; this Sum was given on Condition the Crown of *Navarr* should be annexed inseparably to that of *Castile*, as afterwards it effectually was, instead of *Arragon*, to which before it belonged.

King *Ferdinand* had been long indisposed, and his Illness became so violent at that Time, that his Physicians despair'd of his Life; but recovering a little, he went to *Arragon*, hoping to prevail with the *Cortes* there, to give him Money, but obtaining none, he return'd to *Madrid* in the Autumn. After which having conceiv'd a fresh Jealousy of the *Grand Captain* and some other Lords; and being of Opinion they design'd to go to Prince *Charles* in *Flanders*, he gave Orders to arrest the *Grand Captain*; but that Lord falling sick

sick, at the same Time, avoided that Misfortune, dying soon after. The King's Sickness, which was the Dropsy, increased so much, that he visibly perceiv'd he had not long to live, for which Reason he forthwith made his Will, and prepar'd himself for Death, and died on *Wednesday* the 23d of *January*, 1516, between One and Two in the Morning; and left the Princess *Jane* his Daughter, Heiress of all his Estates, and Prince *Charles* his Grandson Regent. He also order'd that the Arch-Bishop of *Saragossa* should have the Government of *Arragon* during his Absence, and the Cardinal of *Spain*, that of *Castile*. All this was executed literally, saving, that *Adrian*, Dean of *Louvain*, by Virtue of a Commission from Prince *Charles*, should be admitted into the Regency, with a Power equal to that of the Cardinal. We will here end his Reign, for tho' *Ferdinand* was but Regent, and his Daughter *Jane* liv'd after him, Prince *Charles* her *Son*, and Grandson of *Ferdinand*, was declar'd King immediately after the Death of that Prince, and govern'd as such, his Mother being absolutely uncapable of Reigning, and shut up, as a Person that had lost her Senses. This Reign, reckoning

King Ferdinand *Regent of* Spain, *dies. A. C.* 1516.

oning that of her Husband, and the Time *Ferdinand* govern'd for her, amounted to 12 Years, for it begun in 1504, on the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, her Mother, and ended in 1516, when the Prince, her Son, went into *Spain*. She had Issue by King *Philip* her Husband,

Charles, who was her Successor, and afterwards Emperor.

Ferdinand, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, who was afterwards Emperor and King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, from whom the Emperor now Reigning is descended.

Eleonora, first married to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and after his Death, to *Francis*, King of *France*; she had no Children.

Maria, who espoused *Lewis*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. This Princess had no Children neither.

Elizabeth, married to *Christian*, King of *Denmark*, and

Catharine,

Catharine, a posthumous Child, born after the Death of her Father, and was marry'd to *John* the third, King of *Portugal*.

CHAP. XV.

From the Year 1516, *to the Year* 1556, *containing the Reign of* Charles *the* 79*th King.*

Charles *the* 1*st* 79*th King*

FIRST of the Name in *Spain*, Son of King *Philip* the first, and Queen *Jane*, born at *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, on the Feast of St. *Matthias*, *Anno* 1500. King *Ferdinand*, his Grandfather being dead, as it hath been said; that Prince pass'd into *Spain*, in the Year 1517, and was proclaim'd King, tho' the Queen his Mother was yet alive, her Indisposition rendring her incapable of Governing. This Year the Empire of the *Saltans* of *Egypt* was overthrown; and *Martin Luther*, to be reveng'd (as some Authors write) for their having committed the Publication of a Jubilee in *Germany* to the Care of the *Dominicans*, preferably to the Order of the *Augustins*,

The Empire of the Sultans of Egypt overthrown.

Martin Luther's *first Appearance against the Roman Church.*

of

of which he was a Member; when in Truth, it was for his setting up publickly, Ninety Five Propositions against the Pope's Indulgences, and other Oppositions to the Errors of the Church of *Rome*.

A. C. 1518. The following Year 1518, the Princess *Eleonora*, Sister to King *Charles*, espoused *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

Endeavour us'd to curtail the Archbishoprick of Toledo ineffectually.

About this time, Endeavour was us'd to divide the Arch-Bishoprick of *Toledo*, by reason of its unmeasurable Greatness, in order to which, a Bull was obtain'd from the Pope; but so many Obstacles obviated the Design, that it was laid aside, as a thing impracticable.

A. C. 1519. The Emperor *Maximilian* died on the Twelfth of *January* 1519; and the Electors of the Empire assembling at *Francfort* soon after, unanimously chose *Charles*, King of *Spain*, tho' there were several other Pretenders; and this Prince was the Fifth Emperor of the Name; and one of the greatest, that ever enjoy'd the Imperial Dignity. He was at *Barcelona* when he receiv'd the News of this Election; and immediately

Charles K. of Spain chosen Emperor.

Goes for Germany.

ately traversing *Spain*, embark'd at *Corunna*, in the Month of *May* 1520, for *Flanders*, and at *Aix la Chapel* receives the Imperial Crown, by the Hands of the Elector of *Cologn*; where, in after Times he resign'd it to his Brother *Ferdinand*, with all *Austria* and the other Hereditary Countries of his Grandfather, as shall be shewn in its proper Place. He committed the Government of *Spain*, in his Absence, to the Care of Cardinal *Adrian*, *Don Inigo de Velasco*, and the Admiral *Henry Enriquez*; who worthily discharg'd the Trust repos'd in them; yet could not with all their Circumspection and Prudence, hinder the People from breaking out into open Rebellion. They complain'd of things which Rebels are accustom'd to murmur falsly at, to wit, that Evil Counsellors carry'd away all the Money, and that Strangers were employ'd. This Rebellion was call'd *Las Communidades*, or the War of the People, because the Nobility were not engag'd in it. The chief Ring-leaders of the Rebels, were *D. Anthony Avena*, Bishop of *Zamora*, and *John de Padilla*, a Gentleman of *Toledo*. Many Encounters pass'd between them and the Court Party, with different Success,

A. C. 1520. *Receives the Imperial Crown at* Aix la Chapel.

Appoints a Regency in his Absence.

A Rebellion in Spain.

Succeſs; but towards the end of the Year, the Rebels loſt *Tordeſillas*, which they had fortify'd, and where they kept Queen *Jane*. On the 23d of *April* following the Battle of *Villalar*, was fought, in which the Rebels were totally defeated and their Chiefs, *Padilla*, *Bravo* and *Maldonado*, were taken and executed, and alſo the Biſhop, who was hang'd near *Alcada Ronquillo*. *Dona Maria de Pacheo*, Wife of *Padilla*, put her ſelf at the Head of the Rebels, but could do nothing remarkable. There broke out another Rebellion at *Valentia*, which was call'd the Germanats, and was ſuppreſt by the Duke of *Segorbia*. There was alſo a War in *Navarr*, where King *Ferdinand* had caus'd all the Fortreſſes to be demoliſh'd, and drawn off all the Troops and Artillery to be us'd againſt the Rebels in *Caſtile*. King *Francis* the firſt of *France*, took this Opportunity to place upon the Throne of *Navarr*, *Henry* of *Albert* its Lawful Heir, and in order to it, ſent an Army in 1521, under the Conduct of *Andrew Eſparr*, who made himſelf Maſter of the whole Kingdom, and likewiſe of *Pampalune*, its Capital, without Oppoſition, ſaving the Caſtle, which was defended by the famous

Battle of Villalar.

A Biſhop hang'd.

Rebellion at Valence.

K. Francis the firſt of France.

A. C. 1521.

Ignatius

Ignatius Loyola, descended of a Noble Family, and who afterwards founded the Order of the Jesuits; but his Leg being broken by the fall of a Stone from a Wall, forc'd by a Cannon Bullet, he was oblig'd to surrender. The *French* General, not contented with the Conquest of *Navarr*, enter'd *Castile* and besieg'd *Logrono*: But the *Castilians* running to its Relief, he was oblig'd to raise the Siege, and soon after was defeated near *Pampalune*. Thus the *Spaniards* recovered the Kingdom of *Navarr*, with the same Facility they had lost it. The *French* to be reveng'd for this Affront, sent another Body of Troops into *Biscay*, which took *Fontarabia*; they were however quickly oblig'd to quit that Post, and so return'd Home. In the Year 1522, Cardinal *Adrian*, one of the Regents of *Spain*, was rais'd to the Pontifical Dignity. That Pontiff granted to the King of *Spain* and his Successors, the Privilege to elect and name the Bishops of their Dominions, and also the Administration perpetual, of the Masterships of the Three Military Orders. In the Month of *February* this Year, the Rebels were beaten, and the City of *Toledo* retaken. King *Charles*, who was then Emperor, left

Ignatius Loyola, *Founder of the Jesuits Order.*

Fontarabia *taken by the* French.

Cardinal Adrian *chosen Pope.*

A. C. 1522.

The Pope gives the Kings of Spain *Liberty to name the Bishops of their Dominions.*

K. Charles makes his Brother Vicar General of the Empire.

left his Brother *Ferdinand*, in *Germany*, in Quality of Vicar-General, and went himself in the Month of *July* into *Spain*.

A. C. 1524. In the Year 1524, the *French*, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of the *Milaneze*, found themselves so close block'd up by the *Imperial* Army, commanded by the Duke of *Bourbon*, that they were oblig'd to come to a Combat, in which they were beaten, utterly overthrown, Horse and Foot, so that very few escaped to *France*. The Duke of *Bourbon*, and the Marquis of *Pescara*, encourag'd by this Success, march'd and besieg'd *Marseilles*; but after a Siege of 6 Weeks, were oblig'd to retreat with Precipitation, upon the News that the King was coming to relieve it with a puissant Army. That Prince pass'd the *Alps* with Diligence, took *Milan*, and several other Places, and afterwards laid Siege to *Pavia*. On the 24th of *February* 1525, the Duke of of *Bourbon*, with the *Imperial* Army, march'd and attack'd him, defeated and took him Prisoner. He was sent into *Spain*, and kept in the Castle of *Madrid*, till the Month of *January* following, being the Year 1526. An Alliance

Bourbon *Duke commanded the* Imperial *Army, and overthrows the* French *in the* Milaneze.

K. Francis the 1st, takes Milan, *and besieges* Pavia.

A. C. 1525.

Is defeated by the Duke of Bourbon *and taken Prisoner.*

A. C. 1526.

liance was then and there made, between the Emperor and him, by the Mediation of the Queen Mother, Regent of *France*, on the following Conditions, *viz.* That the *Flemings* should no more appeal to the Court of *France*: That he should give up his Pretensions to the *Milaneze*, *Genoa*, and *Asti*: That he should restore *Burgundy* and marry *Eleanora*, the Emperor's Sister, Dowager of *Portugal*, with 200000 Crowns Portion: That he should restore *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, &c. These Articles being sign'd, King *Francis* was set at Liberty, leaving as Hostages, his two Sons, *Francis* and *Henry*.

K. Francis set at Liberty.

On the 3d of *March* this Year, the Emperor married the Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest Sister of the King of *Portugal*.

The Emperor marries the King of Portugal's Sister.

This Year also, Pope *Clement* the 7th, being unsatisfied with the Emperor, made an Alliance with *France* and the *Venetians* against him, which cost his Holiness dear, the following Year 1527. For, the Duke of *Bourbon*, after defeating his Troops in the Field, attack'd the City of *Rome*, and tho' he was kill'd by a Musket Shot from the

A.C. 1527

Duke of Bourbon kill'd.

Top of the Walls, his Troops took and pillag'd the City, and then beſieged the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, where the Pope and his Cardinals were retired.

A. C. 1528. In the Year 1528, the three States aſſembled at *Madrid*, and declar'd Prince *Philip*, the Emperor's Son, Heir to the Crown.

The King of France ſends the Emperor a Challenge.

The Emperor, about this Time complaining, that the King of *France* had broke his Word with him, that Prince ſent him a Challenge, which his Imperial Majeſty accepted, and writ him Word in what Place he would fight him; but the King would neither open his Letter, nor hearken to his Meſſenger, but at the ſame Time ſent *Lautrec* his General, with an Army thro' *Italy* to beſiege *Naples*, who periſhed by the Plague, with the beſt Part of his Army; and the Reſt were either diſperſed, or made Priſoners.

French *beſiege* Naples *in vain.*

The Emperor, deſirous to receive the Imperial Crown from his Holineſs, as he had done before in *Germany*, made Peace with him, renew'd his Alliance with *France*, and agreed with *Portu-*

gal

gal touching the Difference, which had happen'd between them in Respect of the *Molucca Islands*, in the *East Indian* Sea; after which he pass'd into *Italy* by Sea, and the Solemnity of his Coronation was perform'd at *Bononia*, where he receiv'd the Crown from the Pope's own Hand, on St. *Matthias*'s Day, in the Year 1530, which was also his Imperial Majesty's Birth Day, as was before observ'd.

Emperor receives the Crown from the Pope. *A. C.* 1530.

The Imperial Troops at this Time besieg'd *Florence*, and the Emperor did not only restore the Family of the *Medicis*, but besides gave to *Alexander de Medicis*, the Title of Duke, which his Family retain to this Day.

Restores the Family of Medicis.

The Electors of the Empire being conven'd at *Cologn* in 1531, declar'd *Ferdinand*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, King of the *Romans*; and the Year following being 1532, the Diet at *Ratisbon* assembled and granted Liberty of Conscience to the *Lutherans*, who helped the *Catholics* to raise Troops to oppose the Turks, who threaten'd *Hungary*. They set on Foot an Army of 20000 Cavalry, and 80000 Infantry, who march'd, and encamp'd near *Vienna*, but

A. C. 1532.

Liberty of Conscience given the Lutherans.

did nothing with that great Army; for the *Turks*, after they had ravag'd *Hungary*, return'd Home without coming to a Battle; but *Andrew Doria*, who commanded the *Imperial* Fleet, had better Succeſs, for he took *Coron* and *Modon* in the *Morea*.

Andrew Doria.

The Campaign being finiſh'd, the Emperor return'd to *Italy* and concluded an Alliance with the Pope, at *Bononia*, againſt the *Turks*: He propoſed to his Holineſs the holding of a General Council, and conſulted with the Pontiff, in what Manner the *French* might be hinder'd from having any Footing in *Italy*; but his Holineſs was not Infallible on that Occaſion; for, no ſooner was his Imperial Majeſty return'd to *Spain*, but he went and conſer'd with the King of *France* at *Marſeilles*; but Death over-turn'd all his Projects in the Month of *September* 1534. He was ſucceeded in the Holy-Chair in *October* following by *Paul* the Third.

The Emperor propoſes a General Council.

A. C. 1535. On the 30th of *May* 1535, the Emperor embark'd at *Barcelona*, upon a powerful Fleet, in order to re-eſtabliſh *Muleaſſa*, King of *Tunis*, who had loſt his Crown, and was come to implore his

his Imperial Majesty's Protection Prince *Lewis* of *Portugal* joyn'd him with some Galeons: The Wind was favourable, and assoon as they landed, they took *Goulet*, and in *July* following, the City of *Tunis*, which was again put into the Hands of *Muleassa*, and D. *Bernardin de Mendosa* was left with a Garrison of 1000 Men to keep the Castle. After which the Emperor went to *Sicily*, and from thence to *Naples*, where his Stay was but short, going soon to *Rome*, where he made great Complaint to the Pope and Cardinals against the King of *France*: he even pursu'd his Resentment so far, that he sent him a Challenge to fight singly on the *Easter-Monday* following, *Anno* 1536. After his Departure from *Rome*, he assembled a powerful Army, with which he enter'd *France*, and laid Siege to *Marseilles*, but was oblig'd to raise the Siege, and Retreat without any Action of Moment.

Emperor restores the King of Tunis.

He complains of the King of France *and sends him a Challenge.*

A. C. 1536.

The Diet of the Empire met at *Worms* in 1537, and publish'd an Edict against the *Lutherans*, but unprofitably, for they had already taken Arms to maintain the Truth of their Religion at the Point of their Swords. A Gene-

A. C. 1537. *An Edict in* Germany *against the* Lutherans.

ral Council was propos'd to be call'd, but they would not conſent to it, nor allow the Pope and Biſhops to be competent Judges, nor, in ſhort, admit of any that had undoubted Right of Seſſion there, ſaving their own Doctors.

At this Time, the Pope, the Emperor, and the *Venetians*, made an Alliance againſt the Turks, and determin'd to repair to the City of *Nice* in *Provence*, to confer with the King of *France*, to prevent his oppoſing their good Intentions; accordingly, in the Month of *May* 1538, they put their Determination in Practice, and after ſome Difficulties, concluded a Truce for Ten Years, but could not bring it to a Peace. Tho' the Emperor and the King of *France* were both at *Nice*, they ſaw not one another, but the Emperor in his Return to *Spain*, at *Aiguemortes*, met the King of *France*, where they remain'd two Days together, and had ſeveral ſecret Conferences, but concluded nothing, ſave, that the King ſhould pardon *Andrew Doria*, altho' he had abandon'd his Service, to throw himſelf into that of the Emperor. *Doria*, being Admiral of the Confederate Fleet, took *Caſtelnovo* from the *Turks*, in the Gulph of

The Emperor confers with the King of France *at* Nice. *A. C.* 1538.

But ſaw not one another.

They meet at Aiguemortes.

And had ſeveral ſecret Conferences.

of *Larta* in *Albania*. But *Barbarouſſa*, Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, routed him, retook *Caſtelnovo*, and cut in Pieces the greateſt Part of the Garriſon; ſo that the great Preparations they had made, produced no manner of Effect, and the *Venetians* made a Truce with the Turks, which procur'd a laſting Peace. On the firſt Day of *May* 1539, the Empreſs *Elizabeth* died at *Toledo*, and was buried at *Granada*.

Barbarouſſa routs Doria.

The Empreſs dies.

In the Year 1540, the City of *Gaunt* in *Flanders* rebelled, upon Occaſion of a Subſidy demanded for the Continuance of the War. The Emperor, to be among them with the greateſt Expedition, paſs'd thro' *France*, and was receiv'd on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, by the King's two Sons, *Henry* and *Charles*, the King himſelf accompanying him from *Orleans* to *Paris*. Many Perſons have blamed his Imperial Majeſty, for hazarding himſelf in that Manner among his Enemies; but his magnanimous Soul, could not apprehend any mean, or unbecoming Action from a Chriſtian Prince; tho' Hiſtory gives us ſome Inſtances of Princes acting the Reverſe of thoſe Generoſities. He was no ſooner arriv'd at *Gaunt*,

A. C. 1540. Gaunt *in* Flanders *rebels.*

The Emperor to ſuppreſs the Rebellion, paſſes through France.

Builds a Citadel at Gaunt.

but he suppress'd the Rebellion, punish'd some of the Ring-leaders, and built a Citadel to curb, and keep the Town in Awe.

Passes into Germany.

A. C. 1541.

On the 12th of *September*, *D. Bernardin de Mendosa*, General of the *Spanish* Gallies, defeated the *Turks*, near the Isle of *Alboran*; and after the Emperor had appeas'd the Disturbances of *Gaunt*, he pass'd into *Germany* in the Year 1541, to endeavour the Composure of the Differences there depending, in Matters of Religion, which had been long ineffectually debated. The Diet being assembled at *Ratisbon*, in the Month of *April*, the Arguments were resum'd, but nothing concluded. The Emperor, on the Recess of that Assembly, return'd to *Italy*, and at *Lucca*, had another Conference with the Pope, about the Subject of a General Council; from hence his Imperial Majesty went to *Genoa*, where, by his Order, *Andrew Doria* had prepar'd a great Fleet, for an Expedition to *Algiers*, which the Pope endeavour'd to diswade him from, but could not prevail, tho' the Season was far advanc'd. In the Month of *October*, the Fleet arriv'd on the Coast of *Africa*, and af-

Returns to Italy.

Makes an Expedition to Algiers which miscarries.

ter

ter the Loſs of many of his Men, and ſeveral of his Ships in a Tempeſt, was oblig'd to retire to *Bugia* in the Kingdom of *Algiers*, with the Ruins of his Fleet, and from thence to *Carthagena*.

About this time, two Ambaſſadors ſent by the King of *France* into *Turky*, croſſing *Italy* incognito, were ſurpris'd by ſome *Spaniſh* Soldiers, and drown'd in the *Po*, at which the King was ſo extreamly exaſperated, that he immediately invaded *Flanders* in 1542. The *Dauphin* at the ſame time beſieg'd *Perpignan* on the Frontiers of *Spain*; the Garriſon whereof defended the Place vigorouſly, and in a Sally nail'd the Enemies Cannon, and being reinforc'd oblig'd 'em to raiſe the Siege. The Emperor putting the Government of *Spain* into the Hands of Prince *Philip* his Son, return'd to *Italy*, where he had another Conference with the Pope, on the Subject of the General Council, which had already been ſummon'd to meet at *Trent*.

Two French *Ambaſſadors drown'd by ſome* Spaniſh *Soldiers.*

King Francis *invades* Flanders *upon it.*

A. C. 1542.

In the Year 1543, the King of *France* made a ſecond Inroad into *Flanders*, and the great Pyrate *Barbarouſſa*, after he

A. C. 1543.

he had run thro' the whole Coaſt of *Italy*, came to *Toulon*, where joining the Duke of *Anguien*, they beſieg'd the City of *Nice*, near the State of *Genoa*, and took it, but could not take the Caſtle, tho' they continu'd the Siege the beſt part of the Summer, and hearing *Andrew Doria* was coming to attempt its Relief, return'd to *Toulon*, where *Barbarouſſa* paſſing the Winter, put to Sea the following Spring, being in the Year 1544, and in returning to the *Levant*, took, pillaged, and burnt the City of *Pati* in *Sicily*, and the City and Iſle of *Lipari*, doing much Miſchief along the Coaſt of *Italy*, and carrying off many Perſons into Slavery.

Nice in Italy beſieg'd by the Duke of Anguien and Barbaroſſa.

A. C. 1544.

The Duke of *Anguien* enter'd the State of *Milan* at the Head of an Army; and the Marquis *del Gaſto* was ſent to oppoſe him; they met and fought near *Carigno* on the 14th of *April*, but the *Spaniards* were beaten; however, the *French* could not make themſelves Maſters of that Dukedom.

An Alliance between the Emperor and King of England.

About this time, an Alliance was made between the Emperor and the King of *England*, againſt *France*; in Purſuance of which, the Emperor attack'd

tack'd *France* on the Side of *Flanders*, and took ſeveral Cities; he even march'd ſo near to *Paris*, that many Perſons left that City. The King of *England* on his Side, beſieged and took *Boulogn*, and a Peace ſoon enſu'd.

Boulogn taken by the K. of England.

On the 13th of *October* 1545, the Council of *Trent* was open'd, and the Year following there was great Debates in *Germany* about Matters of Religion, but as it produc'd no Settlement of Affairs, both Sides had Recourſe to Arms.

A. C. 1545. *Council of* Trent *open'd.*

The Emperor, having aſſembled Troops from all Parts, encamp'd near *Landſhut*, and the Enemies advanced with a great Army as far as *Ingolſtadt*, having at their Head the Duke of *Saxony*, who cannonaded the Imperial Army, much weaker than theirs, but did it no hurt.

War between the Emperor and the Lutherans.

The Emperor, having receiv'd a Reinforcement from *Flanders*, decamp'd, the *Lutherans* following him, 'till hearing Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony* was in march with the Troops of King *Ferdinand* to ſeize on that Country, they thought it convenient to return, to defend

ſend their own, which diſcovered their Weakneſs to ſome Princes, and to ſome Cities, who thereupon ſubmitted to the Emperor.

A. C. 1547. In the Beginning of the Year 1547, Duke *Frederic of Saxony* retook all the Places his Couſin Prince *Maurice* had taken from him, *Lipſtadt* excepted; and King *Ferdinand* having joyn'd the Emperor his Brother, that Prince march'd towards *Saxony*; and on the 24th of *April*, paſs'd the River *Elb*. The Enemies endeavour'd to march away, and ſave themſelves, but finding they were cloſely purſu'd, oblig'd 'em to come to a Battle, which laſted all the Night, and the *Lutherans* were entirely defeated; the Duke of *Saxony* was taken Priſoner and loſt a great Number of his People. After this Victory, the Landgrave ſubmitted, and thoſe two Princes, Chiefs of the Rebellion, being by this Means taken off, the Reſt were quickly reduced to their Duty.

Lutherans defeated and their General taken.

A. C. 1548. The Emperor having in 1548 ſent Prince *Philip* into *Flanders*, order'd at the ſame Time *Maximilian*, Son of King *Ferdinand* to *Spain*, to govern there in his Abſence, and to marry the Princeſs

Princeſs *Mary* his Couſin German, Daughter of the Emperor.

On the Firſt of *October* following, being the Year 1549, *Maximilian*, Regent of *Spain*, had a Daughter born, who was baptized by the Name of *Anna*. And on the 10th of the ſame Month, Pope *Paul* di'd at *Rome*, and on the 9th of *September* 1550, *John Vega*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, took the City call'd *Africa*, on the Coaſt of *Africa*, which belonged to the Pirate *Dragut*, and was formerly call'd *Leptis*, but he caus'd it to be demoliſh'd to avoid Expenſe.

Pope Paul *dies.* *A. C.* 1550.

Africa *a City taken.*

About this Time, a Diet was aſſembled at *Augsburg* in *Germany*, but nothing could be concluded; and in the Month of *May* 1551, the Council of *Trent*, which for ſome Time had been interrupted, re-aſſembl'd; and upon the Separation of the *Augsburg* Diet, Prince *Philip* return'd to *Spain*. *Henry* King of *France*, this Year, made War in *Flanders*, and in the Dutchy of *Milan*.

A Diet at Augsburg.

A. C. 1551.

The *Turkiſh* Fleet, now upon the Coaſt of *Sicily*, took the City and Caſtle of *Auguſta* near *Catania*, and then ſail'd towards

Auguſta, *a City in* Sicily *taken by the Turks.*

towards *Malta*, and from thence to *Tripoly*, which the Knights put into their Hands. In the Month of *April* 1552, Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and all the *Lutherans*, took Arms againſt the Emperor, and ſeiz'd the City of *Treves*. The *French* join'd them and ravag'd all *Lorrain*. The Emperor, not being prepar'd to oppoſe this Storm, was oblig'd to ſet at Liberty *Frederic* of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, which appeas'd Duke *Maurice*; the Emperor alſo pardon'd the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who deſired to return to his Duty. After which he turn'd his Arms againſt *France*, and laid Siege to the City of *Metz*, but the bad Weather oblig'd him to raiſe it.

A. C. 1552.

Lutherans *take Arms againſt the Emperor.*

Metz *beſieged by the Emperor ineffectually.*

St. *Francis Xavier*, Apoſtle of the *Indies*, died this Year upon the Coaſt of *China*; he was a Native of *Navarr*. And this Year alſo, the *Turkiſh* Fleet meeting *Andrew Doria*, near the Iſland of *Ponca*, defeated him, and took 7 of his Gallies.

Turks *defeat* Andrew Doria.

A. C. 1553. In 1553, the *Sienois* drove the *Spaniſh* Garriſon, which the Emperor had given them, out of their Town, and prepar'd

to

to defend it, against *D. Pedro de Toledo*, who was going to lay Siege to it. He died in the Attempt, and his Troops upon the Approach of the *Turkish* Fleet, return'd to *Naples*. The Infidels missing their Blow at that Place, set Sail towards the Isle of *Corsica* and seized a Part of it. The Princess *Jane*, the Emperor's Daughter, espoused Prince *John of Portugal*, but they lived not long together, for the Prince died at *Lisbon*, on the second Day of *January* 1554, and the Princess on the 20th of the same Month, was broughe to Bed of a Son, who was nam'd *Sebastian*, and who afterwards was King of *Portugal*.

Sienna *besieg'd by the Emperor ineffectually.*

A. C. 1554.

D. Sebastian *born.*

On the 25th of *July* this Year, Prince *Philip*, to whom the Emperor had already given the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was solemnly married to Queen *Mary* of *England*, at *Winchester*. This Year also, the Imperial Troops attack'd *de novo*, the City of *Sienna*, and beat the *French* commanded by *Peter Strozzi*, who came to the Relief of it, and who had been banish'd from *Florence*, the Place of his Nativity.

Queen Mary *of* England *married to Prince* Philip.

In

Sienna surrenders to the Emperor 1555

In 1555, *Sienna* surrender'd to the Emperor, and that Prince quite tired with the Vanity of the World, determin'd to ſpend the Remainder of his Days in the Service of God, and Salvation of his Soul, and accordingly towards the End of the Year he reſign'd his Kingdom into the Hands of Prince *Philip* his Son, and the Year following, the Empire into thoſe of his Brother *Ferdinand*. After which he paſs'd into *Spain*, and choſe for his Retirement the Monaſtery of St. *Juſt*, of the Order of the *Jeronymites*, in the Province of *Eſtramadura*, eight Miles from *Placentia*, where he liv'd a Holy Life for the ſpace of two Years, and then died, gaining more Honour by his free and voluntary Reſignation of the Empire, than he acquir'd in the obtaining it. He reign'd Forty Years, liv'd Fifty Eight, and died in the Year 1558. This Prince had but one Wife, which was *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, by whom he had Iſſue,

Who quits his Kingdom firſt, and then his Empire.

He retires to the Monaſtery of St. Juſt.

Dies A. C. 1558.

Philip, his Succeſſor,

Ferdinand and *John*, who died young,

Mary,

Mary, who espous'd the Emperor *Maximilian* her Cousin German, Son of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, and *Emperor's Legitimate Children.*

Jane, marry'd to Prince *John* of *Portugal*, Mother of the unfortunate *Don Sebastian*, King of that Country.

The Natural Children of the Emperor were *Don John* of *Austria*, General of the Christians Forces, at the famous Battle of *Lepanto*, which the Turks lost, with great Effusion of Blood, as shall be shewn in its proper Place. It was he also, who commanded the Expedition to *Tunis* in 1573, after which he was constituted Governor of the *Low-Countries*, where he died, and *His Natural Children.*

Margaret, whose first Nuptial was to *Alexander* of *Medicis*, who upon that Match, was made Duke of *Florence*; after the Death of whom, she espous'd *Octavius Farnese*, Prince of *Parma*.

CHAP. XVI.

Containing what pass'd from the Year 1556, to the Year 1598, under the Reign of Philip *the 8oth King,*

Philip *the 2d. 8oth King.*

SECOND of the Name, Son of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, first King of *Spain* of that Name, and of the Empress *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, born at *Valladolid*, in the Year 1527, and to whom the Oath of Fealty was taken in 1528, as Heir of the Crown. The Emperor his Father voluntarily relinquish'd

A. C. 1556. the Crown to him in the Year 1556, or rather towards the End of the precedent Year. In the Month of *February*, this Prince concluded a Truce for Five Years with *France*, but it lasted not long; for that Prince resolving to protect the House of *Colonna* (in Alliance with *France*) against the Pope, he

A French Army at Naples *perishes by the Plague.* sent an Army to *Naples*, the greatest Part of which perish'd by the Plague.

Siena *given to the Duke of* Florence. The Catholic King, this Year, gave the City of *Siena* to the Duke of *Florence*, whose Family enjoys it to this Day. The War being just broke out between

between *France* and *Spain*, was continu'd with various Success in 1557. The *Spaniards* besieg'd St. *Quentin* in *Flanders*, and the *French* hastening to relieve it, were defeated by *Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, General of the *Spanish* Forces, and upon this Occasion lost many Men, besides several Prisoners of Note, which the *Spaniards* took. King *Philip* soon after came in Person to the Siege, and carry'd the Town by Assault. Many considerable Persons were found in it, amongst whom *Coligni*, Admiral of *France*, Governor of the Place, was one; and who afterwards was Chief of the Reform'd in that Kingdom.

War between France and Spain.

A. C. 1557.

French beaten at St. Quentin.

Which was taken by Assault.

Coligni *Admiral of* France.

In *Italy*, the Duke of *Alva* made himself Master of the better Part of the Pope's Dominions, and it was in his Power to have taken even the City of *Rome* it self; which oblig'd his Holiness to conclude a Peace on reasonable Conditions.

Duke of Alva's *Progress in the* Pope's *Dominions.*

The next Year 1558, there was great Scarcity of Corn in *Spain*, and the Plague came into *Murcia*, and spread from thence to *Valence* and *Burgos*, and so all over *Spain*, carrying off

A. C. 1558.

A Plague all over Spain.

off many thousands of People, and continuing some Years among 'em. The War however went on in *Flanders*, and the *French* were there again defeated, insomuch, that they earnestly wish'd for Peace. The Body of the famous Emperor, *Charles* the Fifth, being deposited for some Years at the Place of his Decease, was afterwards taken up, and buried at the *Escurial*.

French again defeated in Flanders.

Charles *the 5th buried at the* Escurial.

A. C. 1559. In the beginning of the Year 1559, a Peace was concluded between *France* and *Spain*, in Pursuance of which, on the 22d of *August*, King *Philip* married, by his Ambassador, the Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of the King of *France*, and a while after went from *Flanders* to *Spain*, and on the 31st of *January* 1560, at *Guadalajara*, consummated his Marriage with that Princess, but the great Solemnity of his Nuptials was kept at *Toledo*, to which Place the King and Queen came from *Guadalajara*.

The Duke of *Medina-Celi*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, took the Isle of *Gelves*; but being there surpris'd by the *Turkish* Fleet, lost the best Part of his own, one of his

Turkish *Fleet beat the* Spaniards.

his Sons being taken Prisoner, and escaping but narrowly himself.

In *January* 1562, the Council of *Trent*, after many Traverses, re-assembled, and in *December* 1563, were again separated. *A. C.* 1562.

About this time there arose, in the Port of *Herradura*, so violent a Tempest, that there perish'd twenty two Galleys, with the Capitana, or Admiral's Galley.

In this Year *Salarruez*, King of *Algiers* laid Siege to the Cities of *Oran* and *Mezalquivir* in that Kingdom, but they were vigorously defended by their Governors, the Count of *Alcaudet* and *Don Martin* of *Corduba*, his Brother. *Don John de Mendoza*, General of the *Spanish* Galleys, arriving there very seasonably, made him raise the Siege. *A. C.* 1563.

On the sixth of *September* 1564, *Don Garcias de Toledo*, took the Castle of *El-Penon*, built heretofore by Count *Peter Navarro*, which then was in the Hands of the *Moors*, it is situate near the City *Velez*, on the Coast of *Africa*. *A. C.* 1564.

Queen Elizabeth *goes to* Bayonne. *A. C.* 1565.

In the Year 1565, Queen *Elizabeth* having obtain'd her Husband's Consent, went to *Bayonne* to visit the Queen her Mother, and her Brethren, where she continu'd seventeen Days. About this time several Synods were held in *Spain*, pursuant to the Decretals of the Council of *Trent*.

Synods held in Spain.

In the Month of *November* this Year, the Body of St. *Eugenius*, the first Bishop of *Toledo* was brought from St. *Dennis* near *Paris*, to *Toledo*, and receiv'd with all the Pomp imaginable.

Dutchess of Parma *govern'd the* Netherlands. *A. C.* 1566.

In the Year 1566, the Dutchess of *Parma*, Natural Sister to the King, govern'd the *Netherlands* for that Prince, but the People by reason of her Sex, murmur'd first, and then rebell'd, and the Populace, mixing with those of the reform'd Religion, committed great Violences against some of the Churches.

Duke of Alva *Governor of the* Netherlands.

These Disturbances daily increasing, the King recall'd the Dutchess, and sent the Duke of *Alva* in her room, to endeavour the Extinguishment of those Flames, which were rather increas'd, by his causing the Earls of *Horn* and *Egmont*

Egmont to be arrested. The Princess *Margaret* pass'd into *Italy*, and the Prince of *Orange*, Chief of the Malecontents, not thinking himself safe, retir'd; but the next Year, having assembled a considerable Body of Troops, made Head against the Duke, but was again oblig'd to retire.

Prince of Orange makes Head against him.

In the Month of *June*, the Earls of *Horn* and *Egmont* were executed very unjustly, as Authors affirm.

Horn, *and* Egmont *executed.*

This Year the *Moriscoes* of the Kingdom of *Granada*, that is to say, the Descendents from the *Moors*, rebell'd; but the Marquis of *Mondejar*, defeated them in seven several Engagements, and afterwards *D. John of Austria* subdu'd 'em intirely to the King's Obedience, and to take from all future Means of Insurrection, dispers'd 'em all over *Castile*.

Moriscoes *rebel.*

King *Philip* this Year put to Death his eldest Son Prince *Charles*, in the Prison, where for some time he had been kept, his Reason for it, 'tis surmis'd, was his Jealousy, that the Prince was in Love with the Queen his Mother

Charles *Prince of* Spain *put to Death.*

in Law, and that he aſpir'd to his Crown, as well as his Bed.

A. C. 1569. In the Year 1569, the War was renew'd againſt the Male-contents in the *Low-Countries*, with great Effuſion of Blood.

A. C. 1570. What was moſt remarkable in 1570, was a League between the Pope, the King of *Spain*, and the *Venetians*, againſt the *Turks*, who had taken the Iſland of *Cyprus* from the Latter, for Recovery whereof, 200 Gallies were to be forthwith equipp'd, and 50000 Foot, with 4000 Horſe entertain'd, the King of *Spain* to bear a Moiety of the Charge of the War, the *Venetians* a third Part, and the Pope the Remainder. *Don John of Auſtria* was conſtituted Admiral of this Confederate Fleet, and Generaliſſimo of the Forces. In the Month of *Auguſt* 1571, this Fleet rendezvous'd in the Fare of *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, from whence it ſet ſail on the 10th of *September*, directing its Courſe towards the *Corſulair* Iſles, oppoſite to the Gulf of *Lepanto*, where the Turkiſh Fleet lay. Prince *Andrew Doria*, who commanded for the Pope, had the Right, the *Venetian* Gallies the Left, and *Don John*

D. John of Auſtria *Admiral and General.*

A. C. 1571.

Battle of Lepanto.

John of Austria, with the *Spaniards* in the Centre, *D. Alvara Bacan*, Marquis of *Santa-Cruz*, commanded the Body of Reserve, consisting of 30 Gallies. The Enemies put themselves into Order of Battle at the Mouth of the Gulf, in the Form of a *Crescent*. The Forlorn-hope of the Christians, compos'd of six Galleasses, very much incommoded the Infidels, and then the two Fleets engaged. The Pirate *Pihali*, did much Mischief to the Right Wing of the Christian Fleet, taking 10 Gallies, but perceiving the Rest of the *Turkish* Fleet were broken, and discomfited, put out to Sea, and sav'd himself with several of his Gallies. Two hundred *Turkish* Gallies were taken, burnt or sunk, 30000 Infidels kill'd, 5000 Prisoners taken, and 20000 Christian Slaves redeem'd. This Battle was fought on the Second of *October*, and was the most Bloody Defeat the Turks ever met with since the first Establishment of their Empire.

The Tax of the *Tenth Penny*, which was order'd to be rais'd in *Flanders*, upon all sorts of Merchandize, for the Continuance of the War, made several Cities rise, who before were very much discontented; this, the following Year,

Insurrection in Flanders. *A. C.* 1572.

Year, gave the Duke of *Alva* work enough.

The new Pope *Gregory* XIII. us'd his utmost Endeavour to strengthen the League against the *Turks*, and a greater Fleet was got together, than the Year before, at *Messina*, under the Conduct again of *D. John of Austria*; however, he did nothing but amuse; but in the *A. C.* 1573. Year 1573, he sail'd from *Spain* to *Tunis*; and re-establish'd on the Throne *Muleassa*, Grandson of him we mention'd in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and sent *Muley Hamet*, who had usurp'd the Throne of *Muleassa*, into *Sicily*.

The Duke of Alva recall'd from the Netherlands.

In the Year 1574, the Duke of *Alva* was recall'd from his Government of the *Netherlands*, and they sent in his *A. C.* 1574. Room, *Don Lewis Requesens*, Grand Commander of *Castile*, and flatter'd *Requesens succeeds him.* themselves, his Prudence, and the Sweetness of his Temper, would contribute much to the appeasing the Spirits of the People, sower'd by the Severity of the Duke of *Alva*; but 'twas impossible to effect it, so much were they exasperated; besides, being instigated by a Principle of Religion. They therefore implor'd

implor'd the Assistance of their Brethren of *France* and *Germany*.

In 1575, King *Philip* declar'd *Don John of Austria*, his Lieutenant, in all and singular his Dominions in *Italy*, with the Title of Vicar-General. *A. C.* 1575. *D.* John *of* Austria *made Vicar General in* Italy.

D. Lewis de Requesens, the new Governor of the *Netherlands*, died in 1576, and the States of the Country, instead of endeavouring to pacifie the Troubles, openly took Arms against the King, and call'd to their Aid *Matthias*, the Emperor's Brother, giving him the Title of Prince; but after a little Stay among them, he return'd to *Germany*. Requesens *dies.* *A. C.* 1576.

The Malecontents besieged the Castle of *Antwerp*, where the *Spaniards* had mutinied; but this Danger re-united them, and they drew Troops from their contiguous Neighbors, and being assembled to the Number of 4000 Men, open'd themselves a Passage into the City, where were 40000 Men, capable of bearing Arms, notwithstanding which they pillag'd it, set Fire to the Houses, and kill'd 14000 Persons. *The Castle of* Antwerp *besieg'd.* *The City pillaged.*

The same Day, being the 4th of *November*, *Don John of Austria* arriv'd in *D.* John *of* Austria *arrives in* Flanders.

in *Flanders*, to appeaſe the Diſturbances which raged there; but his coming was rather fatal than favourable to the King's Intereſt.

A. C. 1578. The next Year, he did nothing of Moment, but in 1578, to pleaſe the Malecontents, he conſented to the Departure of the *Spaniſh* Troops, and that *Flemiſh* Forces ſhould be put into all the ſtrong Places; and then retiring to *Namur*, recall'd the *Spaniards*, who were on their March towards *Italy*, and with them and other Troops continu'd the War, retaking ſome ſmall Places; but in *October* following, Death put an end to his Government.

Dies.

Prince of Parma ſucceeds.

Alexander Farneſe, Prince of *Parma*, ſucceeded him, and was one of the greateſt Captains of that Age, as his great Actions in thoſe Provinces demonſtrated. The Malecontents call'd to their Aſſiſtance *Francis* Duke of *Alençon*, to whom they gave the Title of Protector of the *Netherlands*, but he ſoon quitted it.

Don Sebaſtian King of Portugal kill'd in Africa.

Don *Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, having been unfortunately kill'd in *Africa*, Cardinal *Henry* his Great Uncle, aged

80

80 Years, succeeded to the Crown; but that Prince being very old, all the Princes, who pretended to the Succession of that Crown, immediately exhibited their respective Claims, and among them, *Philip* King of *Spain*, as Son of *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of King *Emanuel*.

King Philip *claims the Crown of* Portugal.

The following Year 1580, that Prince, in order to assert his Right at the Point of his Sword, sent Troops towards the Frontiers, compos'd of *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *Germans*, neither did he omit his utmost Endeavours to influence the *Portugueze* in his Favour, but whilst these Things were doing, the Old Cardinal King departed this Life, and the Duke of *Alva* being made General of the *Spaniards*, amounting to 12000 Infantry, and 1500 Cavalry all chosen Men from the Flower of the *Spanish* Army, enter'd *Portugal* at their Head, bending his Course directly to *Lisbon*, and in his way met and routed *Antony* the Bastard, who stil'd himself King. He was beaten a second Time near *Oporto* by *Sancho Davila*, so that the Kingdom was subdu'd to King *Philip*'s Obedience, at a small Charge, and without much Loss of Blood. King *Philip* at that Time happen'd

A. C. 1580.

The Old Cardinal King of Portugal *dies.*

Duke of Alva *enters* Portugal *with an Army.*

Routs Antony *the Bastard.*

King Philip *dangerously ill.*

happen'd to lie dangerously ill, being given over by his Physicians, yet contrary to Expectation, recovered; but the Queen his Wife, who had been some Time indispos'd, died immediately.

A. C. 1582. In the Year 1582, a *Biscayan* attempted the Life of the Prince of *Orange* at *Antwerp*, but he miss'd his Blow, and was executed; but soon after a perfidious *Burgundian* assassinated that Prince at *Delft* in *Holland*.

The Prince of Orange *murder'd.*

Pope Gregory *reforms the Kalendar.* This Year Pope *Gregory* reform'd the Kalendar, adding 10 Days, to bring the *Solstices* and the *Equinoxes* into their antient Places. King *Philip* this Year went into *Portugal*, to regulate Affairs in that Kingdom, giving the Government to Cardinal *Albert*.

King Philip *goes into* Portugal.

A. C. 1583. In 1583, the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of the *Terceras*, or *Azores* Islands, which belonged to the Crown of *Portugal*, and which *Antony* the Bastard had kept Possession of till then.

Spaniards *take the* Azores *Islands.*

A. C. 1584. In 1584, the Oath of Allegiance was taken to Prince *Philip*, as Heir Apparent to the Crown of *Castile*, and all the other Dominions of *Spain*, which

were

were once again re-united under one Chief, having not been so, since the time of the *Goths*. Spain *re-united under one Chief.*

The Prince of *Parma*, continu'd the War in *Flanders* with great Success, and after retaking *Gaunt*, and many other Places, he forced *Antwerp* to surrender in 1585, after a long Siege, in which he shew'd all the Art of a Consummate General. *A. C.* 1585.

King *Philip* held the Cortes of *Arragon* at *Monzon*, where the Oath of *Fealty* was taken to Prince *Philip* his Son, as Heir of that Crown.

Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* did not only give Assistance to the Male-contents of *Holland*, but in the Year 1586, sent Sir *Francis Drake* with a Squadron, which first pillaged the Isles of *Cape-Verd*, and then St. *Domingo* in the *West-Indies*; they did the same at *Carthagena*, and afterwards sail'd to *Florida*. The Year following being 1587, the same Sir *Francis* made an Attempt upon the City of *Cadiz*, of which he had certainly made himself Master, if the People of the Country had not ran to its Assistance. This Action of the *English* *A. C.* 1586. *Sir* Francis Drake. *A. C.* 1587.

liſh, ſo much incenſed King *Philip*, that he reſolv'd to be reveng'd, and in order to it, caus'd a Formidable Fleet to be equipp'd in the River of *Lisbon*, of which the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia* was made Admiral. He put to Sea in the *A. C.* 1588. Month of *June*, *Anno* 1588, and after doubling the Cape of *Finiſterre* was attack'd by a violent Tempeſt, which diſpers'd his Fleet, and put it into ſo bad a Condition, that he was oblig'd to return, and could not ſet ſail again 'till *September* following. He arriv'd at laſt in the *Engliſh* Channel, where the Fleet of *England*, which was ſmall, did only flutter and frisk about the *Spaniſh Armada*, but took many of their Ships, and burnt others; the Reſt of the Fleet endeavouring to ſail Northwards, and ſo return to *Spain*, was almoſt entirely deſtroy'd by a Tempeſt, inſomuch, that but a very few eſcap'd.

Spaniſh *Armada againſt* England *miſcarries.*

A. C. 1589. In the Year 1589, *Antony* the Baſtard return'd to *Portugal* with the *Engliſh* Fleet, and landing with a good Number of Troops, march'd and encamp'd before *Lisbon*, but none coming to join him, as he expected, he re-imbark'd, and ſail'd towards *England*.

The

The same Year the famous Palace of the *Escurial* was finished, which had been 30 Years in building, and cost immense Sums. Escurial finished.

The same Year, 1590, was fatal to *Spain*, by a violent Plague, which raged in it, and carried off Abundance of People. A. C. 1590. Great Plague in Spain.

Antony Perez, who had been Secretary of State, and the King's Premier Favorite, fell into Disgrace. Were it that his Majesty had imparted Secrets of too great Importance, which he had divulged, or whatever it was, for nothing appear'd against him; that Prince conceiv'd so violent a Prejudice against him, that he determin'd his Ruin, and in order to it, kept him Prisoner twelve Years. That Lord, reduc'd in this manner to the highest Pitch of Despair, escap'd into *Arragon*, where he was retaken, and pursu'd with the same Severity; but being rescu'd by the People, he withdrew into *France*, and there finished his Days in Exile. They had soon Occasion to repent their Tenderness to him; for in 1591, the King, in order to punish them, sent *D. Alphonso de Vargas*, A. C. 1591.

a *Low-Country* Soldier, who caus'd ſome to be executed, and reduc'd that Kingdom to ſuch a Condition, as it had never been in before. The next Year 1592, the King went thither in Perſon, and held the *Cortes*, where the Oath of Fealty was alſo taken to Prince *Philip* his Son, in Quality of Heir Apparent to that Crown. After which having regulated the Affairs of his Kingdoms, turn'd his Thoughts how to ſecure the Crown of *France* to himſelf, in hopes *Henry of Navarr* would be excluded on Account of his Religion; with this View, in 1593, he treated with the Nobility of *France* to chuſe him King, and offer'd great Sums of Money; but it produc'd no manner of Effect, nor in the leaſt prevented their doing Juſtice to *Henry*.

A. C. 1592.

A. C. 1593.

Gaſpar *de* Quiroga *dies Anno* 1594.

D. Gaſpar de Quiroga, dying in 1594, the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo* was given to Arch-Duke *Albert*, a Cardinal, who afterwards relinquiſhed that Dignity.

In 1595, Arch-Duke *Erneſt*, Governor of *Flanders*, died alſo, and had for Succeſſor Arch-Duke *Albert*, his Brother, who in *April* 1596, took *Calais* from the *French*, but it was afterwards reſtor'd by

Calais *taken.* *A. C.* 1596.

by Agreement. King *Philip* about this Time was ſeiz'd by a Diſtemper ſo dangerous, that his Life was deſpair'd of.

About this Time alſo, Sir *Francis Drake* landed with ſome Troops at *Nombre de Dios* in *America*, deſigning to traverſe that Neck, or Iſthmus of Land, in order to pillage *Panama*; but the *Spaniards*, having Notice of it, oblig'd them to return to their Fleet; but towards the End of the Month of *June* in the ſame Year, he took and pillag'd the Iſland and City of *Cadiz*, and burnt the Fleet deſign'd for *Mexico*, which was an incredible Loſs to the Merchants.

In 1597, *Ferdinando Tello*, Governor of *Dourlens* for the *Spaniards*, holding Intelligence in the City of *Amiens*, ſurpriz'd and took it; but the King of *France* came in Perſon and beſieg'd it. Arch-Duke *Albert* advanc'd to its Relief, but finding it impracticable, return'd, and the City ſurrender'd. *Anno* 1597. Amiens *taken.*

On the 6th of *May* 1598, the King gave all the *Low-Countries* to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, his eldeſt Daughter, to the End ſhe might marry her Couſin *King* Philip *gives the* Low Countries *to the Princeſs* Elizabeth *his Daughter.*

the Arch-Duke *Albert*, on Condition he ſhould relinquiſh the Arch-biſhoprick of *Toledo*: ſoon after which he made Peace with *France*, and on the 13th of *Dies* *September*, that Prince departed this Life, at the *Eſcurial*, aged 71 Years, of which he had reign'd 42. He had 4 Wives: the Firſt was *Mary*, Daughter of *John* the Fourth, King of *Portugal*; the Second, *Mary* Queen of *England*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth; the Third, *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry* the Second, King of *France*; and the Fourth, *Ann* the Daughter of the Emperor *Maximilian*, ſecond of the Name. He had no Iſſue by the Second, but by the Firſt had

Charles, who was put to Death by his Father's Order as has been related.

By the Third, *Elizabeth Claire Eugenia*, who married her Couſin Arch-Duke *Albert*, Son of the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue.

Catharine, married to *Charles Emanuel*, the Fourth of that Name, and Eleventh Duke of *Savoy*, from whom is deſcended the preſent Duke.

He

He had by the Fourth, *Philip* his Successor,

Ferdinand, *Charles*, *James* and *Mary*, who all died young.

CHAP. XVII.

From the Year 1598, *to the Year* 1621, *containing the Reign of* Philip *the* 81*st King*,

THIRD of the Name, Son of *Philip* the Second, was declar'd Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*, in the Year 1581: Of those of *Castile* and *Leon* in 1584, of *Arragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valence* in 1585, and of *Navarr* in 1586. This Prince was the First, to whom all the Kingdoms and States of *Spain* took the Oaths of Fealty, as Lawful Successor, and who took Possession of them all at one Time. He had been contracted, before his coming to the Crown, to the Princess *Margaret*, the Daughter of the Arch-Duke *Charles*, who travers'd *Italy* to meet him, accompany'd by the Arch-Duke her Father. The Pope perform'd the Ceremonies

Philip *the* 3*d*, 81*st King*.

A. C. 1583.

monies of the Eſpouſals at *Ferrara*, tho' the King was not there in Perſon. Upon
A. C. 1599. the 25th of *March*, 1599, ſhe arrived at *Alfaques* of *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*, and was conducted from thence to *Valence*, where the Marriage was conſummated. The King, after he had conducted the Arch-Duke to *Barcelona*, on his Way home, came to the Queen at *Valence*, from whence they went to *Madrid*.

A. C. 1600, *Grand Jubilee.* The Year 1600, was remarkable for the Grand Jubilee.

A. C. 1601. The following Year 1601, the King left *Madrid*, and went to reſide at *Valladolid*, becauſe the Country round that City was become very poor; and the Court continu'd there ſome Time. There's a little City in the Kingdom of *Arragon*, call'd *Vellila*, in the Church of which is a Bell, often mention'd in Hiſtory to have rung of its ſelf againſt ſome great Revolution. It is ſaid, it did ſo at that Time; however there happen'd nothing extraordinary that Year, nor in many after, which is a plain Exploſion of that Legendary Story.

A. C. 1602. In the Year 1602, the Princeſs *Ann* was born at *Valladolid*, and in after Times

Times marry'd *Lewis* the 13th, King of *France*.

The Governor of *Milan* this Year corrupted the Lanſquenets, or *German* Infantry in Garriſon at *Final*, who put that Place into his Hands; he did the ſame thing at *Melſimo*, without the leaſt Colour or Shadow of Juſtice for either of them.

Elizabeth, Queen of *England* being dead, *James*, King of *Scotland*, inherited that Kingdom, and was the firſt King of *Great Britain*. Elizabeth *Queen of* England *dies*.

In 1603, King *Philip* ſent *D. John* of *Taſſis*, Earl of *Villamediana*, on an Embaſſy to *England*, to compliment the King upon his Acceſſion to the Crown, and to make a durable Peace with him, which was executed, and the Treaty ratified the following Year 1604, by *John Fernandez de Velaſco*, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, the King's Ambaſſador at the Court of *England*. *A. C.* 1603. *Peace with* Great Britain *A. C.* 1604.

The eighth of *April* 1605, Prince *Philip*, who was afterwards King of *Spain*, was born at *Valladolid*. *D. Balthazar de Zuniga* was made his Gover- *Pr.* Philip *born*. *A. C.* 1605.

nor, and *Don Gulceran de Alluanel* his Preceptor.

Pr. Mary *born.* *An.* 1606. The Princeſs *Mary* was born in *Auguſt* 1606, and the Court left *Valladolid* to return to *Madrid*, by reaſon of ſome Inconveniencies they met with in the firſt of thoſe Places.

P. Charles *born* 1607. Prince *Charles* was born in 1607, in the Month of *September*.

The *Cortes* being aſſembled, gave the King twenty three Millions, to be levy'd in the ſpace of eight Months, which was the eighth Part of the Wine and Oil, that Kingdom produc'd.

A. C. 1608. On the 13th of *January* 1608, in the Church of St. *Jerome* at *Madrid*, was perform'd the Ceremony of taking the Oath of Fealty to Prince *Philip*, in Quality of Heir apparent to the Crown, the Cardinal of *Toledo* ſinging Maſs; and on the 17th of *May* 1609, Prince *Ferdinand* was born at the *Eſcurial*.

P. Ferdinand *born* 1609. In *April* a Truce was concluded with the *Hollanders*, in the *Low-Countries*, which the King ratified in *July* following, but the Articles were not perform'd. The Princeſs *Margaret* was born

born at *Lerma*, on the 26th of *May* 1610. *Pr.* Margaret *born* 1610.

In the Month of *November* following, *Mulei Xeque*, a powerful *Moor*, who kept with the *Spaniards* a reciprocal Correſpondence, put their Troops into Poſſeſſion of the Fortreſs of *Alarache* on the Ocean, and on the Coaſt of *Africa*, a Poſt of great Importance; it is ſituated near the River, and the Bay of *Mamora*, a Retreat for Pirates, which oblig'd *D. Lewis Faxardo* to build another Fort four Years after, in which he left a good Garriſon; the *Moors* in great Numbers repair'd thither to obſtruct the Building, but could not hinder the compleating it.

King *Philip*, being inform'd of the Villany and Impiety of the *Moriſco's*, that is to ſay, the Deſcendents from the *Moors*, reſolv'd to extirpate them Root and Branch, and by that Means deliver *Spain* from a peſtiferous Generation of Vipers, who were ever committing horrible Sacrileges, being Mahumetans in their Hearts, and practiſing the Chriſtian Religion only externally; neither was he ignorant of their Correſpondences in *Turky* and *Africa*,

Africa, nor of their private Practices to bring the *Turks* and *Moors* into *Spain*. For these Reasons, he caus'd an Edict to be publish'd, commanding all *Moors*, without Exception, to leave his Dominions upon a fix'd Day, allowing 'em to carry off their Personal Estates, but their Lands were to escheat to the Crown, or to the Lords, under whose Jurisdiction they happen'd to be situate, according to their respective Tenures. The Number, which, Authors say, left *Spain*, to follow the most moderate Supputations, is almost incredible; yet if it be consider'd, that the *Moors* had liv'd in *Spain* seven or eight hundred Years, it will not appear so surprising. Authors differ much upon that Subject; some say, they were but 365000, others 800000, and 900000. *Bleda* reports them to have been 500000; be that as it will, the least of those Numbers is very considerable. Add to this the Banishment of the *Jews*, and the vast many, who went to inhabit the *West Indies*, and we need not wonder at the small Number of People, who at this Day are found in *Spain*, nor attribute it to the chimerical Notions some Persons

sons have endeavour'd to insinuate into the Minds of the Ignorant.

On the third of *October* 1611, *Margaret* Queen of *Spain*, died at the *Escurial*, where in the Month of *September* before, she had been brought to bed of a Son, who was baptiz'd by the Name of *Alphonso*, but liv'd not a whole Year. *A. C.* 1611.

In the Year 1612, a Marriage was propos'd between the Prince of *Spain*, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, Sister to the King of *France*; and another between that King and the Princess *Ann* of *Spain*, but as the Parties were yet too young for Consummation, those Marriages were defer'd. *A. C.* 1612.

The Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua* had for some time been at Variance, about the Dukedom of *Montferrat*; and the first of those Princes being the most powerful, had put himself into Possession of a considerable Part of that Dutchy; so that the King, endeavouring in vain, to prevail with the Duke of *Savoy*, to put that Dispute to reference, and decide it amicably, took Arms against him; but after some small

small Effusion of Blood, they, on the 21st of *May*, came to an Agreement, that both Sides should forthwith lay down their Arms and submit to the Emperor's Decision, the Lands in Dispute being Fiefs of the Empire. This Accord not pleasing the King, the War was renew'd: but before any considerable Acts of Hostility were committed, a new Agreement was concluded.

A. C. 1615. On the 18th of *October*, Prince *Philip* was solemnly married at *Burgos*, to the Princess *Elizabeth*, Sister to the King of *France*, and that Prince was affianced to the Princess *Ann* of *Castile*, who, two Days before, renounced all Right she had, or might have, to the Succession of the Crowns of *Castile* and *Arragon*, or to the *Netherlands*, in Case the Prince her Brother should happen to die. The Exchange of these Princesses was made at the River of *Vidasso*, which separates *France* from *Spain*.

A. C. 1617. On the 15th of *April* 1617, upon a *Sunday*, *D. John de Ronquillo*, Governor of the *Philippine* Islands, gain'd a Victory over the *Hollanders* at Sea; he sunk and burnt some of their Ships, and put the

the Reſt to flight; their Number in all was Ten.

The Duke of *Lerma*, who had been the King's great Favorite, and govern'd the Kingdom ſeveral Years, deſiring to avoid the Misfortune of ſeeing himſelf oblig'd to render an Account of his Adminiſtration, obtain'd clandeſtinely a Cardinal's Hat, which in 1618, was ſent him from *Rome*, after which he quitted the Court. *A. C.* 1618.

About this Time *Don Roderic de Calderon*, the King's Prime Confident, was put into Priſon, and after two Years and a Half's Confinement, was condemn'd to Death, and his Eſtate confiſcated; which Sentence was put in Execution.

King *Philip* had ſeveral Times promis'd to take a Turn into his Kingdom of *Portugal*, but had hitherto been hinder'd by his Favorites, who diſſuaded him from that Journey for their private Intereſts, without conſidering thoſe Maxims of State, which oblige Kings to ſhew themſelves frequently to their Subjects. In ſhort, when it was leaſt thought of, that Prince begun his Journey *King* Philip *the* 3*d goes into* Portugal, 1619.

ney to that Kingdom, in the Month of *April* 1619, accompanied by Prince *Philip*, and the Princeſſes *Elizabeth* and *Mary*.

His Public Entry into Lisbon.

He made a Public Entry into *Lisbon*, in Imitation of the King his Father, on St. *Peter's Day*: His Reception was the moſt Magnificent that had been ſeen in that Country. The *Portugueze*, deſirous to expreſs their Joy and Affection to their Monarch, exhibited ſuch Shews and Spectacles, both upon the Water and the Land, that there was ſcarce Room for the Multitude to ſee him, for whom all this was made; the River *Tayo* was cover'd by an incredible Number of Barks made in the Form of Fiſhes and Marine Monſters. The Galley, which was prepar'd for the King, and on which his Majeſty was embark'd, exceeded Deſcription for Beauty and extraordinary Riches. Whilſt this Multitude of Veſſels advanc'd upon the River, the Thunder of the Cannon from the Ships of War, and the Caſtles, ſhook the Earth, and cleft the Air. When his Majeſty landed, he went firſt to the Cathedral Church, and then to the Palace, but as one Day was not ſufficient to ſee all the Rich

Prepa-

Preparations they had made for his Reception, he went forth the next Day to see the Triumphal Arches, and other Works erected for his Entry, which were so extremely Magnificent, that tho' that Prince had been accustom'd to pompous Sights, he declar'd, *he never knew his Greatness so much as upon that Occasion.* He caused Homage to be done the Prince in the Palace, as Heir apparent to the Crown, and held the *Cortes* or *Parliament* of the Kingdom, which assembl'd to the General Satisfaction of the People, who, notwithstanding in the End, found themselves frustrated in their Hopes: In the first Place, because the King, after his Entry, scarce shew'd himself to his Subjects, and afterwards in not answering their Demands according to their Wishes. He spent seven Months in this Expedition.

The next Year 1620, Prince *Ferdinand*, the King's second Son, who had already been made a Cardinal, took Possession of the Arch-Bishoprick of *Toledo*, which the King his Father gave him, with the Pope's Permission. *A. C.* 1620.

Upon

K. Philip *the 3d dies.* *A. C.* 1621.

Upon the 15th of *March* 1621, King *Philip* pass'd from this Life to a better, as may be believ'd by the Holiness and Innocence of his Life and Actions. He reign'd twenty two Years, and died in his forty third. His Physiognomy was agreeable and Majestical, a large Forehead, his Eyes blue, and Lips thick, his Complexion Fair and Vermilion, his Hair inclining to Yellow. He was not tall of Stature, but well shap'd. His Life was so holy, that he cannot be reproach'd with one single Enormity, for which Reason he was look'd upon as a Saint. In his Reign, a great Plague carried off many Thousands of his Subjects at *Lisbon*.

His Character.

A great Plague in Portugal.

Two great Comets.

The Year, which preceded his Journey to *Portugal*, there appear'd two Comets of an extraordinary Magnitude, in the Signs of *Virgo* and *Libra*, one of which was so prodigious, that it reviv'd the Memory of that, which appear'd at the Birth of *Mithridates*, which extended thro' a fourth Part of the Heavens. This Year, at *Batam* in the *East-Indies*, there was so violent a Tempest, that it overturn'd the Houses, Churches, Trees, and Mountains.

A great Tempest in the East-Indies.

tains. It is said also, that there appear'd in the Sky many Phænomena, representing Men, Fires, and Battles.

King *Philip* had but one Wife, *Margaret*, Daughter of the Arch-Duke *Charles*, by whom his Issue were

Philip, his Successor.

Charles, born at *Madrid*, upon the Fourth of *September* 1607, he liv'd to the Age of 25 Years, and died in 1632.

Ferdinand, Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, which See, at that Time, was esteem'd to be worth 250000 Ducats *per Annum*, and at present more; he was also Prior of *Ocrato*, the Revenue of which was worth 24000 Ducats, Abbot of *Alobaco*, esteem'd at 12000 Ducats, and Governor of the *Low-Countries*. He was born at the *Escurial* on the 17th of *May* 1609, and made Cardinal by Pope *Paul* the Fifth, on the 29th of *July* 1619.

Alphonso, born at the *Escurial*, the 12th of *September* 1611, and died in 1612.

Ann, born at *Valladolid*, the 22d of *September* 1601, married to *Lewis* the XIII. King of *France*, and Mother of *Lewis* the XIV. This Princeſs had in Marriage 500000 Gold Crowns.

Mary, born at *Valladolid*, the 15th of *Auguſt* 1606, and was married to *Ferdinand* the III. King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; and *Margaret*, born at *Lerma* the 20th of *May* 1610, who died in 1617.

CHAP. XVIII.

Containing what paſs'd from the Year 1621, *to the Year* 1665, *under the Reign of*

PHILIP, the 82d King,

Philip *the Fourth*, 82*d King*.

FOURTH of the Name, Son of *Philip* the Third, took the Reins of Government into his Hands, as ſoon as he knew of his Father's Death, and acquitted himſelf with more Prudence, than could be expected of a Prince, who was but Sixteen Years of Age; the firſt Thing he did, was to Order, that

that all the Ministers of State should give an Account of their Estates, when they enter'd upon their respective Offices, and then conven'd the *Cortes* to meet in the Month of *June* at *Madrid*.

About this Time the Admiral of *Spain*, meeting 13 of the Infidels Ships in the Streights, sunk nine, took two, and the remaining two made their Escape. *The* Spanish *Admiral destroys* 11 *of the Infidels Ships.*

A *Galeon* coming from the *Indies*, bound for *Lisbon*, was attack'd by the *Turks*, and burnt, and there perish'd in it 600 Men, besides the Lading, which was very considerable. *A* Spanish *Galeon burnt by the* Turks.

Upon the 21st of *October*, *Don Roderic Calderon*, who had been a great Favorite to King *Philip* the Third, was publicly executed at *Madrid*, after being kept a Prisoner two Years and a half, at *Valladolid*. He died with much Courage and Magnanimity, and was lamented by all the World. *D.* Roderic Calderon *executed.*

In 1622, *D. John de Menriqua*, Governor of *Oran*, several times beat the *Moors*, and totally humbl'd them. *A. C.* 1622.

Pr. Charles *of* England *goes to* Spain, 1623.

On the 17th of *March* 1623, *Charles* Prince of *Wales*, Son of *James* the First King of *Great-Britain*, after traverſing *France* incognito, arriv'd at *Madrid*, and took up his Lodgings at the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador's, who notified his Arrival to the Count *De Gondomar*, who immediately made it known to Duke *Olivarez*, the King's great Favorite and Prime Miniſter. In the Afternoon, the Marquis of *Buckingham*, went to viſit the ſaid Duke to acquaint him with the Subject Matter of that Prince's coming. The King ſent him a Meſſage to deſire he would meet him at St. *Jerome*'s *Church*, from whence his Majeſty conducted him to the Palace, giving him the Right Hand. His Royal Highneſs was treated magnificently. The Occaſion of his Journey was to marry the Princeſs *Mary*, which Affair had been already upon the *Tapis*, and was in a good Forwardneſs, but the Prince requiring the Re-eſtabliſhment of Prince *Palatine*, who had been driven from his Dominions by the Emperor, and inſiſting to have this Clauſe inſerted in the Articles of Marriage, that Match was broken off, and the Prince return'd to *England*. Notwithſtanding that *James*

Returns to England.

King

King of *England*, was in perfect Peace with *Spain*, he assisted the *Persians*, who were Infidels, in the Design they had form'd, to take from the Crown of *Portugal*, the important Island, and City of *Ormus*, a Place of great Traffick in the *Persian* Gulph,

King James *the First of* England *assists the* Persians *against the* Portugueze.

Don *Jaques de Pimantel*, General of the Gallies of *Naples*, took six *Turkish* Ships near the Island of *Sardinia*, but it cost him his Life, by a Musket-shot he receiv'd in the Action.

The *Hollanders*, who sought all Occasions to annoy the King of *Spain* their Sovereign, hearing, that *Brasil* was not in a Condition to defend it self against an Enemy, determin'd to undertake the Conquest of it, and in order to it, equipp'd 35 Ships, commanded by Admiral *John Van Dort*. They embark'd on board this Fleet 3000 Land Soldiers, and a good Train of Artillery, and kept their Design very secret, setting sail in the Month of *December* 1624, but open'd not their Instructions 'till they were six Degrees beyond the Line, which directed them to steer their Course to the Bay of *Todos Santos*, or *All-Saints*, in *Brasil*, and seize the City

Hollanders *attack* Brasil.

A. C. 1624.

of St. *Salvador*, Metropolis of that large Country. Accordingly the Fleet being enter'd the Bay, begun to batter the Place, and landing 1000 Men, seiz'd one of the Suburbs, which put the Inhabitants into so great a Consternation, that they abandon'd the City in the Night, and the *Hollanders* enter'd it the next Day, finding an inexpressible Booty. They committed great Violences in the Churches, the Bishop *D. Mark Treyxera*, offer'd to defend the Place; but every one abandoning it, he was oblig'd to do the same, but afterwards he got together 1500 Men, and with them much incommoded the Enemy.

As soon as the News of this Dutch Expedition came into *Spain*, the *Portugueze* equipp'd a Fleet of 26 Ships, and embark'd 4000 Land Soldiers; the *Spanish* Fleet, which was more Formidable, carried 8000, but it was not so soon ready, so that the two Squadrons could not joyn 'till the Month of *Janu-*
A. C. 1626. *ary* 1626. They set sail together, under the Conduct of *Frederic de Toledo Osforia*, Marquis of *Valduez*, and arriv'd in the Bay on *Good-Friday*, landing immediately 4000 of his Men, who advanc'd under the Command of *Peter*

Roiz

Roiz de San Estevan, Marquis of *Crespani*, towards the City. The Fleet rang'd it self into the Form of a Crescent, or Half-moon, to prevent the Enemies Escape; the Cannon being planted, furiously fired on the City, and a Battery, which they erected on the Sea-Shore, sunk several of the Enemies Ships, finally the Dutch Soldiers mutined against their Officers, and surrender'd on Condition their Lives should be saved, and they sent home. The Booty found in the City (besides the ready Money, which was three hundred thousand Ducats) was estimated at three Millions. Moreover there was found two thousand Quintals of Powder, plenty of Bullets, 230 Pieces of Cannon, 3000 Muskets, 800 Corslets, as many Saddles, 600 *Moors*, 6000 Bushels of Flower, 50000 Ox-hides, and 2000 Batiques of Wine, each Barrique somewhat bigger than our Barrels in *England*. The Place being in this Manner retaken, the two Squadrons return'd to their respective Homes, but suffer'd very much in their Passage by a Tempest.

Brasil *retaken by the* Spaniards *and* Portugueze.

There appear'd this Year a great *English* Fleet before *Cadiz*, which endeavour'd

English *appear before* Cadiz.

deavour'd to land some Troops, but were repuls'd with Loss.

A. C. 1628. In the Year 1628, the *Hollanders* attack'd the City of *Tayaqui* in the *West-Indies*, but without Success; they afterwards went to the Isle of *Puna*, inhabited only by *Indians*, and took a *Spanish* Monk, (whose Business there was only to endeavour the Conversion of those ignorant People) and put him to Death in a most cruel Manner.

A. C. 1629. On the 17th of *October* 1629, Prince *Balthazar* was born, who died at the Age of Seventeen.

The Emperor and the Catholic King take part of the Venetian *Dominions.* 1630. The Emperor, and the *Catholic* King, this Year 1630, made War conjunctly against the *Venetians*, and made themselves Masters of the best Part of their Dominions, on the *Terra-firma*, pillag'd *Mantua*, and block'd up *Casal* so close, that it would have been oblig'd to surrender, if the Peace, upon the pressing Instance of his *Most Christian* Majesty, had not been then concluded.

About that time, *D. Ferdinand Mustarenhas*, Governor of *Tangier*, gain'd a great Victory over the *Moors*.

In

In 1631, the *French* took Poſſeſſion of the *Valteline*, ſituate between the *Griſons* Country, and *Milan*; and took *Pignerol*, with ſome other Places in *Italy*, and afterwards ſeiz'd the Dutchy of *Lorrain*.

The Valteline taken by the French. Pignerol *taken by the* French *An.* 1631.

The *Hollanders*, who always aſpir'd to, and coveted, the rich Traffick of *Braſil*, put another Fleet to Sea, under the Conduct of *Henry Lonck*, and took Poſſeſſion of *Pernambuco*.

In the Year 1632, ſeven *Jews* in *Spain* were convicted for impiouſly renewing, by Way of Mockery, the Paſſion of our Saviour, practiſing upon one of his Images, and were burnt alive. *A. C.* 1632.

The Count *de Linares*, Vice-Roy of the *Indies*, retook the Fort of *Mombaca* from the King of that Country, who had revolted, and put to Death many *Portugueze*.

On the 7th of *July*, a Fire broke out at *Madrid*, and burnt Thirty Three Houſes to Aſhes, and ſeveral Perſons were loſt.

In

A. C. 1633. In 1633, the Duke of *Feria*, General to the Catholic King, enter'd *Alſatia*, and rais'd the Siege of *Conſtance*, retook *Valtzhut*, and *Laufenbourg*, with *Rhinfeldt*, flung Relief into *Briſack*, after which in *December* following, he paſs'd the Alps to the great Surpriſe of every one.

Spaniſh General paſſes the Alps in December.

A. C. 1635. In the Year 1635, the *Moſt Chriſtian* King declar'd War againſt the Emperor and the Catholic King, took *Tirlemont* in the *Low-Countries*, and ſecur'd a Paſſage into *Italy*.

A. C. 1366. The following Year 1636, Cardinal *Ferdinand*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* and Imperial Troops in *Flanders*, took *la Capelle le Catelet*, *Vervins*, and *Noyon*. Theſe Progreſſes oblig'd the *French* to break down many Bridges to hinder his Paſſage further.

St. John de Luz taken by the Spaniards.

The *Spaniſh* Troops, at the ſame time enter'd *Guienne*, by the Way of *Biſcay*, and took *Anday*, *Orugna*, *Siboure*, and *St. John de Luz*, Places of great Importance.

The

The *French* in 1637, awaken'd by the Losses they had suffer'd the Year before in *Flanders*, march'd into that Country, with a powerful Army, and took the City of *Landreci*. *A. C.* 1637.

In *Italy*, the Marquis *de Leganez*, Governor of *Milan*, tooke *Nice de la Paille*, in the *Montferat*, and the Fortress of *Bren*.

There begun this Year in *Portugal*, some Commotions, which were soon appeas'd, yet were the Fore-runners of the great Revolution which follow'd.

In 1638, the Cardinal Prince, Governor of *Flanders*, attack'd the *Flemings*, employ'd at the Siege of *Caloo*, near *Antwerp*, and put them to the Rout, with great Slaughter, he took also many Prisoners, and all their Cannon. Soon after which, Prince *Thomas of Savoy* beat the *French*, who had besieg'd St *Omers*, under the Command of Monsieur *de Chatillon*. *A. C.* 1638. *The* French *beaten at St.* Omers.

The Prince of *Conde* laid Siege to *Fontarabia* in *Biscay*, which bravely defended her self Sixty Nine Days, and was *Fontarabia besieg'd by the* French *ineffectually.*

was then reliev'd by the Admiral of *Caſtile*, who intirely defeated the *French*.

Babia *in* Braſil *attacked by the* Dutch *ineffectually.*

This Year, Count *Maurice of Naſſau* attack'd the City of *Babia* in *Braſil*, with a Body of Six Thouſand Men, but was repuls'd, and oblig'd to march off.

A. C. 1639. The next Year 1639, a Suſpenſion of Arms was agreed on in *Piedmont*, and the Prince of *Conde* enter'd *Rouſſillon* with an Army of Twenty Four Thouſand Men, and took *Salces*, but it was immediately after re-taken.

A. C. 1640. The Year 1640, was fatal to the *Spaniards*; *Catalonia* rebell'd openly againſt the King, and call'd the *French* to its Aſſiſtance, receiving them into *Barcelona*, and all other Places of that *Province*, which Misfortune was follow'd by another of much greater Conſequence: The *Portugueze* imitated their Example, who, ſeeing the King of *Spain* much employ'd, made uſe of the Opportunity: and as they had concerted their Deſign with the greateſt Secrecy, they revolted at one and the ſame time, quite thro' the Kingdom.

Revolution in Portugal, *in Favour of the Duke of* Braganza.

At

At *Lisbon* they ſeiz'd the Vice-Queen *Margaret*, Dutcheſs of *Mantua*, aſſaſſinated *Michael de Vaſconcellos*, Prime Miniſter of State, and proclaim'd *John* Duke of *Braganza*, King of *Portugal*.

The next Year 1641, the *Catalans* and the *French* beſieg'd *Tortoſa*, but without Succeſs. Some Troops were ſent towards the Frontiers of *Portugal*, where there were ſeveral Skirmiſhes, but nothing of Moment done, either this Year or the next, they only pillag'd the flat Country, and ſome inconſiderable Cities; but the *French*, and the Rebels of *Catalonia*, took *Perpignan*, a City of great Importance.

Tortoſa *beſieg'd by the* French *ineffectually* 1641

Perpignan *taken by the* French.

In 1643, the Count Duke of *Olivarez*, who had a long time been Favorite and Prime Miniſter of State, fell into Diſgrace, and retir'd from Court.

Olivarez *diſgrac'd. A. C.* 1643.

The ſame Year, the King's Army, after a long Siege, retook the City of *Lerida* in *Catalonia*, which the *French* had ſeiz'd.

Lerida *retaken by the* Spaniards.

In 1644, the Marquis of *Torrecuſa* commanded the *Spaniſh* Forces, againſt *Portugal*, and *Matthias d' Albukerk*, thoſe

A. C. 1644.

those of that Kingdom. The First made a Detachment of 9000 Men, under the Conduct of Baron *Molingen*, to oblige the *Portugueze*, who ravag'd the Country, with a Body of 7 or 8000 Men, to come to a Battle. The *Spaniards* were so diligent in their Application to bring that Matter about, that their Enemies could not avoid the Combat; and at the Beginning of the Engagement had seemingly the Advantage; but their Cavalry, being too Intent in the Pursuit of the Run-aways, left their Infantry expos'd to the Enemies Horse, who intirely routed them. The *Spaniards* at their Return, finding their Infantry in this Condition, fled, and left the *Portugueze* a compleat Victory, who kill'd them upon this Occasion, 2000 Men, with the Loss only of 750.

Spaniards beaten by the Portugueze.

In 1645, the King sent the Marquis of *Leganez*, a Great Captain, to Command against *Portugal*, with considerable Recruits, both Cavalry, and Infantry; the Event however answer'd not the Hopes they had conceiv'd of his Conduct, for he did nothing but demolish a small Fort, destroy the Bridge of,

Leganez commands against Portugal 1645.

of *Olivarez*, and defeat 1800 Foot, who were marching towards *Elvas*.

The next Year 1646, the Marquis of *Mortara*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* Troops in *Catalonia*, was defeated in a bloody Battle, by the Count *De Harcourt*, and taken Priſoner, with 200 Officers of Note; but *Andrew Cantelmo* eſcap'd with the Cavalry to *Balaguer*, where he was beſieg'd and taken. This Misfortune oblig'd the King of *Spain* to ſend for the Marquis of *Leganez*, from *Portugal*, to Command his Army in *Catalonia*, which was twenty five thouſand Strong. This General attack'd the *French* Army, under the Count *De Harcourt*, who had been five Months before the City of *Lerida*, and put him to the Rout, after an obſtinate Reſiſtance: he took his Baggage, Cannon, and Ammunition, but it coſt him a great deal of Blood, and little was done on the Side of *Portugal*.

Spaniards defeated in Catalonia *by the* French 1646.

Leganez *ſent for to command in* Catalonia.

Routs the French *before* Larida.

In the *Low-Countries*, the Duke of *Anguien* took *Courtray*, *Berg*, *St. Vinox*, and *Mardike*, which the *Spaniards* had ſurpris'd ſome Time before, and then beſieg'd *Dunkirk*, obliging the Garriſon to ſurrender.

Dunkirk *taken by the* French.

After

After the Defeat of the *French* at *Lerida*, the Prince of *Conde* was ſent to command the *French* Troops in *Catalonia*. That Prince, this Year 1647 again beſieged that Place, but it defended it ſelf with ſo much Bravery, that he was oblig'd to raiſe the Siege, and being inform'd, that the *Spaniſh* Army much exceeded him in Strength, he put his into the Garriſons.

The French again beſiege Lerida ineffectually. A.C. 1647.

In *Italy*, the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of *Nice de la Paille*, *Alba*, and ſome other Places in the *Montferrat*, leſs conſiderable.

The *French* did nothing in *Flanders*, but concluded a Truce with the *Hollanders*.

This Year, the ſurpriſing Rebellion of *Naples* broke out, in the Month of *June*; the Chief of which was a Perſon named *Thomas Aniello*, commonly called *Maſſaniello*, a poor miſerable Fellow, who ſold Fiſh in the Market; he excited the People to revolt upon Occaſion of the Taxes, and had ſo much Succeſs the firſt Day, that he was follow'd by 50000 Men, inſomuch that the

Maſſaniello's Rebellion at Naples.

the Vice-Roy was oblig'd to fly. The next Day the Rebels, to the Number of 100000, declar'd *Massaniello* their General, and gave him an Absolute Power. He presently order'd them to Arm; and he put a Price upon Corn, and every Thing bought and sold; burnt all the Places appointed for the Tax-gatherers, that had not been demolished the Day before, and likewise the Goods and Houses belonging to the Farmers of the King's Revenue. *Massaniello* every Day, for the smallest Offenses, caus'd People to be executed: The 4th Day, he commanded, the Duke of *Matalona's* Brother, to be beheaded, because he was found practising among People, who had suborn'd 500 of the Banditti to murther him. The Vice-Roy, who had shut himself up in the *Castle*, was in great Danger of perishing by Famine, *Massaniello* having forbad the carrying Provisions to him on pain of Death, and caus'd the Water to be cut off. This oblig'd the Arch-Bishop, Cardinal *Philomarini*, to treat with *Massaniello*, and to grant him all he desired; to wit, a General Amnesty, the Abolition of the Taxes, and the Restoring the ancient Charters. Tho' Peace was in this manner con-

Treaty with Massaniello.

cluded, *Maſſaniello* would not lay down his Arms, 'till the Ratification was arriv'd from *Spain*. After this he loſt his Senſes, either by ſomething given him, which caus'd that Effect, or want of Sleep, or whatever other unknown Accident it was, his Frenzy render'd him odious to the People, and he was aſſaſſinated by the Means of Four Lords. His Head being plac'd upon a Pole, or Spike, the Rabble (who but four Days before, had honour'd him more than their King) according to the wonted Levity, and natural Inconſtancy of that ſort of unhappy People, dragged his Body about the Streets. This happen'd ten Days after the Beginning of the Rebellion. Tho' they had thus got rid of the Cauſe, the Evil ſtill continu'd, the Populace not having yet laid down their Arms. But as they wanted a Chief to command 'em, the Duke of *Guiſe* was ſent from *France*; however the Rebellion was ſoon ſuppreſs'd, and the Duke made a Priſoner.

Runs mad.

Is aſſaſſinated.

Duke of Guiſe *ſent to command the Rebels.*

Made Priſoner.

Peace of Munſter. *A. C.* 1648.

The moſt remarkable Paſſage in the Year 1648, was the Peace concluded at *Munſter*, between *Spain* and *Holland*.

The

The Marquis of *Leganez*, who was return'd from *Catalonia* to *Portugal*, to command the *Spanish* Army in that Kingdom, besieged the City of *Olivensa*, but took it not.

This Year the Plague, having spread it self along the *Meridional* Coast of *Spain*, carried off Abundance of People, particularly at *Sevile*. *Great Plague in* Spain.

In the Year 1649, the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, commanding in the *Low-Countries*, made as if he would march to the Relief of *Ipres*, at that Time, besieged by the *French*, which oblig'd them to reinforce their Army by a Draught from the Garrison of *Courtray*, of which the Arch-Duke being inform'd, laid Siege to that Place, and took it in two Days Time; and the Prince of *Conde* in the mean Time took *Ipres*, but the Count *De Harcourt*, who besieged *Cambray*, was forc'd to raise the Siege. *Arch-Duke* Leopold, *Governor of* Flanders.

Oliver Cromwel, who after the Murder of his Sovereign *Charles* the First, King of *Great-Britain*, usurp'd the Government, under the Title of Protector, sent in the Year 1650, an Ambassador Oliver Cromwel, *Usurper of* England. *His Ambassador assassinated at* Madrid 1650.

to *Spain*, who being arriv'd at *Madrid* was aſſaſſinated by 6 *Engliſh* Gentlemen of the Royal Party.

This Year, *D. John of Auſtria*, took *Porto-Longone* in *Italy*. And the *Catalans* repenting their having rebell'd, and being weary of the *French* Government, began to treat of their Submiſſion to their Lawful King, many among 'em declaring for him. They help'd the *Spaniards* to retake *Tortoſa*, and ſome other Places, which ſo much encourag'd the Populace of *Barcelona*, that they took Arms, and oblig'd the *French* Vice-Roy, with ſome others, to withdraw to *Rouſſillon*.

Catalans return to their Duty.

This Year, Arch-Duke *Leopold*, Governor of *Flanders*, made uſe of the Diſorders, which at that Time reign'd in *France*, march'd into *Champaign*, took ſeveral Places there, and put his Army into Winter-Quarters in that Country.

Arch Duke Leopold takes ſeveral Places in France.

Anno 1651. In 1651, *Don Alphonſo de Cardenas* was ſent Ambaſſador into *England*, was receiv'd with much Honour there, and concluded a Peace with the Republic.

The

The King's Party increasing daily in *Catalonia*, his Troops besieged *Barcelona*, and *Don John of Austria* left *Sicily* to command at that Siege. The City on the 17th of *October* 1652, after a long Leaguer, surrender'd to him, and by that Means the Catholic King was re-established in the Possession of that Principality. The Success of his Arms did not stop there, he took *Trin*, and *Casal* in *Italy*, and *Gravelin* and *Dunkirk*, in *Flanders*.

Barcelona *besieg'd by the* Spaniards *A.* 1652.

Trin, Casal, Gravelin, *and* Dunkirk *taken by the* Spaniards.

In 1653, nothing remarkable was done, the greatest Part of the Year being spent in Skirmishes, and Enterprises of little Consequence.

In 1654, the Famous Building of the *Pantheon* was finished, which is a round Chapel in the Escurial, where the King's of *Spain* are interred.

Pantheon *finished* 1654.

The War was carried on so coldly at that Time, on all Sides, that the two following Years furnish us with nothing considerable enough to abridge. The only remarkable Transaction, in the last of the two Years, *i. e.* 1656, was the Defeat of the *French* Army before *Valenciennes*, where *Don John*

French *defeated in* Flanders *A.* 1656.

of Auſtria attacking it in its Retrenchments, beat it, and afterwards took *Conde*.

Conde *and* St. Guillain *taken.* 1657.

The 12th of *March* the next Year, 1657, *Don John* beſieg'd *St. Guillain*, which ſurrender'd on the 23d. Theſe Loſſes oblig'd the *French* to join themſelves to the *Engliſh*, who ſent 'em conſiderable Succours, with which they beſieg'd and took *Montmedy*, a ſtrong Town in the Province of *Luxemburg*, on the 3d of *July*. They took alſo *St. Venant*, and *Mardike*.

Montmedy St. Venant, & Mardike *taken by the* French.

In the Month of *April* this Year, *Blake*, Admiral of *England*, diſcover'd the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet (conſiſting of Sixteen Ships) in the Bay of *Santa-Cruz*, in the Iſland of *Tenerif*, at the *Canaries*; he burnt Fourteen, and ſunk Two, notwithſtanding the continual Fire of the Forts.

Blake, *the* Engliſh *Admiral deſtroys a* Spaniſh *Fleet at the* Canaries.

This Year the Duke of *St. Germain*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* Troops againſt *Portugal*, took the City of *Olivenza*, in ſight of the *Portuguese* Army.

Olivenza *taken by the* Spaniards.

In

In 1658, the *English* and the *French* being join'd, as has been already obſerv'd, beſieg'd the City of *Dunkirk*, and preſs'd it ſtrenuouſly. *D. John of Auſtria* march'd with his Army to its Relief, but *Turenne*, who commanded at the Siege, left Forces enough to carry it on, and drew the reſt of his Men out of their Intrenchments, to give *D. John* Battle, and routed him, killing about a Thouſand of his Men, and taking Fifteen Hundred Priſoners, beſides Eight Hundred Officers, and then return'd to the Siege. The Marquis *de Lede*, Governor of the Place, being kill'd in a Sally, the Town ſurrender'd.

Dunkirk *beſieg'd.* *A.C.* 1658.

D. John *routed by* Turenne.

Dunkirk *taken by the* French *and* Engliſh.

At this time the Marquis of *Mortara* in *Catalonia*, defeated a Body of *French* lying before the Caſtle of *Canderon*, and reliev'd that Fortreſs.

John, the new King of *Portugal* being dead, the Queen his Wife, who govern'd during the Minority of the young King her Son, determin'd to do ſomething extraordinary to acquire a Reputation, and in order to it, aſſembled an Army of Thirteen Thouſand

Foot, and Four Thouſand Horſe, the Command of which ſhe gave to *Don John Mendez de Vaſconcellos*, with Order to beſiege *Badajoz*, which he obey'd, but amuſing himſelf too long, without Succeſs, before the Fort of *St. Chriſtopher*, on the other ſide the River, he gave the City time to provide for its Defenſe. *Don Lewis de Haro*, came to the Relief of the Place, but the *Portugueze*, who had loſt many Men in the Siege, and were much harraſs'd, would not hazard a Battle, but retir'd. *Don Lewis*, encourag'd by their Retreat, march'd into *Portugal*, and laid Siege to *Elvas*. The Count *de Caſtanheda*, General of the *Portugueze*, having reinforc'd his Army, by drawing Troops from the contiguous Garriſons, attack'd him, and put him to the rout, killing Two Thouſand of his Men. This Misfortune kept the *Spaniards* quiet, and as the *Portugueze* on their ſide, wiſh'd much for Peace and Tranquillity, keeping themſelves, by the *Spaniards* Example, upon the Defenſive, nothing of Moment was done the two following Years on that ſide.

Badajoz *reliev'd.*

The Portugueze *rout the* Spaniards.

Peace of Fontarabia. *A. C.* 1659.

In the Month of *May* 1659, a Suſpenſion of Arms was agreed upon between

tween *France* and *Spain*, in order to come to a Treaty of Peace, which accordingly was ſet on Foot at *Fontarabia*, and concluded in *November* following.

By Virtue of this Treaty, in which it was ſtipulated, that *Lewis* the XIV. King of *France*, ſhould marry the Princeſs *Maria Thereſa*, Daughter of King *Philip*, that Prince conducted her in *April* 1660, to the Frontiers of *Spain*, and put her into the Hands of the *French*, and on the Ninth of *June* following, in the Church of *St. John de Luz*, that Princeſs was married to the moſt Chriſtian King.

Lewis *the* 14*th marries the Infanta of* Spain. *A. C.* 1660.

Spain, having now no War but with *Portugal*, Troops, in the Year 1661, were ſent from all Parts, and *D. John of Auſtria* to command them, who finding no Army to oppoſe him, made himſelf Maſter of *Aronches*, *Alconchel*, and ſome other Places of leſſer Conſequence: he alſo at *Badajoz* beat *Schomberg*, where that General had the Boldneſs to attack the Guard of the Bridge, with only Sixteen Squadrons of Cavalry.

A. C. 1661.

Schomberg *beaten at* Badajoz.

The

A. C. 1662. The following Year 1662, *Don John* advanc'd further into *Portugal*, and finding no Oppoſition in the Field, pillag'd all the flat Country, and took *Villabuin*, *Borba*, *Juramenha*, *Crato*, and ſome other Places.

A. C. 1663. In 1663, *Don John*, elated with this Succeſs, determin'd to beſiege *Lisbon*; in order to which he advanc'd as far as *Ebora*, a City of Importance, which he took in a few Days; this ſo much alarm'd the Kingdom, that the People of *Lisbon* mutiny'd.

Mutiny at Lisbon.

In this Exigency, the Count *de Villaflor* was made General of the *Portugueze* Army, and having aſſembled all the Forces he could get together, fought *Don John* near the City of *Ebora*, defeated him, kill'd Four Thouſand of his Men, and took all his Cannon and Baggage.

Don John defeated by the Portugueze.

After this Victory, the *Portugueze* *A. C.* 1664. ſoon retook *Ebora*; and in 1664, the Count *de Caſtanheda*, being again General of the *Portugueze*, finding himſelf Maſter of the Field, advanc'd to the Frontier

Frontiers of *Castile*, where he besieg'd *Valencia d'Alcantara*, and took it.

The same Year *Peter James Magallaens*, who commanded on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, towards the *North*, attack'd the Duke of *Ossuna*, who had undertaken the Siege of *Castel-Rodrigo*, and put him to the rout, killing Two Thousand of his Men.

Duke of Ossuna defeated by the Portugueze.

In the Year 1665, *Don John of Austria*, having intirely lost his Reputation, the Command of his Army in *Portugal* was given to the Marquis of *Caracena*, who immediately besieg'd *Villaviciosa*, and push'd on the Siege with great Vigour and Courage; but the Count *de Castanheda*, having Intelligence of it, march'd to its Relief, with all the Forces he could gather together. The two Armies fought in a Plain, and the Combat lasted seven Hours, at the end of which, the *Spaniards* were intirely routed, leaving Five Thousand Men upon the Spot; and Four Thousand more, who were withdrawn to a Place of Strength, were oblig'd to surrender at Discretion. The Battle of *Montesclaros* fixed the Crown of *Portugal* upon the House of *Braganza*, which was the last

A. C. 1665.

Spaniards defeated at Villaviciosa.

Battle of Montesclaros.

laſt remarkable Action that paſs'd between that Crown and *Spain*.

On the 17th of *October* the ſame Year, King *Philip* departed this Life, and left the Crown to the Prince his Son, who at that Time was but Four Years of Age. That Prince reign'd Forty Four Years, and was in the Sixtieth of his Age when he died; he marry'd two Wives; *Elizabeth*, Siſter of *Lewis* the 13th, King of *France*, was his firſt; and *Maria Anna*, Daughter of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the third, the ſecond; by the firſt his Iſſue were,

Balthazar Charles Dominic, who died at the Age of Seventeen Years without marrying.

Margaret Maria Catharina, liv'd but Twenty Nine Days.

Margaret Maria, lived but Forty Days.

Maria, who lived but one Year.

Maria Antonia, who lived not two Years.

Maria

Maria Tereſa, born at *Madrid* on the 20th of *September* 1638, and marry'd to *Lewis* the XIV. King of *France*, on the Ninth of *June* 1660, Mother of my Lord the Dauphin, and Grandmother of *Philip* the Fifth, lately aſcended the Throne of *Spain* in Right of that Princeſs, the only Daughter of King *Philip*, by whom ſeveral Children exiſt.

King *Philip*'s Iſſue by the Queen his ſecond Wife, was *Margaret*, born the 12th of *July* 1651; and *Charles*, born the ſixth of *November* 1661. This Princeſs *Margaret*, married the Emperor *Leopold* in 1664, and was Mother to the deceas'd Dutcheſs of *Bavaria*, whoſe only Son being dead, there's no Remains of the Line of that Empreſs.

CHAP. XIX.

From the Year 1665, *to the Year* 1700, *containing the Reign of* Charles *the* 83*d. King*,

SECOND of the Name, Son of *Philip* the Fourth. The King his Father K. Charles *the* 2*d.* 83*d King.*

Father dying on the 17th of *September*, as has been ſaid, that Prince was proclaim'd on the 8th of *October* following, with the uſual Solemnity, in ſetting up the Royal Standard. As this is a Ceremony, which many Perſons are unacquainted with, I will give a ſuccinct Deſcription of it.

Ceremony of the King of Spain's Inauguration.

The Duke of *Medina de las Torres*, being choſen by the Magiſtracy of *Madrid* to perform that Ceremony, came to the *Guild-Hall*, accompany'd by the greateſt Part of the Nobility, where having receiv'd the Standard from the Hand of the *Corregidor*, or Chief Magiſtrate, he mounted his Horſe, and the Cavalcade begun in the Order following.

The King's Trumpets and Kettle-Drums led the Van, being follow'd by the Muſic, and Sixteen of the Alguazils of the City, and after them the *Spaniſh*, and *German* Guards with their Lieutenants; then the High and Low Nobility of the Court, and the Captain of the Guards; after them four Serjeants at Arms, bearing their Maces, then the *Regidors*, follow'd by the Kings of Arms, in their Embroider'd Coats, and finally the

the *Corregidor*, and the Duke of *Medina* on his Right Hand, carrying the Standard. Being arriv'd at the Great Market-place, which was full of People, they aſcended a Scaffold erected for that Purpoſe, directly oppoſite to the Windows, where the King's were accuſtom'd to ſee public Spectacles, the Principal King of Arms, with an audible Voice, and three *Oyes*, commanding Silence, who being obey'd by the Spectators, the Duke of *Medina*, with an extended Voice, thrice cry'd, *Caſtile* for the *Catholic King*, *Charles* Second of the Name, *whom God preſerve*. Then the People, with unanimous Acclamations, three times ſhouted, *Let him Live*, which being over, the Standard was carried back to the Town-Houſe, and fix'd upon a Balcony, under a Rich Canopy, to continue ſo eight Days and Nights: The conſtant Light in the Street made it as conſpicuous in the Night as the Day: But we muſt intimate to our Readers, that before the fixing the Standard, the Company went to the Palace, where the King was ſeated in the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth's Chair of State, from whence he was remov'd to the Town-Hall, and plac'd in the ſame Manner.

The

A. C. 1666. The following Year 1666, after the War mention'd in the Reign of King *Philip* the Fourth, ſome Propoſals of Peace were made between *Spain*, and *Portugal*, which however was not concluded, 'till two Years after.

Q. Mother of France dies. *Anna Mauricia of Auſtria*, Queen Mother of *France*, dying about that Time, there broke out freſh Troubles on that Side.

Leopold *the Emperor marries his Niece.* The *Princeſs Margaret of Auſtria*, Siſter to the young King, in the Month of *April* was affianced to the Emperor *Leopold Ignatius* her Uncle, and conducted into *Germany* with a Magnificent Train.

Alarache *aſſaulted by the* Moors. About this Time, the *Moors* gave a terrible Aſſault upon the City of *Alarache* in *Africa*, thinking to carry it by Surpriſe, but the Governor being inform'd of their Deſign, by means of a Chriſtian Slave, receiv'd 'em with ſo much Gallantry, that they loſt 4000 Men in the Attempt, without effecting any Thing.

About

About this Time also a Woman perpetrated a desperate Murder in the Castle of *Madrid*, by shooting a Man in the Head with a Pistol, whose Name was *Bernardin Gosbert*, of which he died in two Hours Time.

Notwithstanding the Queen of *France* upon her Marriage with *Lewis* the XIV. had renounc'd all Pretensions to the Crown of *Spain*, the King her Husband made that the Ground of a War, which in 1667, he declar'd against *Spain*, and invaded the *Netherlands*, with three different Armies, commanded by Himself, and the Marshals *D'Aumont*, and *Crequi*. Those Provinces, which were no ways in a Condition to oppose such an unexpected Storm, made but little Resistence; so that Prince took Possession of *Charleroy*, and re-edified the Fortifications, which the Marquis de *Castel-Rodrigo* had dismantled, and pursuing his Point, took in a little Time, *Ath*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, *Alost*, and *Lisle*. *Crequi* defeated a Body of 15000 Men, who attempted to relieve the last of those Places, and Marshal *D'Aumont* took *Bergues*, *Fuenes*, *Armentiers*, and *Courtray*; besides which the

Lewis the XIV. attacks the Netherlands, 1667.

And takes many Places.

Marquis de *Belfond*, defeated the Marquis *De Conflans*, who commanded some *Spaniſh* Troops near *Bruſſels*.

Ammunition ſent from Holland *to* Flanders.

The Marquis de *Caſtel-Rodrigo* uſed his utmoſt Endeavour to get together a Body of Troops to oppoſe the Enemy, but alas! 'twas in vain, yet received a conſiderable Quantity of Ammunition from the *Hollanders*, who had conceiv'd much Umbrage at the great Progreſs of the *French*.

D. Lewis Ponce of Leon, Governor of *Milan*, fearing this Storm might reach him, caus'd all the Places of his Government to be fortified.

Roſpiglioſi *choſen Pope.*

This Year, Pope *Alexander* the Seventh died, and Cardinal *Julius Roſpiglioſi*, who had been a long Time *Nuncio* in *Spain*, was choſen in his Place, and took the Name of *Clement* the Ninth.

Peace between Spain *and* Portugal *A.* 1668.

In 1668, the King of *Great-Britain* having been received Mediator, between the Two Crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, a Peace was at laſt concluded, but with much Difficulty.

The

The Marquis of *Carpio*, who had been kept Priſoner at *Lisbon* from the Defeat of the *Spaniſh* Troops at *Ebora*, contributed much to this Accommodation. The *Spaniards* very unwillingly acknowledged the new King of *Portugal* in that Quality, but Neceſſity oblig'd them to comply; that they might be at Leiſure to oppoſe *France*, which made terrible Progreſs in *Flanders*.

France *makes great Progreſs in* Flanders.

The Prince of *Conde*, who Commanded the Forces of that Crown, in the *French County*, took *Beſancon*, and *Salines*, and the King coming in Perſon, made himſelf Maſter of *Dole*, the chief City, and all the Province.

French County *taken by* Lewis *the* XIV.

As it was very probable a powerful League would be made againſt *France*, many Princes and States being become jealous of its growing Greatneſs; that Prince, to provide againſt the Storm, thought proper to make Peace; which was concluded, at *Aix-la-Chapelle* this Year. It was agreed by this Treaty, that *France* ſhould give back the *French County*, and retain what it had taken in *Flanders*. Thus ended that War, and the Affairs of this Year.

Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

A. C. 1669. *Spain*, being in Peace with all Nations in 1669, there happen'd nothing momentous, ſaving, that the Queen Mother, who govern'd the State, in the Name of the King her Son, willing to calm the ambitious Spirit of *Don John of Auſtria*, Natural Son of *Philip* the Fourth, declar'd him Vice-Roy, and Captain-General of *Arragon*, and all its Dependencies, Vicar-General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the Neighbouring Iſlands; of *Catalonia*, and the Counties of *Rouſſillon*, and *Cerdagne*, a little Country in the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Never had there been given, 'till then, ſo extenſive a Commiſſion to a Subject. Thoſe great Honours, inſtead of ſatisfying, ſerv'd but to increaſe his Ambition, and make him aſpire to the Government, and even (it may be) to the Crown of *Spain* it ſelf; be that as it will, 'tis certain, Affairs were not govern'd right. The young King was brought up in a profound Ignorance, they communicated not the leaſt Affair of State to him, he was Ignorant, even of Things, which Men of the moſt ordinary Capacities, and meaneſt Conditions ought to know. The Favorites diſpos'd of all Things at Court; Father

Don John *of* Auſtria *greatly preferr'd.*

Aſpires to the Crown.

ther *Niard*, a Jeſuit, and a Foreigner, had the Choice of every Thing for himſelf, and Friends. This great Authority rais'd him up many Enemies, among whom *Don John* was one, who gave the Queen no Reſt, 'till ſhe had diſcarded him; but ſhe ſent him away, in the moſt honorable Manner poſſible. *Don John*, being deliver'd from this Prime Miniſter, and great Obſtacle to his Ambition, in a little Time found himſelf too ſtrong for the Queen, from whom he took the Government of Affairs, and ſeiz'd on the King's Perſon, whom he carried into *Arragon*, to the great Satisfaction of the People there, and even to the King himſelf, who had never been at ſo great a Diſtance from *Madrid*. Many Lords, jealous of *Don John's* Deſigns, leagu'd themſelves together, and made Parties againſt him, inſomuch, that his Government was not of a long Continuance, no more than his Life. Afterwards, the Council took the Government into their Hands, and ſo it continu'd, 'till the King himſelf was in a Condition to govern.

Niard, a Jeſuit, Prime Miniſter.

In the Year 1670, the Crown of *Spain* to ſecure the *Low-Countries*, came into the Triple Alliance, formed be-

Spain comes into the Triple Alliance.

tween *England*, *Sweden*, and *Holland*, which was made to bridle *France*, and to ſecure the Peace of *Europe*. But the *Hollanders*, having given ſome Diſcontent to the *Engliſh*, *Charles* the Second King of *England*, did not only withdraw himſelf from that Alliance, but enter'd into another with *France*, and the Biſhop of *Munſter*, purſuant to which, in the Year 1672, the King of *France* declar'd War againſt *Holland*, and invaded that Country with four Armies, commanded by Himſelf, the Prince of *Conde*, Marſhal *Turenne*, and the Marquis de *Chamilli*, and with a ſurpriſing Rapidity, in three Weeks Time, made himſelf Maſter of forty five Places of Importance, and might perhaps have taken *Amſterdam* it ſelf, if he had thought fit to have purſu'd the Courſe of his Victories, which at that Time were witheld by ſome Reaſons of State.

K. Charles of England withdraws from that Alliance.

K. of France invades Holland A. 1672.

Amſterdam in Danger.

This Progreſs alarm'd *Spain*, which thought it high Time to conſider its proper Intereſts, in Reſpect of the *Low-Countries*, and to that effect engag'd the Emperor to eſpouſe its Party, and making uſe of the Diſcontentments of the *Engliſh* Nation, in reſpect of the great

great Increaſe of the Power of *France*, it happily fell out, that King *Charles* of *England* abandon'd that Party.

K. Charles the 2d of England quits the French Intereſt.

This intirely chang'd the Face of Affairs; and *France*, which thought it had to do with *Holland* only, found the Emperor, and the King of *Spain* upon its Back. In the mean Time *Spain*, inſtead of gaining by this Alliance, quickly loſt the *French County* again, which in the firſt Place was aſſailed by the D. of *Noailles*, and afterwards by the King in Perſon, in the Months of *May*, and *June* 1674. *A. C.* 1674.

It had no better Succeſs in *Flanders*, where the Confederate Troops, commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, the Count de *Monterey*, and the Count de *Souches*, were defeated, as the *French* Authors ſay. This Battle was fought at *Seneff* on the Eleventh of *Auguſt*, the ſame Year by the Prince of *Conde*, who, the *French* ſay, took 3500 Priſoners, and then forced them to raiſe the Siege of *Oudenard*, without ſtriking a Blow. The *French* made no Campaign, without ſome Addition to their Conqueſts. In 1675 they took *Dinant*, *Huy* and *Limburg*, tho' the Prince of *Orange*, and the Duke of *Villa-Hermoſa*, made a

Battle of Seneff.

A. C. 1675.

Show as if they would relieve this laſt Place, with an Army of Fifty Thouſand Men, but they could not effect it, becauſe (which was a very good Reaſon) the King of *France* cover'd the Siege, with an Army much more formidable than theirs.

Spain's *bad Succeſs at Sea.*

Fortune favour'd the *Spaniards* no better by Sea than by Land; their Fleet, which conſiſted of Twenty Ships of War, commanded by *D. Melchior de la Cueva*, was beaten by the Duke of *Vivonne*, Admiral of *France*, in the *Mediterranea Sea*, the People of *Meſſina* at the ſame time rebelling.

Meſſina *rebels.*

Treaty of Nimeguen. *A. C.* 1677.

In 1677, the Treaty of *Nimeguen* was ſet on Foot, under the Mediation of the King of *England*, with Deſign to re-eſtabliſh the Peace of *Chriſtendom*; but thoſe Conferences hinder'd not the Continuance of the War. The Marſhal *de Crequi* took *Conde* in *April*, and *Bouchain* in *May*. The Troops of *Spain* and *Holland*, in Conjunction, made a Show, as if they deſign'd to relieve the laſt of thoſe Places, but upon the Approach of the King of *France*, march'd off; and in *July*, the Marſhal *de Humiers* took the City of *Aire*. In the mean

mean time, the Prince of *Orange*, with the Confederate Army, beſieg'd the City of *Maſtricht*, but was oblig'd to quit the Siege, upon the Approach of the *French* Army, commanded by Marſhal *Schomberg*, after the Loſs of many Men and much Time.

Maſtricht *beſieg'd by the Pr. of* Orange *unprofitably.*

The Sieur *du Queſne* defeated the *Dutch* and *Spaniſh* Fleets in the *Mediterranea*, commanded by the Sieur *De Ruiter*, who had both his Legs ſhot off in the ſecond Combat, (for there were two Engagements) and he died of it. The Sieur *Du Queſne* being afterwards join'd by the Duke *De Vivonne*, gain'd a third Victory, and burnt twelve Ships of War and ſix Galleys. The Conſequence of theſe Victories to the *French*, was the taking of ſeveral Places in *Sicily*. The Duke of *Noailles* gain'd likewiſe great Advantages in *Catalonia*, obliging the Marquis *de Seralvo*, Viceroy of that Country, to put his Troops into the Fortreſſes.

The Dutch *and* Spaniards *defeated in the* Mediterranean.

De Ruiter *the* Dutch *Admiral kill'd.*

The Campaign of the Year 1677, was open'd by the taking of *Valenciennes*, which the King of *France* attack'd in Perſon; his Troops having receiv'd Orders to attack two Half-moons, did it

Valenciennes *taken by the* French. *A. C.* 1677.

it with ſo much Bravery, that they took 'em, purſu'd the Enemy into the Heart of the Place, and ſo became Maſters of the City. The Duke of *Orleans* at the ſame time attack'd St. *Omer*. The Prince of *Orange* having determined to attempt the Relief of that important Place, advanc'd in order to it with his Army, but the Duke leaving Men ſufficient to guard the Trenches and carry on the Approaches, march'd with the reſt to meet him. The Combat was obſtinate at the beginning, but it laſted not long, for the *Dutch* Guards giving Ground, were quickly follow'd by the reſt of the Army, leaving the Victory to the *French*, who kill'd upon this Occaſion Four Thouſand Five Hundred Men, and took Two Thouſand Five Hundred Priſoners. After this Victory, St. *Omer* ſurrender'd to the Duke of *Orleans*, and the Caſtle of *Cambray* to the King of *France*.

Prince of Orange *defeated before* St. Omer, *which with the Caſtle of* Cambray *was taken by the* French.

The Confederates having reinforc'd their Army, laid Siege to *Charleroy*, but they were oblig'd to raiſe the Siege: and the Marſhal *De Humiers* finiſh'd the Campaign on that ſide, by the taking *St. Guillain*.

Charleroy *beſieg'd by the Confederates in vain.*

The

The *Spaniards* had no better Fortune in *Catalonia*, where the Count *de Monterey* was defeated by the Duke of *Noailles*, who kill'd him Three Thousand Five Hundred Men.

Spaniards defeated in Catalonia.

The Year 1678 begun by the taking of *Gaunt* and *Ipres*, in the Month of *March*, and in *August* following the Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen*, between *France* and *Holland*.

Gaunt and Ipres taken by the French.

Peace of Nimeguen.

The Duke of *Luxemburg*, who was posted before *Mons* at that time with his Army, and thinking himself in Security, by reason of the Peace (which by Report was concluded) was attack'd by the Prince of *Orange*, at the Head of Fifty Thousand Men. The Combat was obstinate, and many Men were slain on both Sides, and many more would have met with the same Fate, if Night had not terminated the Action.

Battle of Mons.

There was no Probability, that the *Spaniards*, who found themselves weak, when seconded by the *Hollanders* could continue the War without them; they therefore in *September* following, made Peace

Peace alſo with *France*. By this Treaty, *France* was to evacuate the Cities of *Charleroy*, *Binch*, *Ath*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Gaunt*, *Limburg*, *Leuve*, *St. Guillain*, and *Puicerda*: And retain to it ſelf, the *French County*, *Vallenciennes*, *Bouchain*, *Conde*, *Cambray*, *Aire*, *St. Omer*, *Ipres*, *Caſſel*, *Bavai*, and other Places of leſs Importance. This was the End of this War, ſo unhappy for *Spain*; and the King to bind this Peace the faſter, ſent the Marquis *De Los-Balbaſes* in 1679, Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Court of *France*, to demand in Marriage the Princeſs *Maria Louiſa*, eldeſt Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*. This Match being agreed on, that Princeſs was ſolemnly marry'd at *Paris*, by the Ambaſſador, and afterwards conducted to *Madrid* with great Pomp, where the Marriage was conſummated, to the great Satisfaction of both the Kingdoms.

Cities evacuated by France, *purſuant to the Treaty of* Nimeguen.

Places retain'd by France *by the ſame Treaty.*

A. C. 1679.

The King of Spain *marries the Daughter of the Duke of* Orleans.

The War being thus finiſh'd, his Catholic Majeſty apply'd himſelf to the Care of the Government; and as they had extreamly enhaunced the Value of the Copper Money, which occaſion'd much to be brought from Foreign Parts, the King in 1680 debaſed it one half,

Debaſes the Copper Money.

A. C. 1680.

half, receiving it however at the firſt Price for his Taxes, to the End, that Loſs might not fall upon the People; his Majeſty at the ſame time declar'd the Duke of *Medina-Celi*, firſt Miniſter of State, which Truſt that Lord diſcharg'd with the greateſt Approbation of all People.

Duke of Medina-Celi *prime Miniſter.*

Notwithſtanding the Peace was but juſt concluded, the *French* ſeized the Abby of *Fleura St. Gerard*, in *Flanders*, and of more than Forty Villages in the Province of *Namur*, beſides many others in divers other Places, upon Pretext, that they were Dependencies on Places yielded to them by the Treaty of Peace; they pretended alſo, that the Catholic King ſhould quit the Title of Duke of *Burgundy*; but they came to no Concluſion on that Head, the King of *Spain* reſolving to keep it, and eſpecially now, ſince he had made an Alliance with the King of *Great Britain*.

French *ſeizes ſeveral Places in* Flanders.

Spain *in Alliance with* England.

The Year 1681 produc'd little or nothing, unleſs it were the Diſputes between the *French* and *Spaniſh* Commiſſioners, touching the Limits of the *Low Countries*, and a Rencounter between two of their Parties, which gave Occaſion

A. C. 1681.

Occaſion for greater Hoſtilities, particularly, the *French* blockiug up *Luxembourg*, and pillaging Part of *Flanders*.

Luxemburg block'd up.

This Year the Catholic King receiv'd a ſolemn Embaſſy from the Czar of *Muſcovy*, with rich Preſents of Furs, which had never been done before.

An Embaſſy from Muſcovy.

Now all Affairs ſeem'd to tend to a Rupture in *Flanders*, the *French* encroaching every Day, and continually forming new Pretenſions.

A. C. 1682. *Marquis of* Grana *Governor of* Flanders.

In 1682, the King of *Spain*, juſtly diſſatisfied with the Government of the Prince of *Parma* in the *Low-Countries*, ſent in his Room the Marquis de *Grana*, firſt giving Order for new Levies, and new Recruits to be made.

A new War between France *and* Spain, *A.* 1683.

In fine the *French*, having ſeiz'd *Courtray*, and *Dixmude*, in 1683, a new War broke out, between the two Crowns; which oblig'd the King of *Spain* to recall his Ambaſſador from the Court of *France*, and to Order the Miniſter of *France*, reſiding at *Madrid*, to withdraw. As this was a ſufficient Declaration of War, the *French* in 1684,

turn'd

turn'd the Blockade of *Luxemburg* into a formal Siege, and in five Weeks time took it.

Luxemburg *taken by the* French. *A.* 1684.

The Marſhal de *Belfonds*, who at that Time commanded the *French* Army in *Catalonia*, beat the Duke of *Bournonville*, General of the *Spaniſh* Forces, in that Province, and the *French* by that Means, obtaining what they deſir'd, propos'd a Truce of 20 Years; which *Spain* was oblig'd to accept, not being in a Condition to continue the War,

French *beat the* Spaniards *in* Catalonia.

In 1685, a current Report went about, that the King of *Spain* deſign'd to give the Sovereignty, or at leaſt the perpetual Government, of the *Low-Countries*, to the Elector of *Bavaria*, in Favor of the Marriage of that Prince to the Arch-dutcheſs of *Auſtria*. The *French* Ambaſſador at the Court of *Spain*, upon this, repreſented to his Catholic Majeſty, that the King his Maſter would look upon that Novelty, as an Infraction of the twenty Years Truce. The King anſwer'd, that he had not ſo ſo much as a Thought of it. However that were, the Thing was not put in Practice at that Time, which prevented

A. 1685.

the

the Rupture, he was menaced with, in that Regard.

The Duke of *Medina-Celi*, who for five Years had been laden with the Burden of all the Public Affairs, obtain'd Leave, with much Difficulty, to lay down that painful Employment.

A. C. 1686. In 1686, the Council of *Spain*, intending to provide for the Re-eſtabliſhment of the Revenues of the Crown, which were extremely diminiſhed; came (after many Conſultations and Debates) to the following Reſolution, which was made Public, *viz.* to Retrench all Penſions, exceeding three hundred Ducats, and a great Number of unſerviceable Officers and Domeſtics, which ſaved the King five Millions every Year.

French *enter Bay of* Cadiz. In the Month of *June*, the *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 20 Ships of War, enter'd the Bay of *Cadiz*, to prevent all Egreſs and Regreſs of that Harbour, becauſe the *Spaniards* had ſeiz'd 500000 Crowns of *French* Effects at *Mexico*. But that Difference being accommodated, to the Satisfaction of *France*, they

they retreated without committing any Act of Hostility.

In the Year 1687, in *Africa*, a Misfortune befell the *Spaniards*. *Don Jaques de Bracamonta*, Governor of *Oran*, going out of that Garrison, at the Head of 800 Men, (leaving but few behind him) with Design to scowr the Country, and repulse the *Moors*, who made great Ravages on the Lands belonging to the City, was unfortunately drawn into an Ambuscade, by the Infidels, in which he perish'd with all his Followers, saving thirty Soldiers, who escap'd to the City, which must of necessity have fallen into the Hands of the Enemy, if the *Mooriſh* General had not happen'd to be kill'd in the Action, which prevented the Infidels from pursuing their Victory. Forces were immediately sent for to *Carthagena*, for the Defense of the Place. The *Moors* also besieged *Mellilla*, upon the same Coast, but were oblig'd to raise the Siege, after the Loss of many Men, and two Months time lying before it. Spaniards *drawn into an Ambush in* Africa. *A.* 1687.

Now are we come to the Year 1688, which saw the Birth of the Famous *A.* 1688.

War, which contains the principal Subject of the remaining Part of this Hiſtory.

Grand Alliance againſt France.

A Project had been a long Time concerted of a powerful Alliance againſt *France*, which at laſt was concluded at *Auxburg*, and the *Emperor*, the King of *Spain*, the States of *Holland*, and the *German* Princes, joined their Forces, to reduce to Reaſon ſo Formidable an Enemy.

Prince of Orange *proclaimed King of* England. *A.* 1689.

The Prince of *Orange*, whom the People of *England*, had call'd to their Aſſiſtance againſt King *James*, who had refus'd to come into the Alliance above mention'd, went into *England*, at the Head of an Army, and was there proclaimed King in the Beginning of the Year 1689.

King of Spain *marries the Duke of* Newburg's *Daughter.*

The ſame Year *Maria Louiſa*, Queen of *Spain*, died; and the Catholic King took for his Second Nuptials, *Maria Anna*, Daughter of *Philip William*, Duke of *Newburg*, Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, who was but 22 Years of Age.

All

All the Efforts of *France* to bring over the Crown of *Spain*, from the Grand Alliance, being ineffectual; Marſhal *Humiers*, march'd into *Flanders*, at the Head of an Army, and attempted to diſlodge the Confederate Troops, well intrench'd at *Walcourt*, but was repuls'd with Loſs; but the Duke of *Noailles* repair'd that Loſs, by poſſeſſing himſelf of the City and Caſtle of *Campredon* in *Catalonia*.

Humiers repulſed at Walcourt.

The ſame Year, the Count de *Tourville*, Admiral of a *French* Fleet, gain'd an Advantage over the *Engliſh*, and *Dutch* Fleets commanded by the Admirals *Herbert*, and *Evertzen*.

The French obtain Advantage over the Confederate Fleet.

In the Year 1690, the Marſhal de *Luxemburg* commanded the *French* Army in *Flanders*, and beat the Confederate Army at *Fleurus*, commanded by the Count de *Waldeck*.

A. 1690. *Waldeck beaten at Fleurus.*

This Year, the Duke of *Savoy* join'd the Confederates, and declar'd War againſt *France*, to which Crown he gave a good Share of Employment during the Courſe of that War; but as thoſe Events relate not directly to the

Duke of Savoy joins the Confederates.

Affairs of *Spain*, we will paſs them over in ſilence.

A. 1691. *Mons beſieg'd by the* French.

In the Month of *March* 1691, the King of *France* in Perſon beſieged *Mons* with a Powerful Army. This is a very ſtrong Place in the Province of *Hainault*, yet he made himſelf Maſter of it in three Week's Time, notwithſtanding the Rigour of the Seaſon, and the vigorous Defenſe of the Beſieged, and the Garriſon having no manner of Hopes of being relieved. *Barcelona*, Capital of *Catalonia*, was alſo this Year bombarded by the *French* Fleet.

And taken

Duke of Bavaria *made Governor of* Flanders *for Life.*

A. 1692.

In the Year 1692, the King of *Spain* accompliſhed his Deſign of giving to the Duke of *Bavaria* the Government of the *Low-Countries* for his Life; that Prince accepted it, and worthily diſcharg'd his Truſt.

Admiral Ruſſel *beats the* French *Fleet,*

Fortune, which had favour'd *France* 'till then, declar'd herſelf againſt it at Sea, where the *French* Fleet was intirely defeated by thoſe of *England*, and *Holland*, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*,

And burns divers of their Capital Ships.

who purſuing his Victory, burnt divers of its Capital Ships, among which, the famous *Royal Sun*, Admiral of

France,

France, was one, all this being done in sight of the late King *James*, and part of the *French* Army on the Coast.

The King of *France*, by way of Reprisal for this Loss, laid Siege to *Namur* with an Army of 50000 Men, whilst *Luxemburg* cover'd the Siege, with an other very Formidable Army, and his Majesty made himself Master of this important Place. The Confederates would have endeavoured the Relief of it, but finding it impracticable, they had the Mortification to be Spectators of the taking it. After the *French* were in Possession of *Namur*, they marched and encamp'd at *Steenkirk*, a very advantageous Post, where the Confederates attack'd them, and had the Advantage at the Beginning; the *English*, who begun the Attack, took four Pieces of Cannon, and had certainly gain'd an absolute Victory, had they been supported by fresh Troops, but none coming, and Monsieur de *Boufflers* arriving at the same Time, with his Dragoons, who were fresh, they were forced to give way to Numbers, and so were repulsed with Loss. The Campaign was finished on that Side by the Bombardment of *Charleroy*, by *Boufflers*,

Battle of Steenkirk.

Charleroy bombarded.

fiers, and by the Taking of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*.

A. 1693. Huy *taken by the* French.

In the Year 1693, the *French* open'd the Campaign, by the taking of *Huy*.

Duke of Luxemburg *amuſes the Confederates.*

After which, the Marſhal de *Luxemburg* politically unfurniſh'd his Lines to amuſe the Confederates, who upon that made a Detachment of ſeveral Thouſand Men, to make an Inroad on that Side; beſides this the *French* made a Shew, as if they had a Deſign upon the City of *Liege*, which caus'd the Confederates to make a Second Detachment equal to the Firſt, for the Defenſe of that Place: Upon which *Luxemburg* (who thought their Army before thoſe Detachments, too ſtrong to be attack'd) ſuddenly march'd towards it, though advantageouſly poſted between the Villages of *Landen*, and *Nerwind*, where it was Intrenched, and defended by near 100 Pieces of Cannon. Notwithſtanding theſe Diſadvantages, he purſu'd his Deſign, and made an Attack upon it, which laſted many Hours, and tho' he loſt in it, the Flower, and the choſen Men of his Army, he forc'd the Confederates Camp, (who loſt many of their Men) and ſhut up their Army between their Enemies and a River,

Battle of Landen.

The Duke of Luxemburg *loſes the Flower of his Army, but gains the Victory.*

River, in which a good Number of their Men were drown'd. The *French* took, in this Action, more than eighty Pieces of Cannon, and as many Colours and Standards. The *French*, this Year also, pillag'd and burnt *Heidelburg* in *Germany*, and the Duke of *Savoy*'s Army was beaten in *Piedmont*, near a Place call'd *Marsaille*, after that Prince to no Purpose had besieg'd *Pignerol*. The *French*, besides these great Advantages, took *Roses* in *Catalonia*, and finish'd the Campaign in *Flanders* by the taking of *Charleroy*.

Heidelberg *burnt.*

Duke of Savoy *beaten in* Piedmont.

Roses *and* Charleroy *taken by the* French.

In 1694, the Campaign pass'd in Marches and Counter-marches, without coming to any Action of Moment, in the fore part of it. But afterwards part of the Confederate Army, putting it self upon a March very privately, with Design to pass the *Scheld* between *Tournay* and *Oudenard*, the Duke of *Luxemburg* having Intelligence of it, prevented their Purpose with a surprising Diligence.

A. C. 1694.

Luxemburg *prevents the Confederates passing the* Scheld.

The same Year in *Catalonia*, the Marshal *Noailles* pass'd the River *Ter*, after defeating the *Spanish* Troops, intrench'd to defend the Passage, and made him-

himself Master of *Palamos*, *Girone*, and *Ostalric*; but Admiral *Russel* coming very seasonably this Summer into the *Mediterranean* with the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, stopp'd his Progress in that Province.

Admiral Russel stops the Progress of the French in Catalonia.

A. C. 1695. The Campaign in 1695, was more favourable to the Confederates, than any of the former. Their Army, which was very considerable, undertook to force the *French* Lines, and lost many Men before the Castle of *Knock*, without being able to proceed, but suddenly decamping, march'd and besieg'd *Namur*, into which Place the Marshal *De Boufflers* had thrown himself with eight Regiments of Dragoons. Prince *Vaudemont* was left in *Flanders* with an Army, to observe the Motions of the *French*, and cover the Siege. The Marshal *De Villeroy* made a great March towards that Prince, with an Army much more powerful than his, and in all Appearance, would have defeated him, if he had not lost the Opportunity by some unseasonable Amusement in his Way, which gave time to Prince *Vaudemont* to make one of the finest Retreats, that has been heard of for more than an Age. In the mean Time, the *French* seiz'd *Deinse* and *Dixmude*,

Namur besieg'd by the Confederates.

Pr. Vaudemont *makes a fine Retreat.*

Dixmude, and made the Troops in those Garrisons Prisoners of War, to the Number of Six Thousand Five Hundred Men. Major General *Ellenbourg*, for giving up the last of those Places, without firing one Cannon Shot, was beheaded at *Gaunt*.

Ellenbourg *beheaded at* Gaunt.

The Marshal *De Villeroy*, after Prince *Vaudemont*'s Noble Retreat, pursu'd that Prince as far as the City of *Brussels*, and threaten'd that City to reduce it to Ashes, unless Security were given him, that then *English* and *Dutch* Fleets should no more insult the Coast, nor bombard the Ports of *France*. The Marshal receiving no favorable Answer in that Regard, (as indeed it was not in that City's Power to give) he caus'd his Menace to be put in Execution, destroying in two Days time, the best part of that Noble City, with Bombs and red hot Bullets, the Wind favoring his Enterprize, Five Thousand Houses were destroy'd, besides Fourteen Churches and Convents. It not being in the Power of the Prince of *Vaudemont* to hinder the Desolation of that City, he retir'd towards *Namur*, and posted himself there so advantageously, and intrench'd his Army so well,

Villeroy *bombards* Brussels.

well, that tho' *Villeroy* had an Army of an Hundred Thousand Men, he durst not undertake the Relief of that Place.

Bouflers *surrenders* Namur.

Bouflers defended the City of *Namur* Twenty Four Days, from the opening of the Trenches, and having surrender'd it on the Fourth of *August*, he retir'd into the Castle, which defended it self to the beginning of *September*, tho' it was batter'd by an Hundred and Twenty Pieces of Cannon, and Thirty Mortars. In fine, after having lost the best part of his Troops, in the furious Assaults given by the Besiegers, he capitulated.

Capitulates for the Castle.

Bouflers *arrested.*

The Marshal march'd out with Four Thousand Men, and was arrested in his March by way of Reprisal, for the *French* having refus'd to release the Prisoners taken at *Deinse* and *Dixmude*.

Siege of Tolet *and* Palamos *raised by* Vendome.

The *Spaniards* appear'd superior in Number to the *French* in *Catalonia*, and laid Siege to the Castle of *Tolet* and *Palamos*, but the Duke of *Vendome* oblig'd them to raise the Siege of both, notwithstanding that the *English* Fleet had

had sent Five Thousand Men, to reinforce the Besiegers of the last of those Places. Little was done in *Germany*, but the Confederates took *Casal* in *Italy*. This Year therefore, as was said above, was favorable to the Confederates, seeing they gain'd Ground in *Flanders* and *Italy*, and lost nothing in *Catalonia*, nor *Germany*, which had not happen'd to them before in the whole Course of the War.

Confederates gain Ground.

A. C. 1696.

The following Year 1696, passed without any thing considerable being done in *Flanders*, the *French* having laid all their Designs in *Italy*, where they besieg'd *Turin* with a powerful Army. They menaced the Destruction of the Mulberry Trees, without which the Silk Manufactures could not subsist, and threaten'd likewise to drive the Duke of *Savoy* from the remainder of his Estates. Thus that Prince, not finding himself in a Condition to contend with so formidable an Enemy, accepted the advantageous Offers made him by *France*, and so his Royal Highness concluded a Peace, by which it was stipulated, that the Confederates, if they pleas'd, might accept the Neutrality of *Italy*, but they refusing, the Duke

Turin *besieg'd by the* French.

Duke of Savoy *makes Peace with* France.

And joins his Forces to theirs.

Duke join'd his Forces to thoſe of *France*, and according to what had been agreed, went conjointly, and attack'd the City of *Valence* in the State of *Milan*. The Danger, to which that Country was upon the Point of being expos'd, the Confederates not being in a Condition to defend it, oblig'd them at laſt to accept the Neutrality of *Italy*, ſo that the War on that Side was terminated.

Confederates accept the Neutrality of Italy.

The *Spaniards* kept themſelves upon the Defenſive in *Catalonia*, but the Duke *De Vendome* attacking them, gain'd ſome Advantages, but not conſiderable enough to encourage 'em to undertake any thing of Moment, neither was there much done in *Germany*. On the 17th of *May* this Year, *Maria Anna* of *Auſtria*, Queen of *Spain*, died at *Toledo*, of a Cancer in her Breaſt.

A. 1697.

We are now entring into the Year 1697, famous for the Concluſion of a General Peace, which tho' at that Time it was Negotiating at *Ryſwick*, yet it hinder'd not the carrying on the War with much Vigour.

The

The *French* this Year had three Armies in *Flanders*, commanded by three Marſhals of *France*, viz. *Villeroy*, *Bouffers*, and *Catinat*; this laſt laid Siege to *Ath*, a ſtrong Place on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, on the *Flanders* Side, which was defended by Eight good Baſtions, and other Works, and by the River *Dender*, which runs thro' it. The Elector of *Bavaria* decamp'd from *Deinſe*, making a Show, as if he would ſuccour the Place, but the two other Armies poſting themſelves ſo conveniently, that they might eaſily join one the other, when they pleas'd, the Duke return'd without enterpriſing any thing. The Beſiegers, with Thirty Pieces of Cannon, demoliſh'd the greateſt part of the Out-Works, made a Breach at the *Bruſſels* Gate, and with their Bombs broke the Sluice, which retain'd the Water in the Town-Ditches; finally, having taken the Half-Moon, and made a Breach of Forty Foot in the Wall, the beſieg'd were oblig'd to Capitulate, to prevent a general Aſſault, and ſo on the Seventh of *June* the City was taken.

Ath *beſieged by the* French.

Ath *taken.*

The

The *French* flatter'd themſelves that they ſhould afterwards take Poſſeſſion of *Bruſſels*, and the Canal of *Vilvord*, but the Confederate Army having traverſed that City, and intrench'd it ſelf before it, and along the Canal, broke all their Meaſures, and nothing more was done 'till the Concluſion of the Peace.

Confederates break the French Meaſures.

Having ſaid all, that deſerves to be related in Reſpect of *Flanders*, let us ſee what was done in *Catalonia*, the Theater of this Year's principal Actions.

The Duke *De Vendome*, who commanded a Body of 35000 Men in that Country; on the 7th of *June*, encamp'd at *Badalona*, a little Sea-Port, and having receiv'd what he wanted, from the *French* Squadron, commanded by Monſieur d' *Etree*, laid Siege, on the 12th to *Barcelona*. This City, which was built by *Hamilcar Barcinus*, a *Carthaginian*, 200 Years before the Birth of Jeſus Chriſt, at a Great, and Good Port upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, is large, and well fortified, and defended by a Caſtle without the City called *Mont-*

Barcelona beſieged by the French.

Mont-Joi Caſtle.

Mont-Joi, had many Rich Inhabitants, and beautiful Buildings, before the Siege begun, in which many fine Edifices were destroy'd. The *Spaniards* flung in all their Infantry, under the Conduct of the Prince of *Hess D' Armstat*. The *French* open'd the Trenches, and push'd 'em forward with great Diligence, and Vigour, tho' much impeded by bad Weather, and the continual Fire of the Besieged. Their Fleet which lay at Anchor, before the Port, flung many Bombs into the City, and the Garrison made many Sallies, in which Abundance of Men were lost on both Sides; however, the Besieged were always repulsed, and could gain no Advantage; neither had the Besiegers on their Side much cause to Boast.

Prince of Hess D'Armstat *Governor of* Barcelona.

As there were not Forces sufficient to invest the whole Town, Supplies were continually thrown in, from the *Spanish* Army, which lay not far off. The Duke of *Vendome* having Intelligence, that the Besieged had resolv'd to make, and were preparing for, a General Sally, and that, at the same Time, the Vice-Roy's two little Camps were to attack him, he determin'd to circumvent, and be

be before hand with them, and in order to it, begun to march with Part of his Army, leaving a Competency of Men for the Guard of his Works, and sent the Sieur *d'Usson*, in the Night Time, with the rest of the Troops, to surprize the two *Spanish* Camps, which luckily succeeded; for they put them to the rout, killing a great Number of their Men, besides many, that were drown'd in endeavouring to pass the *Lobregat*. He took all their Baggage, and particularly that of the Viceroy; in which was a Casket with Twenty Two Thousand Pistols; he also took Seven Hundred Horses and Mules. This Success so much encouraged the Besiegers, that they immediately sprung two Mines, under two Bastions, and there posted themselves, but not without the Loss of many of their Men. After the springing of more Furnaces or Mines, and making a considerable Breach in the Walls, the Garrison capitulated and on the Fifteenth of *August* marched out with Honorable Terms, and were conducted to *Terragon*. 'Tis said the taking this City, cost the *French* Twelve Thousand Men, part of which died of Sickness.

Barcelona *taken by the* French.

The

The Bombs thrown from on Board the Fleet destroy'd half the City.

Before we proceed to the Treaty of Peace, let us pass into *America*, to see the last Scene of the War there. The King of *France* had sent thither the Sieur *De Pointi*, with a Squadron of Ships, to join the *Buccaniers* of the Gulph of *Mexico*, and what other Vessels they should happen to meet in those Quarters, with Orders to attack the City of *Carthagena*, a famous Sea-Port upon the Coast of *America*, near the *Isthmus*, which joins *America Septentrional*, to the *Meridional*. He arriv'd on the Tenth of *June* before the Place, and immediately flung in Thirty Bombs, he intended to have landed Eight Hundred Men at the same Time, but the bad Weather preventing, he resolv'd to attack a little Fort, call'd *Boca-Chica*, which defended the Entry of the Port, and made himself Master of it, first promising the Garrison to give 'em Quarter, and they enter'd the Fort, landing the next Day Six Hundred *Buccaniers*, to invest the Place, and follow'd them himself with the rest of the Forces. He summon'd the Governor to surrender, who answer'd, he

Pointi's Expedition to Carthagena in America.

would defend it to the laſt Extremity. *Pointi*, having join'd the *Buccaniers*, took Fort *St. James*, and planted his Cannon to batter the City, and a Breach being made in a little Fort call'd *Higemana*, the Sieur *Du Caſs*, Governor of *St. Domingo*, took it by Aſſault, with two other Forts; after which they bombarded the City, for the ſpace of three Days, at the End of which, it capitulated and ſurrender'd, on Condition, the Governor and the Inhabitants ſhould march out in an Honorable Manner, with their Effects, that is to ſay, their Goods, their Gold, and their Silver, but what Money was deſign'd for *Spain*, ſhould remain to the *French*, who by the Capitulation were not to touch the Churches, nor the Religious Houſes; but this Article was not perform'd, neither did *Pointi* give the *Buccaniers* the Share of the Booty he promis'd 'em, which made 'em complain much againſt him. The Merchandize was eſtimated at Eight Millions of Crowns in Gold and Silver, and the Jewels at Four; with all this Treaſure they arriv'd ſafe in *France*, tho' an *Engliſh* Squadron was at Sea, to intercept them.

Du Caſs *Governor of St.* Domingo.

Carthagena *Capitulates.*

Pointi *arrives ſafe in* France *with his Treaſure.*

Theſe

These great Successes did not fail of being heightened, and magnified by the *French* Plenipotentiaries, who had been already some time Negotiating at *Ryswick* with those of the Confederates, working the General Peace; both Sides, being weary of the War, wish'd for an End of it.

France makes the first Step towards the Peace of Ryswick

France made the first Step towards it, by sending Monsieur *Calliers* into *Holland*, to make previous Overtures, and settle the Preliminaries; after which, all Princes and States concerned, sent their Ministers with full Powers. The King of *Sweden* sent one also in Quality of Mediator, by Consent of all Parties. The Plenipotentiaries of the Confederates took up their Residence at the *Hague*, and those of *France* at *Delft*, which two Places were at an equal Distance from *Ryswick*, the Place pitch'd upon for the Conferences We shall mention only the Names of the Ministers of *Spain*, the others not being of our Subject; they were *Don Bernardo De Quiros*, and the Count *De Tirimont*. The Congress was open'd the Ninth of *May*, and all the Ministers put their full Powers into the

King of Sweden Mediator.

Confederate Ministers reside at the Hague.

Those of France at Delft.

Don Bernardo de Quiros, and Count Tirimont, Plenipotentiaries of Spain.

Hands of the Mediator, after which, they regulated the Ceremonial, and then proceeded to the Buſineſs of the Treaty.

The *French* had fixed the Thirteenth of *Auguſt* for the Concluſion; but the reſt conceiving, that poſſibly ſome Difficulties might ariſe, they prolong'd the ſigning of it to the Twentieth of *September*, as the laſt Day, which being come, the Plenipotentiaries of *Spain*, *England*, and *Holland*, repaired to the Place of Congreſs, as did alſo the *French*; and at Mid-night ſign'd the Articles agreed on, allowing the Emperor and other Princes to the Firſt of *November*, to include themſelves, and ſign it, if they pleas'd, which accordingly they did.

Peace of Ryſwick.

We ſhall mention here the Conditions, which reſpect *Spain* only, the others not being of our Subject.

Conditions of the Peace reſpecting Spain *only.*

The Moſt Chriſtian King, by this Treaty, was to render back to his Catholic Majeſty, the City of *Luxemburg*, and Dukedom of that Name, with the Country of *Chini* (except that Part of it, which had been yielded to *France* by

by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*) the Fortreſs of *Charleroy*, and City of *Mons*, in the Condition they then were, *Courtray*, and all the conquer'd Cities in the Province of *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Brabant*, *Flanders*, &c. according to the Catalogues of Re-unions, produc'd on behalf of his Catholic Majeſty. And in *Catalonia*, the Cities of *Barcelona*, *Girona*, *Roſes*, &c. in the Condition, in which they then were. The Priſoners on both Sides, to be releas'd without Ranſom. And *Spain* was to reſtore to the Duke of *Parma* the Iſle of *Ponza*, in the *Mediterranean*.

This Peace gave an univerſal Satisfaction, and was celebrated every where with all imaginable Demonſtrations of Joy.

The Treaty of *Ryſwick* having thus re-eſtabliſh'd a General Peace, what has ſince happen'd, furniſhes but little to Hiſtory, unleſs we intrude into the Cabinets of Princes, and penetrate their Counſels, which are rarely known to Writers, who often pretend in their Hiſtories, to utter their own Conjectures and Fancies, according as they are animated by Averſion, or Affection,

and give 'em to the Public, for inconteſtable Verities. But as the ſmall Extent of this Treatiſe, and the Bounds preſcribed in the Writing it, permit the mention only of the moſt conſiderable and important Events, and Actions; we will conclude it, by the Death of *Charles* the Second King of *Spain*.

This Prince always had a very weakly Conſtitution; and as he latterly had ſeveral dangerous Fits, he was often reported dead, which at laſt happen'd at *Madrid* upon the Firſt of *November* 1700, in the 39th Year of his Age, and 35th of his Reign; who, tho' twice married, as hath been remarked in the Hiſtory of his Life, yet left no Children behind him, but declar'd by his Laſt Will and Teſtament, *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Second Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandſon of his eldeſt Siſter, his Univerſal Heir; and in Caſe that Prince ſhould happen to die without Iſſue, to the Duke of *Berry* his next Brother, which Prince dying alſo Childleſs, to the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*; and finally after him, in the ſame Manner to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Intail of the Monarchy of Spain.

Purſuant

Pursuant to this Will, the Duke of *Anjou* was soon after proclaim'd King of *Spain*, and all other the Dominions appertaining to that Monarchy in *Europe*. As 'tis but lately he succeeded to that Crown, and being yet but on his Way to take Possession of it, it cannot be expected the History of his Reign should be begun here; but as the Multiplicity of the Titles of the King of *Spain* are often talked of, without having a perfect Knowledge of them, it may perhaps be acceptable to the Public, to give the Detail of them, under his Name, nothing else at the present being to be said of him.

Philip the Fifth, by the Grace of God, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, *Arragon*, the two *Sicilys*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarr*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Corduba*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, the *Algarves*, *Algazira*, *Gibralter*, the *Canaries*, *East* and *West-Indies*, the Isles and Continent of the Ocean, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*, Lord of *Biscay*, *Molina*, &c. *K. of* Spain's *Titles.*

A Succinct Relation of the Dominions Appertaining to the Crown of Spain.

THIS Monarchy is certainly the moſt extended, (and if we conſider the Infinite Riches of the *Weſt-Indies*) the moſt Opulent in the World. I will not, to magnifie it, make any mention of thoſe Countries, of which it only retains the Title, as of *Portugal*, *Burgundy*, the *United Provinces*, and many others, but content my ſelf with ſpeaking of the Places, the King of *Spain* is actually in Poſſeſſion of at this Day. Thoſe, who have any Competency of Knowledge in the Terreſtrial Globe, will come into what hath been advanced, in Relation to the great Extent of that Crown; tho' thoſe, that are wholly Ignorant of the Science of Geography, may poſſibly look on it as Fabulous.

Empire of China.

The Eſtates of the Empire of *China* in the whole, are generally eſteem'd the greateſt Territories of the World, being larger than all *Europe*, yet the King of *Spain* poſſeſſes more in *America* only; beſides the great Dominions he enjoys

in

in *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*, which two last, tho' of no great Extent, are nevertheless, very considerable. None are Ignorant, that that Monarch hath Lands in the Four Parts of the Universe, which makes the *Spaniards* say with Ostentation, that the Sun n'er sets in their King's Dominions. They are indeed of too great an Extent, for an ample Description to be made of them in so small a Volume; for which Reason we will content our selves with giving a general Idea, by naming the several Countries, of which that mighty Monarchy is composed, their Arch-bishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities, with the Number of the Cities, as exactly, and accurately, as it was possible for Authors to make the Supputation. Some Mention also will be made of its Revenues, in the manner following.

Spain's 12 *Kingdoms.*

Spain contains Twelve Kingdoms, or large Provinces, to wit, *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Navarr*, *Catalonia*, *Gallicia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Biscay*, *Granada*, *Andalusia*, and *Estramadura*. It contains also sixteen thousand seven hundred Towns, eleven Arch-bishopricks, forty seven Bishopricks, and fourteen Universities. The Revenue, which the Crown draws from

Revenue of the Kingdom of Spain.

from it, amounts to 28 Millions of Ducats every Year. That of the Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, to 1900000 ditto, the Canonſhips, the Pariſhes, and other Eccleſiaſtical Benefices, are well worth as much. There are nine thouſand Cloiſters, or Religious Houſes, which contain ſeventy thouſand Perſons. The Eſtates of the Dukes, who are Grandees of *Spain*, amount to 1990000 Ducats annually. Thoſe of Marquiſſes, who are alſo Grandees of the Kingdom, to 35000 ditto. Thoſe of Earls, who are likewiſe Grandees of *Spain*, to 3150000. All theſe Revenues are contain'd in *Spain*, ſingly, without including thoſe the King and Nobility poſſeſs at *Naples*, *Sicily*, the State of *Milan*, the *Weſt-Indies*, and elſe where. The Univerſities above mentioned are *Sevile*, *Granada*, *Santjago*, *Toledo*, *Valladolid*, *Salamanca*, *Alcala De Henares*, *Sieguenca*, *Valencia*, *Lerida*, *Hueſca*, *Saragoſſa*, *Tudela*, and *Oſſuna*.

This Crown poſſeſſeth, in the *Mediterranean*, forty four inhabited Iſlands, beſides others uninhabited. The Chief is *Sicily*, where there are three Archbiſhopricks, nine Biſhopricks, ſeven Princes, four Dukes, thirteen Marquiſſes,

Sicily.

ſes, fourteen Earls, one Viſcount, and forty eight Barons, two Univerſities, which are *Palermo*, and *Catania*.

The Revenue to the Crown amounts to a Million of Ducats.

Sardinia hath one Archbiſhoprick, and ſeven Biſhopricks, of *Caller*, and the others of *Oriſtan*, *Faſa*, *St. Juſt*, *Boſa*, *Ampudias*, *Alguer*, and *Ales*. Sardinia.

Majorca hath three Cities, one Biſhoprick, one Univerſity, and one hundred and twenty Villages. Majorca.

The Kingdom of *Naples*, in *Italy*, is divided into twelve Provinces, which contain two thouſand and fourteen Towns, of which one hundred forty eight are Cities, or Epiſcopal Sees, twenty Archbiſhopricks, one hundred twenty ſeven Biſhopricks, thirteen Principalities, twenty four Dukedoms, twenty five Marquiſats, ninety Earldoms, and eight hundred Baronies. Some of theſe Lords are ſo Puiſſant, that 'tis ſaid the Prince of *Baſignano*, has 100000 *l.* Sterling Revenue, and thoſe of *Salerno*, and *S. Severin*, not much leſs. There are two Univerſities, Naples.

Naples,

Naples, and *Salerno*. The Revenue, which the Crown draws from it, amounts to two Millions and a half of Crowns.

Milan. The State of *Milan*, has nine Cities, two hundred eighty one Towns, one Archbiſhoprick, ſix Biſhopricks, and two Univerſities, which are *Milan*, and *Pavia*; the Revenue of this Dukedom amounts to 800000 Ducats. Beſides this, the King has upon that Coaſt, *Final*, the Ports of *Hercules*, *Piombino*, and the Iſland of *Elba*.

Low-Countries. In the *Low-Countries*, part of *Brabant*, of *Flanders*, of *Limburg*, *Gueldерland*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and of *Luxemburg*, where there are ſeveral conſiderable Towns, ſcarce inferior to Cities, and an infinite Number of Villages.

Africa. In *Africa*, upon the Coaſt of *Mazalquiver*, *Oran*, *Penon*, *Melilla*, and *Ceuta*. The *Canaries*, which are eight Iſlands, call'd, *Lancarote*, *Fuerteventura*, *Gran*, *Canaria*, *Teneriff*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Hierro*.

Aſia. In *Aſia*, the *Philippine-Iſlands*, which, with thoſe *Spain* poſſeſſes, between them and *New Spain*, exceed the Number

ber of Two Hundred. The Chief of all those Islands is called *Lucon*, two hundred Leagues in length, but not broad, there's a good Town in it named *Manila*, situated upon a fine River, at the Mouth of which is a good Fortress, and on the other Side the River a neat Town. All these Islands produce Gold, Cinnamon, and other Merchantable Commodities of great Value.

America. *America*, so named after *Americus Vespucius*, hath so many Islands in the Northern Sea, that their Numbers are not known, those, that are called *Lucays*, are very many, and some of them very large, that of *St. John de Puerto Rico* is about eighty Leagues long, and twenty broad, that of *Cuba*, three hundred Leagues in length, and thirty in breadth, and *Hispaniola*, more than five hundred Leagues in Circumference.

The Continent of *America* is divided into two great *Peninsula's*, or almost Islands, joyn'd by a slender Isthmus, or Neck of Land of eighteen Leagues long: The Northern *Peninsula*, is called *New Spain*, a proper Name given to one particular Part of the whole; and the Southerly, is called *Peru*, after that of a Pro-

a Province in it, ſo call'd. The *Septentrional* Limits of the Firſt are not yet diſcovered; but all the *Orientals*, and *Occidentals*, which are known, are waſh'd by the Ocean. The Parts of *America*, which belong to *Spain*, are *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*, which contains the Provinces of *Flaxcala*, *Guaxaca*, *Mechoacan*, *Zacatula*, *Colima*, *Yucatan*, *Tabaſco*, *Tutepeque*, and *Zapotecas*. On the Weſt of *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*, the Kingdom of *New Gallicia*, containing the Provinces of *Xaliſco*, *Xacatecas*, *Chiametla*, *Culiacan*, *New Biſcay*, and *Cinaloa*. They have towards the North, the *New-Mexico*, which has on the Weſt, the Great Iſland *California*.

On the South of *Yucatan*, are found the Provinces of *Chiapa*, *Soconuſco*, *Verapaz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Coſtarica*, and *Veragua*, which extends as far as the *Iſthmus*, which joins this almoſt Iſland, to the Southern *Peninſula*, and is quite ſurrounded by the Sea, ſaving the Place, where the *Iſthmus* abovemention'd joins it to the Continent. It comprehends the Provinces of *Carthagena*, and *St. Martha* (which is alſo call'd the New Kingdom of *Granada*) *Venezula*,

Venezula, the New *Andaluſia*, or *Guayana*, towards the Northern Ocean; further than the inward *Popogan*, New *Eſtramadura*, and *Quito*; upon the Southern Sea, *Quitos*, *Canela*, *Paſſamoros*, and *Gualſango*. Theſe Countries have on the South that Country, which is properly call'd *Peru*, from which the whole *Peninſula* hath taken its Name; *Charcas*, *Tucuman*, *St. Crux* of *Sierra*, the Kingdom of *Chili*, which hath to the Eaſt the Provinces of *Rio de la Plata*, and *Paraguai*. In theſe Weſtern Countries are ſix Archbiſhopricks, and Thirty One Biſhopricks, with which we will conclude this *Abridgment*; the Brevity propoſed in this Work, not permitting us to give a more ample Detail of this Monarchy.

A Chrono-

A Chronological Table of the Kings of Spain, *from* Ataulphus *the first King of the* Goths, *to* Philip *the fifth now reigning; shewing the Succession of those Princes, to this present Time.*

		Years of Christ.	Reigned Years.
1	ATAULPHUS, the first King	416	1
2	*Sigeric* 2d King, of another Family.	417	0
3	*Ubalia*, or *Welia*, the 3d King of another Race.	417	3
4	*Theodored*, the 4th King of the Family of *Ataulphus* the 1st King.	420	31
5	*Torrismond*, Son of *Theodored.*	451	3
6	*Theodoric*, 2d Son of *Theodored.*	454	13
7	*Evaric*, 3d Son of *Theodored.*	467	16
8	*Alaric*, Son of *Evaric.*	483	23
9	*Gesalic*, Natural Son of *Alaric*	506	4
10	*Amalaric*, Lawful Son of *Alaric.*	510	21
11	*Thudis*, or *Thudius* of the Race of the *Ostrogoths*, and by consequence no ways ally'd to those who had reign'd before him.	531	17
12	*Theodegesilus*, of the Blood Royal of the *Ostrogoths.*	548	1
13	*Agila*, it is not known of what Family he was	549	5
14	*Anathagildus*, whose Original is not known.	554	13

	Yrs. of Christ.	Reign Years.
15 *Leuva*, of another Race.	567	5
16 *Leuvigildus*, Brother of *Leuva*, reign'd 18 Years in all, and 14 alone.	572	14
17 *Flavius Recaredus*, the 2d Son of *Leuvigildus*.	586	15
18 *Leuva*, 2d of the Name, Son of *Recaredus*,	601	2
19 *Witeric*, of an other Race.	603	7
20 *Flav. Gondomar*, of a Family unknown.	610	2
21 *Sigebut*, of a different Race.	612	9
22 *Recaredus*, the 2d, Son of *Sigebut*.	621	0
23 *Flavius Suinthila*, Son of *Recaredus* the First.	621	10
24 *Siſenand*, a *Goth*, of an other Race.	631	4
25 *Chintila*, of a Family unknown.	635	4
26 *Tulga*, of another Race.	639	2
27 *Flavius Chindaſuintus*, First of this Race, from whom the preſent King of *Spain* is deſcended.	641	7
28 *Flav. Receſuintus*, Son of *Chindaſuintus*.	648	24
29 *Wamba*, *Vbamba*, or *Bamba* of an other Race.	672	8
30 *Flavius Ervigius*, Grandſon of *Chindaſuintus* by his Daughter.	680	7
31 *Flavius Egica*, married to *Cixilona*, Daughter of *Ervigius*.	687	14
32 *Witiza*, Son of *Egica* and *Cixilona*.	701	10
33 *Roderic*, laſt King of the *Goths*, Son of *Theodofred*, and Grandſon of King *Chindaſuintus*.	711	3

		Yrs. of Christ.	Reign. Years.
34	*Pelagius*, Grandson of King *Chindasuintus*, by his Son *Favila*, tho' others pretend he was not of the Blood of the *Goths*, after an Interregnum of 4 Years, which being added to the end of the Reign of K. *Roderic*, which was in 714, 4 makes	718	19
35	*Favila*, Son of *Pelagius*.	737	2
36	*Alphonso* the First, and Queen *Ermesenda*, the Daughter of *Pelagius*.	739	18
37	*Fruela*, Son of *Alphonso* and *Ermesenda*.	757	11
38	*Aurelio*, Brother of *Fruela*.	768	6
39	*Silon*, in Right of his Wife *Adosinda*, the Daughter of King *Alphonso*, and Queen *Ermesenda*.	774	9
40	*Mauregat*, Natural Son of K. *Alphonso*.	783	5
41	*Bermudus*, or *Vermond*, Son of *Vimeranus*, the Son of King *Alphonso*, and Queen *Ermesenda*, as some Authors say, and others of *Fruela*, and others again of King *Alphonso* himself, so that nothing can be affirmed.	788	6
42	*Alphonso* the 2d, Son of King *Fruela*	795	48
43	*Ramirus*, Son of *Bermudus*.	843	7
44	*Ordonius*, Son of King *Ramirus*.	850	12
45	*Alphonso* the 3d, called the Great, Son of *Ramirus*.	862	48
46	*Garcias*, Son of *Alphonso*.	910	3
47	*Ordonius* the 2d, Brother of *Garcias*.	913	9

		Yrs. of Christ.	Reign Years.
48	*Fruela* the 2d, Brother of *Garcias*, and of *Ordonius*.	923	1
49	*Alphonſo*, the 4th Son of King *Ordonius* the ſecond.	924	6
50	*Ramirus* the 2d, Son of K. *Ordonius* the 2d, and Brother of *Alphonſo* the 4th.	930	20
51	*Ordonius*, 3d Son of *Ramirus*.	950	5
52	*Sancho*, Son of King *Ramirus*, and Brother of *Ordonius*.	955	12
53	*Ramirus* the 3d, Son of King *Sancho*.	967	15
54	*Bermudus* the 2d, Son of *Ordonius* 3d.	982	17
55	*Alphonſo* the 5th, Son of *Bermudus*.	999	29
56	*Bermudus* the 3d, Son of *Alphonſo* 5th.	1028	9
57	*Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile* in his own Right, and of *Leon* in Right of the Queen his Wife *Sancha*, the Daughter of King *Alphonſo* the 5th, and Siſter of *Bermudus* the 3d. This Prince was the firſt King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, all his Predeceſſors, ſince the *Moors* Conqueſt, being term'd Kings of *Oviedo*, and afterwards of *Leon*, and finally of both.	1037	30
58	*Sancho* the 2d, Son of *Ferdinand*.	1067	6
59	*Alphonſo* the 6th of *Leon*, and firſt of *Caſtile*, Brother of *Sancho*, and 2d Son of *Ferdinand* and *Sancha*, Heireſs of the Crown of *Caſtile*.	1073	35
60	*Alphonſo* the 7th of *Leon*, and 2d of *Caſtile*, in Right of Queen *Ouraqua* his		

	Yrs. of Christ.	Reign. Years.
Wife, Daughter and Heireſs of *Alphonſo* the 6th, for which Reaſon this Reign is properly hers.	1108	15
61 *Alphonſo* the 8th, Son of Queen *Ourequa*, Heireſs of the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.	1123	34
62 *Sancho* the 3d, eldeſt Son of *Alphonſo* the 8th.	1157	1
63 *Alphonſo* the 9th, Son of King *Sancho*.	1158	56
64 *Henry*, Son of King *Alphonſo*.	1214	3
65 *Ferdinand* the 2d, eldeſt Son of *Alphonſo* the 8th, had for his Share the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Gallicia*.		
66 *Ferdinand* 3d, Son of *Alphonſo* King of *Leon*, and *Berengaria* Daughter of *Alphonſo* the 9th, King of *Caſtile*, Siſter and Heireſs of King *Henry*.	1217	35
67 *Alphonſo* the 10th, the Son of *Ferdinand*.	1251	33
68 *Sancho* the 2d, the Son of King *Alphonſo*, uſurp'd the Crown, which rightfully belong'd to the Children of his Brother.	1283	11
69 *Ferdinand* the 4th, Son of K. *Sancho*	1294	17
70 *Alphonſo* the 11th, Son of King *Ferdinand*.	1311	38
71 *Peter*, Son of King *Alphonſo*.	1349	19
72 *Henry*, the Natural Son of King *Alphonſo*, took away the Life of King		

Peter

		Yrs of Chriſt.	Reign. Years.
	Peter, and uſurp'd the Crown.	1368	10
73	*John*, the Son of *Henry*.	1378	11
74	*Henry* the 3d, the Son of King *John*.	1389	16
75	*John* the 2d, the Son of King *Henry*, and Queen *Catharine*, Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, and Grand-Daughter of King *Peter*.	1405	48
76	*Henry* the 4th, the Son of King *John* the 2d.	1453	20
77	*Ferdinand* the 5th, and *Elizabeth* by Virtue of her Right, this Princeſs being the Daughter of King *John* the ſecond.	1473	30
78	*Philip* the firſt, the Son of the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Jane*, Daughter of King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Elizabeth*.	1503	12
79	*Charles* the firſt of *Spain*, the 5th Emperor of that Name, Son of King *Philip* and Queen *Jane*.	1515	40
80	*Philip* the 2d, Son of the Emperor *Charles* the 5th.	1555	42
81	*Philip* the 3d, Son of *Philip* the 2d.	1597	23
82	*Philip* the 4th, Son of *Philip* the 3d.	1620	44
83	*Charles* the 2d, Son of *Philip* the 4th.	1664	36
84	*Philip* the 5th, now reigning, Grandſon of *Mary Tereſa*, the Daughter of *Philip* the 4th.	1700	

An INDEX of the Principal Matters contain'd in this Abridgment.

A.

Albas, 27th K. of *Spain*. p. 14
Accident very remarkable. 180
Animadversion upon it. 181
Adam's Daughters, Wives to their Brothers. 2
Admiral *Russel*, beats the *French* Fleet, 404, burns divers of their Capital Ships, *ibid*, stops the Progress of the *French* in *Catalonia*, 408
Adrian Emperor. 40
Adrian Cardinal chosen Pope. 303
Africa, a City taken. 317
Africa, the King of *Spain*'s Possessions there. 428
Agilus, 13th K. of the *Goths*. 66
Aix-la-Chapelle Peace. 381
Alains. 54
Alarach, assaulted by the *Moors*. 384
Alaric, 8th K. of the *Goths*. 61
Alexander Severus, Emperor. 43
Algiers Besieged, 188
Alliance between the Emperor and King of *England*. 314
Alphonso, 36th K. of *Spain*. 93
Alphonso the 2d, 42d King. 98
Alphonso the 3d, 45th King. 102
Alphonso the 4th, 49th King. 107
Alphonso the 5th, 55th King 115, takes the Title of Emperor. 135
Alphonso the 6th, 59th King 131, commits a great Error. 136
Alphonso the 7th, 60th King. 141
Alphonso the 8th, 61st King 144, takes the Title of Emperor 145, commits a great Error. 147
Alphonso the 9th, 63d King 150, marries the Daughter of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*. 151
Alphonso the 10th, 67th King 164, composed the Astronomical Tables, and wrote the History of the Laws of *Spain*, *ibid*, takes many Places from the *Moors* 165, Revives his Pretensions to the Empire, 166 dies. 168
Alphonso the 11th, 70th King 182, *Alva* Province submits to him 185, dies of the Plague. 186
Alva Duke, his Progress in the Pope's Dominions, 323, governs the *Netherlands*, 326, Recall'd 330, enters *Portugal* with an Army 393, routs *Anthony* the Bastard, *ibid*.
Alvor City. 22
Amaleric, 10th King of the *Goths*. 62
America, the King of *Spain*'s Possessions there. 429

Amiens

Amiens taken from the *French*. 339
Æmilian, Emperor. 44
Amsterdam in Danger. 390
Andrew Doria. 308
Antonius Emperor. 40
Antwerp Caſtle beſieged 331, the City pillaged *ibid.*
Arcadius and *Honorius*, Emperors 51
Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of *Flanders* 371, takes ſeveral Places in *France*; When Emperor marries his Niece. 384
Argantonius, General of the *Tartefians*, lived to a great Age. 19
Arius, the Hereſiarch. 47
Arms or Atchievements of the *Goths*. 56
Aſdrubal, the *Carthaginian*. 23
Aſia, the King of *Spain's* Poſſeſſions there. 428
Ataulphus, firſt King of the *Goths*. 55
Athanagildus, 14th King of the *Goths*. 66
Ath, beſieged and taken by the *French*. 413
Athenians aid the *Phocicians*. 20
Attila the *Hun*, defeated. 58
Atlas Italus, 15th K. of *Spain*. 11
Auguſta in *Sicily*, taken by the *Turks*. 317
Auguſtus Cæſar comes to *Spain*. 33
Aurelian Emperor. 45
Aurelio, 38th King. 95
Aurelius Antoninus, and *Antoninus Verus* Emperors. 40
Auſtria, D. *John* greatly preferr'd 388. Aſpires to the Crown. *ibid.*
Azores Iſlands, taken by the *Spaniards*. 334

B.

Babia attack'd by the *Dutch* in vain. 364
Bada, Daughter of K. *Arthur* of *Great-Britain*. 75
Badajoz relieved. 376
Balbi Family. 57
Balbin, and *Pupian* Emperors. 43
Baltus. 58
Barcelona built 23, beſieg'd by the *Spaniards* 373, taken by the *French*. 416
Battle the firſt in *Spain*. 8
Battle between the *Spaniards* and the *Luſitanians*. 22
Battle of *Munda*, where *Cæſar* overcomes *Pompey's* Sons. 32
Battle in the Plains of *Chalons*. 58
Battle near *Poitiers*. 61
Battle of *Xeres*, where the *Goths* were utterly overthrown by the *Moors*. 89
Battle of *Roncevaux*. 99
Battle of *Clavijo*, where the *Moors* loſt 60000 Men. *ibid.*
Battle of *Junquera*. 105
Battle of *Carrion*. 118
Battle of *Piantaca*, 127
Battle of *Velez*. 139
Battle of *Najara*, where the *Engliſh* replac'd King *Peter* on the Throne. 197
Battle of *Higura*, or the Fig-Tree. 235

Battle of *Olmeda*. 254
Battle of *Toro*. 266
Battle of *Naples* 277, *ditto* 278
Battle of *Villalar*. 302
Battle of *Lepanto*. 328
Battle of *Montesclaros*, which fix'd the House of *Braganza* upon the Throne of *Portugal*. 379
Battle of *Seneff*. 391
Battle of *Mons*. 395
Battle of *Steenkirk*. 405
Battle of *Landen*. 406
Baucius Capitus, General of the *Spaniards*. 21
Bavaria Duke, made Governor of *Flanders* for Life. 404
Bayonne besieg'd by K. *Henry* the Bastard in vain. 204
Bermudus, 41st King. 97
Bermudus the 2d, 54th King. 112
Bermudus the 3d, 56th King. 117.
Bernard made Arch-bp. of *Toledo* 135, Recovers the great Mosque from the *Moors ibid.* Receives the Pallium, and is made Primate of all *Sp.* 136
Betus the 6th King of *Spain*. 7
Bilboa City built. 178
A Bishop hanged. 302
Blake the *English* Admiral destroys a *Spanish* Fleet at the *Canaries*. 374.
Bouflers capitulates for *Namur*. 410. Is arrested by way of Reprisal. *ibid.*
Boulogn, taken by the King of *England*. 315
Bourbon Duke, o'erthrows the *French* in the *Milanese* 304, is kill'd. 305
Brasil taken by the *Hollanders*, 357 is retaken by the *Spaniards*. 359
Brigus, 4th King of *Spain*. 5
Brussels, bombarded by the *French*. 409

C.

Cesar Julius comes to *Spain* 30. Returns to *Rome ibid.* Subdues the *Herminians ibid.* returns to *Rome ibid.* comes back to *Spain* 31, returns to *Rome ibid.* comes again to *Spain* 32, gains the Battle of *Munda*, *ibid.* Reckon'd the first *Roman* Emperor *ibid.* Assassinated in the Senate House. 33
Calais taken from the *French*. 338
Caligula Emperor. 35
Cambray Castle taken. 394
Caracalla Emperor. 42
Carthage the Old built. 23
Carthage the New, built. 24
Carthaginians first come to *Spain*. 20
Carthusian Monastery of *Polar*, the finest in all *Spain*, built. 215
Carus Emperor. 46
Castilians ruin the *Portugal* Fleet 187, kill'd 10000 *Moors ibid.*
Cato Consul in *Spain*. 27
Celtæ Braccati come to *Spain*. 16
Ceremony of the King of *Spain's* Inauguration. 382
Charles the 5th born, 275, first King of *Spain* of that Name 299. Chosen Emperor 300. Goes into *Germany*, *ibid.* crown'd

Crown'd at *Aix-la-Chapel*, 301. Appoints a Regency in *Spain*, *ibid.* Makes his Brother *Ferdinand* Vicar General of the Empire, 304. Marrys the King of *Portugal*'s Sister, 305. Receives the Imperial Crown from the Pope, 307. Reſtores the Family of *Medicis*, *ibid.* Propoſes a General Council, 308. Reſtores the King of *Tunis*, 309. Sends the King of *France* a Challenge, *ibid.* Confers with the King of *France* at *Nice*, 310. Paſſes thro' *France* to ſuppreſs a Rebellion at *Gaunt*, 311. Builds a Citadel there, 312. Paſſes into *Germany*, *ibid.* Returns to *Italy*, *ibid.* Makes a fruitleſs Expedition to *Algiers*, *ibid.* Beſieges *Metz* in vain, 318. Beſieges *Sienna* in vain, 319. Quits his Kingdom firſt, 320, and then his Empire, *ibid.* Retires to the Monaſtery of St. *Juſt*, *ibid.* Dies, *ibid.* His Legitimate Iſſue, 321. His Natural Children, *ibid.* Buried at the *Eſcurial*, 324.

Charles Prince of *Spain*, put to Death. 327

Charles Prince of *Wales*, his fruitleſs Journey to *Spain*, 356

Charles 2d. 83. K. of *Spain*. 381

Charles 2d, King of *England*, withdraws from the Triple Alliance, 390. Quits the *French* Intereſt, 391

Charleroy beſieg'd by the Confederates in vain, 394. Bombarded by the *French*, 405

Chindaſuintus 27th King of the *Goths*. 80

Chintila 25th K. of the *Goths*. 79

Chriſt Jeſus born 34. Crucified. 35

Chriſtian Kings in *Spain* quarrel'd. 187

Chriſtian Princes unite againſt the *Moors* 187. Kill 200000 188

Chriſtians firſt perſecuted 37

A Chriſtian Princeſs given in Marriage to a *Mooriſh* King, 115

Chronology of the Kings of the *Suevians* in *Spain*. 72

Claudius Empr. 35 poiſon'd 36

Coligni, Adml. of *France*, 323

Columbus ſent to diſcover the *Weſt-Indies*. 272

Comets two, very large. 352

Commodus Emperor 41

Conde, & *St. Guillain* taken. 374

Confederates gain Ground 411. Accept the Neutrality of *Italy*, 412. Break the *French* Meaſures. 414

Conſtantine the Great, Emperor 47. His 3 Sons Emprs. 48.

Conſtantinople, *ibid.*

Corduba ſurpris'd & taken. 169

Council General of *Conſtantinople*. 50

Council Genl. of *Florence*. 123

Council Genl. of *Rheims*. 146

Council General of *Vienna* in *Dauphiny*. 179

Court

Court leaves *Madrid* on Account of the Plague. 217
Craſſus Q. *Cecilius* 30
Cromwel Oliver, his Ambaſſador aſſaſſinated at *Madrid*. 371

D

Decius Emperor. 43
Diet at *Auxbourg*. 317
Dioclesian Emperor. 46
Domitian Emperor. 39
Drake Sir *Francis*. 335
Drought continu'd 26 Years in *Spain*. 16
Dunkirk taken by the *French* 367, and again by the *Engliſh* and *French*. 375
Dutch, and *Spaniards* defeated by the *French* in the *Mediterranean*. 393

E

Earthquake, prodigious in *Italy*. 246
Eberic, K. of the *Suevians*. 71
Edict againſt the *Lutherans*. 309
Egica 31 K. of the *Goths*. 85
Ellenburg, beheaded at *Gaunt*. 409
Elizabeth Q. of *England* dies 343
Embaſſy from *Muſcovy* 398
Empire of *China*. 424
Engliſh appear before *Cadiz* 359
Eribeus 25th K. of *Spain*. 14
Erwigius 30th K. of the *Goths* 84
Eſcurial finiſh'd. 337
Eparic 7th K. of the *Goths*. 60

F

Fabius Maximus. 28
Favila 35th King. 93
Ferdinand 57th King. 120
Ferdinand 2d, 65th K. 257
Ferdinand 3d, 66th King call'd the Saint, *ibid.* Takes *Jaen*, *Carmona* and *Seville*. 161
Ferdinand 4th, 69th King. 176
Ferdinand 5th, 77th King 263. Receives the Title of Catholic, 273. Calls a General *Cortes* 296. Dies 297
Ferdinand of *Corduba* ſent to *Naples* to oppoſe the *French*, 273. He obtains the Title of Great Captain. *ibid.*
Flavius Claudius Emperor. 45
Florian Emperor 46
Fontarabia beſieg'd by the *Fr.* in vain. 363
Fontarabia Peace. 376
France's great Progreſs in *Flanders*, 387. Makes the firſt Step towards the *Ryſwick* Treaty. 419
Franch-County taken by *Lewis* the 14th. 387
Francis the firſt, K. of *France*, takes *Milan*, and beſiegeth *Pavia*, 304. Defeated by the Emperor's Army, and taken Priſoner, *ibid.* Set at Liberty, 305. Sends *Charles* the 5th a Challenge. 306
French ſeize *Gaul*, 53. Beſiege *Naples* in vain, 306. Two of their Ambaſſadors drown'd in the *Po* by *Spaniſh* Soldiers, 313. Their Army at *Naples* periſh by the Plague, 322, beaten at St. *Quintin* 323, and again in *Flanders*, 324, and at St. *Omer*, 363, and again in *Flanders*, 373. Enter the Bay of *Cadiz* 400.

Their

Their Measures broken by the Confoderates. 414
Eruela the 37th King. 94
Eruela the 2d, 48th King. 106
Fulvius Nobilior, Conful in *Sp.* 28

G

Galba, Prætor in *Portugal*. 28
Chosen Emperor. 37
Gallerius and *Conſtantius* Emperors. 47
Gallienus Emperor. 44
Gallus Emperor. *ibid.*
Garcias 45th King. 103
Gargoris 24th King. 14
Gaſpar de Quiros dies. 338
Gaunt rebels 311
Gaunt and *Ipres* taken. 395
Genealogy of *Philip* 5th, King of *Spain*. 68
Gerion 7th King of *Spain*. 7
Geſalic 9th K. of the *Goths*. 62
Gifco. 21
Gnoſtic Hereſy. 40
Gondemar 20 K. of the *Goths* 77
Gordian Emperor. 43
Goths ſeize *Spain*, 53. Extent of their Kingdom. 90
Grana, Marquis, Governor of *Flanders*. 398
Grand Alliance againſt Fr. 402
Grand Capt. in Diſgrace. 279
Grandees of *Spain*. 96
Gratian Emperor. 50
Guadalquivir River 1
Gundric, K. of the *Vandals*. 53
Gurman Family. 101

H

Hamilcar Barcinus, 23. Kill'd *ib.*
Hannibal, elder, 21. Kill'd 22
Hannibal the Great, 24. Beſieges *Saguntus*, 25. Paſſeth the Alps. *ibid.*
Hanno and *Hamilco*. 221
Hanno, 222
Heidelburg burnt by the Fr. 407
Heliogabalus Emperor. 42
Henry 64th King kill'd by the fall of a Tile, 155, & 157
Henry 2d, the 72d King. 202
Henry 3d, 74th K. 114. Marries the Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*. 217
Hen. 4th, 76th K. 244. dies 262
Hercules the 13th King. 10
Hercules the *Theban* comes into *Spain*. 14
Hermeneric, K. of the *Suevians*, &c. 53
Heſperius 14th King. 10
Heſs, Prince *D'Armſtat*, Governor of *Barcelona*. 415
Hiſpalus the 11th K. of *Sp.* 9
Hiſpan 12th King. *ibid.*
Hollanders ſend Ammunition to *Flanders*. 386
Horn and *Egmont* executed. 329
Humiers repuls'd at *Walcourt*, 403
Huy taken by the *French*. 406

I

James St. the Great. 36
James the 1ſt, K. of *England*, aſſiſts the *Perſians* againſt the *Portugueſe*. 357
Iberus 2d, K. of *Spain*. 5
Idubeda 3d, K. of *Spain*. *ibid.*
Jeruſalem ſack'd by *Veſpaſian* 38
Jews baniſh'd *Spain*. 272
Ignatius Loyola. 303
Inauguration of Kings firſt us'd in

in *Spain*. 142
Infidels 200000, kill'd in one Battle. 153
Inquisition first brought into *Spain* 267
Insurrection in *Flanders*. 329
Intail of the Monarchy of *Sp.* 422
John 72d King 206. makes 100 Knights. *ibid.*
John 2d, 75th King 221. dies 243
Don John of *Austria*, Commander of the Confederate Fleet at *Lepanto* 328. Vicar General of *Italy* 331. arrives in *Flanders*. *ibid.* dies 332
Don John of *Austria*, defeated by the *Portuguese* 378. prefer'd. 388
Jovian Emperor. 49
Jubilee first instituted. 178
Julian Emperor. 41
Julian the Apostate Emperor. 48
Julian Earl, invites the *Moors* into *Spain*. 88

K.

Kalendar reform'd by Pope *Gregory*. 334
King of *Castile* gives his Son the Title of Prince of *Asturia* 212
King *Charles* the Eighth of *France* invades *Naples* 273. Conquers it. *ibid.*
King of *Navarr* depositis his Kingdom in King *Ferdinand's* Hands. 294
King *Francis* the first, invades *Flanders*. 313
King *Lewis* the 14th, invades *Holland*. 390
King *Charles* the 2d of *Spain*, marries the Duke of *Orleans's* Daughter 396, and after her Death the Duke of *Newburg's* Daughter. 402
King of *Sweden* Mediator of the *Reswick* Treaty. 419
King of *Spain's* Titles. 423
Kingdom of the *Goths* Extent. 90
Knights Templers aboliſhed. 179

L.

Lancaſter Duke, takes 6 *Spaniſh* Galleys 212. his Daughter marries the Prince of *Spain*. *ibid.*
Laws in Writing given the *Goths*. 61
League against the *Turks*. 328
Leganez commands against *Portugal* 366. ſent for to *Catalonia* 367. Routs the *French* before *Lerida*. *ibid.*
Legate to reform the Clergy. 132
Lentulus L. Cornelius. 27
Lerida retaken 365. Beſieged by the *French* in vain. 368.
Leuva 15th King of the *Goths*. 69
Leuva the 2d, 18th King of the *Goths*. 76
Leuvigildus, 16th King of the *Goths*. 70
Lewis the 14th, marries the Infanta of *Spain* 377. Attacks *Flanders* and takes many Places. 384
Lombards ſeize *Italy*. 53
Lomini Family, 8th, 9th and 10th Kings of *Spain*. 9
Longinus Shipwreck'd. 31
Low-Countries. 428
Lucinius 24th King. 13
Lu. Marcus, a *Roman* Tribune. 26
Lunary Calculation introduced 8
Luſus the 19th King. 12
Luther Martin, his firſt Appearance againſt the *Roman* Church. 299
Lutherans Liberty of Conſcience 307. Defeated 326. Take Arms.

Arms. 318.
Luxemburg City block'd up 398.
Taken by the *French*. 399
Luxemburg Duke amuses the Confederates, loses the Flower of his Army, but gains the Victory 403. Prevents the Confederates passing the *Sabelli* 407
Luz St. Jean de, taken by the *Spaniards*. 362

M.

Macrinus Emperor. 42
Mago a Carthaginian. 22
Manlius Accidinus. 27
Mary Queen of *England* marries King *Philip*. 319
Maſſaniello's Rebellion. 368
Maſtricht beſieged by the Prince of *Orange* in vain. 393
Mauregat 40th King. 96
Maxentius Emperor. 47
Maximinus Emperor. 43
Medina-Celi Duke, prime Miniſter 397. lays it down. 400
Medina-Sidonia Duke, his Family ſurnam'd the *Good*. 175
Merida built. 38
Meſſina rebelleth. 392
Miracle 100
Money firſt coin'd in *Spain*. 18
Mons beſieg'd by the *French*. 404
Mont-Joui Caſtle. 414
Montmidi, *St. Venant*, and *Mardike* taken by the *French*. 374
Moors invade *Spain* with a prodigious Multitude. 187
Moriſco's rebel. 327
Munſter Peace. 370
Muza invades *Spain*. 88
Murcia Kingdom given up to *Ferdinand* the third. 160
Mutiny at Lisbon. 378

N.

Namur beſieged by the Confederates 408. Capitulates. 410
Naples Kingdom. 427
Nebuchadnezzar comes to *Spain* 19.
Nero comes to *Spain* with Forces 26. Emperor. 36
Nerva Emperor. 39
Neutrality of *Italy* accepted. 412
Nice in *Italy* beſieg'd. 314
Nicene Council. 48
Nimeguen Peace. 395
Nitard, a Jeſuit, Prime Miniſtee. 389
Noah enters the Ark 3. Leaves the Ark *ibid*. Divides the Earth among his Sons. *ibid*.
Nobility exempted from Taxes. 111
Norman Fleet deſtroy'd. 112
Normans defeated. 100

O.

Olivares diſgraced. 365
Olivenca taken by the *Spaniards*. 374
Omer Saint, taken. 394
Orange Prince, makes Head againſt the Duke of *Alva* 327. murdered. 334
Orange Prince proclaimed King of *England*. 402
Order of St. *James* inſtituted. 100
Order of *Alcantara*. 148
Order Military of *Calatrava*. 149
Order of Knighthood called *Labanda* inſtituted. 185
Orders Military annexed to the Crown. 273
Ordonius 44th King. 101
Ordonius the 2d, 47th King. 104
Ordonius the 3d, 51ſt King. 109
Oſiris comes into *Spain* 8. Infects the Nation with Idolatry. *ibid*.
Oſſuna Duke defeated. 379
Otho Emperor. 37

P.

Palatuus 23d King of *Spain*. 13

Pam-

Pampelona surrenders. 293
Pantheon finished. 373
Parma, Dutchess governs *Flanders*. 326
Parma Pr. governs *Flanders*. 332
Pay assign'd the Troops. 213
Peace between *Great Britain* and *Spain*. 343
Peace between *Spain* and *Portugal*. 385
Pelagius 34th King of *Spain*. 91
Perpignan taken by the *French*. 305
Pertinax Emperor. 41
Peter 71st King. 191. Sails to *Bayonne* 196. makes Alliance with the Black Prince of *Wales* 197. who marches into *Spain* with 20000 *English*, and replac'd him on the Throne, *ibid.* assassinated. 199
Phenicians come to *Spain*. 18
Philip *Emperor*. 43
Philip 78th King, 280. Visits K. *Henry* the 8th at Windsor, 282 dies. 285
Philip the 2d, 80th King, 322. claims *Portugal* 333. Dangerously ill *ibid.* Goes into *Portugal* 334. Gives his Daughter *Elizabeth* the *Low Countries* 339. Dies 340
Philip the Third, 81st King 341. Goes to *Portugal* 349. His Magnificent Entry into *Lisbon* 350. dies 352. His Character. *ibid.*
Philip the 4th, 82d King. 354
Phocians pass into *Spain*. 20
Pignerol taken by the *French*. 361
Places evacuated by *France*, pursuant to the *Nimeguen* Treaty. 396
Places retain'd by *France*. *ibid.*
Placidia, Sister to the Emperor *Honorius*, marries *Ataulphus*, Brother to *Alaric*, King of the *Goths*. 51
Plague and Earthquake. 85
Plenipotentiaries of *Spain* at the Treaty of *Ryswick*. 419
Pointis's Expedition to *Carthagena* in *America*, 417. Which capitulates 418. Arrives safe in *France* with his Treasure. *ibid.*
Pompey besiegeth *Numantia*, 29. Vanquisheth *Sertorius*, 30. Defeats and kills *Perpenna*, *ibid.* Returns to *Rome*, *ibid.* Governs *Spain* five Years, 31. His Wife, *Cæsar*'s Sister dies, *ibid.* His Lieutenants subject to *Cæsar*, *ibid.* Defeated in *Pharsalia*, 32. Kill'd in *Egypt*, *ibid.* His Party subsists. *ibid.*
Pope sends a Nuncio to inspect the Practice of Religion. 185
Pope gives the Kings of *Spain* Liberty to name the Bishops of their Dominions. 303
Pope *Paul* dies. 317
Portugueze kill 10000 *Spaniards*, 210. Rout the *Spaniards*. 376
Prince *Philip* born. 343
Pr. of *Wales* returns to *France* 198
Priscillian Heresy. 50
Probus Emperor. 46
Punic War. 23

Q.

Q. of *Spain* goes to *Bayonne*. 326
Quintilius Emperor. 45
St. *Quintin* taken by Assault. 323
Quintus Cicilius. 30

R.

Ramirus, 43d King. 99
Ramirus 2d, 50th King. 108
Ramirus 3d, 53d King. 111
Rain continual from *October* to *March*. 236

Rebellion in *Spain* 301, ditto 302
Recaredus 17th K. of the *Goths*, turns Catholic. 74
Recaredus 2d, 22d King of the *Goths*, 77
Recesuintus, 28th King of the *Goths*. 82
Remismond, one of the Kings of the *Suevians* turns Arian. 60
Requesens, Gov. of *Flanders*. 330
Reswick Peace. 420
Revenue of the Kingdom of *Sp.* 426
Revolution in *Portugal*, in favour of the Duke of *Braganza*. 364
Rhodians enter *Spain*. 18
Richaire 1st K. of *Suevians*. 59
Richard Duke of *Cornwal* chosen Emperor 165. Dies 166
Roderic 33d and last King of the *Goths*. 87. Violates Earl *Julians* Daughter. 88
Roderic Diaz de Bivar 123. takes *Valence*. 138
Rodolphus chosen Emperor. 166
Romus 22d King of *Spain*. 12
Roses and *Charlerby* taken by the *French*. 407
Rospiglios chosen Pope. 386
De Ruiter the Dutch Admiral, kill'd. 393

S.

Samothes founds the Kingdom of *France* 4
Sancho 52d King. 110
Sancho 2d, 58th King. 125
Sancho 3d, 62d King. 149
Sancho 4th, 68th King. 171
Sapho, Chief of the *Carthaginians* 21
Saracens Fleet destroy'd. 83
Savoy Duke, joins the Confederates, 403. His Army beaten in *Piedmont*. 407. Makes Peace with the *French*. 411. Joins his Forces to theirs. 452
Saxons seize *England*. 53
Schomberg defeated at *Badajoz*. 337
Scipio Cneus 25
Scipio Corn. ibid. The 2 Brothers kill'd. 27
Scipio Pub. Cornelius, Proconful, 26
Scipio Africanus. 29
St. Sebastian besieg'd by the *French* in vain. 298
Sebastian Don born, 319. Kill'd in *Africa*. 332
Sertorius comes into *Lusitania*. 29
Severus Emperor. 41
Sextus Pompey renews the War 33
Sicanus, 17th King. 11
Siceelaus, 18th King. *ibid.*
Sicily 426
Sicorus, 16th King. 11
Siculus, 20th King. 12
Sienna surrenders, 320. Given to the Duke of *Florence*. 322
Sigebut 21st K. of the *Goths*. 77
Sigeric 2d King of the *Goths*. 56
Silingians 52
Silon 39th King of *Spain*. 96
Sisenand 24th K. of the *Goths*. 79
Snow continual 40 Days. 236
Spain infected with Idolatry, 8. Lost by a single Battle, 90. Reunited under one Chief, 335. Its Armada against *England* miscarries, 336. Comes into the Triple Alliance, 390. In Alliance with *England*, 397. Its 12 Kingdoms, 425.
Spaniards Masters of *Naples*. 277 their General passes the Alps in *December*, 362. Defeated by the *Portuguese*, 366. Beaten in *Catalonia*, 367. Beaten again in *Catalonia*, 395. Drawn into an Ambush in *Africa*, 401

Stilicon,

Stilicon, Father in Law to *Honorius*, 91
Suevians, 54
Sunthila, 23d King of the *Goths*, 78
Synods, pursuant to the *Trent* Decrees. 326

T

Tacitus Emperor 41
Tagus 5th King of *Spain*. 6
Tamerlain sends an Embassy to *Spain*. 219
Temple to the Honour of *Augustus*. 35
Tesifo the *African*, 21st K. 12
Tetricus one of the 30 Tyrants, seizes *Spain*, 44
Theodored 4th King of the *Goths*, 57. Troden to Death in a Battle, 58
Theodegesilus, 12th King of the *Goths*, 65
Theodoric, 6th K. of the *Goths*. 59
Thudis, 11th K. of the *Goths*. 64
Tiberius Emperor. 35
Titus Emperor, 38
Toledo beliegged. 133
Toledo Archbishop assassinated, 167
Toledo Archbishoprick attempted in vain to be curtail'd. 300
Torrismond Fifth King of the *Goths*. 59
Tortosa besieg'd by the *French* in vain. 365
Trajan Emperor. 39
Treaty of *Nimeguen*. 392
Trent Council open'd. 315
Tribute of 100 young Virgins annually paid the *Moors*, redeem'd. 99
Trim, *Cassal*, *Gravlin*, and *Dunkirk*, taken by the *Spaniards*. 373
Tubal begins to People *Spain*. 3. Gives the *Spaniards* Laws, and divides the Year 4. buried upon *Cape St. Vincent* 5. His Posterity, ibid.
Tulga 26th King of the *Goths*. 79
Turenne routs Don *John*. 375
Turin besieg'd by the *French*. 411
Turkish Fleet beat the *Spaniards*. 324
Turks defeat *Andrew Doria*. 318
Tyrants 30. 44

V.

Valentinian Emperor, 49
Valerian Emperor. 34
Valenciennes taken by the *French*. 393
Valteline taken by the *French*. 361
Vandals and *Silingians*. 54
Vaudemont Prince makes a fine Retreat. 408
Venetian Dominions on the *Terra Firma* taken by the Emperor, &c. 360
Vernulphus a Dwarf. 56
Vespasian Emperor. 38
Viriatus. 28
Virtuous Example in a Prince. 232
University of *Palence* transfer'd to *Salamanca*, 161
Vitellius Emperor. 38

W.

Waldeck beaten at *Fleruss*. 403
Walia 3d King of the *Goths*. 57
Wamba 29th K. of the *Goths*. 82
War between the Emperor *Charles* the 5th and the *Lutherans*. 315
War between *Fra.* and *Spain*. 322
War again between ditto. 398
Witeric 19th K. of the *Goths*. 76
Witiza 32d K. of the *Goths*. 86

FINIS.